

Gc
975.7
So88c
v.2
1691958

REYNOLDS HISTORICAL
GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 1833 02300 6460

COLLECTIONS

OF THE

South-Carolina Historical Society.

v. 2

VOLUME II.

CHARLESTON:

PUBLISHED BY THE SOUTH-CAROLINA HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

1868.

F866.83

1691958

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1858, by the
SOUTH-CAROLINA HISTORICAL SOCIETY,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of South-Carolina.

CHARLESTON:
JES AND WILLIAMS, PRINTERS,
15 STATE STREET.

Officers of the Society.

ELECTED MAY, 1853.

President,

JAMES LOUIS PETIGRU.

Vice-Presidents,

DR. JAMES MOULTRIE,
WILLIAM HENRY TRESCOTT.

Corresponding Secretary,

PROF. WILLIAM J. RIVERS.

Recording Secretary,

PROF. FREDERICK A. PORCHER.*

Treasurer,

ALEXANDER H. MAZYCK.

Curators,

BART. R. CARROLL,	OGDEN HAMMOND,
GEORGE S. BRYAN,	RICHARD YEADON,
DR. J. E. HOLBROOK,	ISAAC W. HAYNE,
J. BARRETT COHEN.	

Committee on the Library,

F. A. PORCHER, J. B. COHEN,
W. B. CARLYLE.

Committee on Publication,

B. R. CARROLL, W. B. CARLYLE,
F. A. PORCHER.

Finance Committee,

O. HAMMOND, J. R. PRINGLE,
J. J. POPE.

* In consequence of the residence of Professor Rivers in Columbia, the Recording Secretary is also charged with correspondence on the domestic business of the Society.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016

INTRODUCTION.

IN publishing a second volume of the Collections of the NORTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL SOCIETY, a few words of introduction are demanded in behalf of both the Printer and the Publishing Committee. In this volume, as well as in the preceding one, names of persons and places are spelt irregularly and inconsistently, and frequently, if present usage is the only standard, erroneously. As we do not assume the function of editors, we have not felt authorized to change the expression of the manuscript, except in a few cases where a mistake palpably exists. We do not pretend that we have committed no blunders; but we have all studied to make the printed version conform as closely as possible to the manuscript. Sometimes we have been obliged to guess at the names in the original. We can not assert that our guesses have always been happy.

A large portion of this volume, as well as of the first, contains a list and abstract of documents from the State Paper Office in London. These require to be indexed; but as the abstract on hand is not yet exhausted, and the Society's Agent in London is still occupied in compiling the papers, no index can as yet be satisfactorily executed. A complete index will make a necessary and valuable portion of a future volume, when the whole list shall have been completed and printed.

The documents in this volume appeal to the public attention. Among them is the first volume (MS.) of the Journal of the Council of Safety. The three volumes which are wanted to complete the history of the First Council, have been (for want of a society to interest itself in their preservation), irretrievably lost. The four volumes of the Journal of the Second Council are in the possession of this Society, but are not yet published, because we have not yet had time to examine and arrange the numerous papers belonging to the Society, which would illustrate the Journal. That the publication of the first volume is made thus early is owing to the liberal aid of the Legislature. How soon the others may see the light will depend upon the interest which the

people of South-Carolina may take in the preservation and dissemination of the materials of their own history.

No account of the Huguenot Colony at New Bordeaux, Abbeville District, can be considered complete without a notice of the pastor and founder of the Colony, John Louis Gibert. He was born in 1722, and died in August, 1773. His younger brother was many years French Chaplain at St. James; he afterwards accepted a living in Guernsey, where he died, at an advanced age, in 1817. John Louis Gibert was buried at Badwell, where he had lived, and the epitaph on the tombstone erected by his grandson, will be read with interest. It is the composition of Hugh Swinton Legaré. It is inserted here because it was received too late for insertion in its proper place :

H. S. E.

JOHANNES LUDOVICUS GIBERTUS.
 SEVIENTEM IN RELIGIONIS REFORMATE PROFESSORES,
 PATRIAM FUGIENS:
 SOCIIS DISCIPULISQUE COMITATUS,
 PICS EXCL,
 LITORA HEU LONGINQUA PETIT.
 AUSPICE, VERO
 CUI SE SUAQUE OMNIA VOVERAT,
 DEO,
 MARE OCEANUM PERMENSUS
 HAS SYLVAS QUANTUMVIS EO TEMPORE HORRIDAS
 CULTIS ILLIS QUIDEM SED PRÆ SUPERSTITIONE SCELESTIS
 CIVIBUS SUI NUPER, GALLIS
 HOSPITIORES EXPERTUS,
 HIC PAUPEREM DOMUM POSUIT;
 ET QUAVIS FORTUNE SORTE CONTENTUS
 MODO FIDEM INCORRUPTAM SERVARE
 ATQUE LIBERTATE FRUI LICERET,
 HEC ARVA
 PRO DULCIBUS NATIS COLEBAT.
 SED PREPROPERO FATO ABREPTUS,
 VITAM HANC INTEGERRIME
 ET NON INFRUCTUOSE ACTAM
 CUM ILLA CELESTI AC SEMPITERNA
 COMMUTAVIT
 AUG. 1773. AET 52.
 HOC MONUMENTUM SEPULCHRALE
 AVO SANCTISSIMO,
 NEPOS PIUS
 JACOBUS LUDOVICUS PETIGRE
 PONENDUM CURAVIT.
 MDCCXXIX.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
I. Oration delivered on the Third Anniversary of the South-Carolina Historical Society, Thursday Evening, May 27th, 1858. By James Louis Petigru, President of the Society, - - - -	9
II. Journal of the Council of Safety, for the Province of South-Carolina, 1775, - - - - -	22
Illustrations, - - - - -	65
III. The French Protestants of Abbeville District, South-Carolina, -	75
IV. Oration delivered on the First Anniversary of the South-Carolina Historical Society, June 28, 1856. By J. Darrett Cohen, - - -	104
V. List and Abstract of Papers in the State Paper Office, London, relating to South-Carolina. Done under authority for the South-Carolina Historical Society, 1857. Continued from Vol. I. -	118
VI. Vocabulary of the Catawba Language, with some remarks on its Grammar, Construction and Pronunciation. By Oscar M. Lieber, State Geologist of South-Carolina, - - - - -	327

ORATION
DELIVERED
ON THE THIRD ANNIVERSARY
OF THE
SOUTH-CAROLINA HISTORICAL SOCIETY,
THURSDAY EVENING, MAY 27, 1858,
BY JAMES LOUIS PETIGRU,
President of the South-Carolina Historical Society.

It is the province of Reason to distinguish between right and wrong, and to deduce from that distinction rules for the conduct of life.

But Reason itself is not exempt from error. Theory and speculation often fail in doctrine as well as in practice, and there are no errors so dangerous as the mistakes of men in whom the faculty of reason is predominant, because they have the power, by persuasion and argument, of making those mistakes the source of pernicious opinions. Not to mention the disturbing influence of interest and passion, the seeds of error are so thickly sown, that Reason itself must lean on the authority of Experience.

Many trains of thought, like streams that have no outlet, terminate in uncertainty, and there are problems in moral philosophy on which reason disputes in vain.

Not individuals merely, but whole communities, are divided by opinions in which both parties are equally clear. There is many a debate, where there is no decision; and the judgment of one age is often reversed by the next. Thus the adherents of antiquity, under the name of Conservatives, and the partisans of progress, under the banner of Reform, wage an endless war.

While by one party the clouds that obscure the sky are hailed with gladness, as harbingers of refreshing rain, to other minds the troubled atmosphere is filled with direful portents of the coming storm. On the one side, whatever is new is welcome; while with others, truth itself would be rejected, if it had not the stamp of antiquity.

Though opinion assumes such various shapes, and whole armies are recruited for the defence of every sort of doctrine, they all equally appeal to the authority of Reason; nor does Reason spurn the appeal—for they all draw their weapons from her armory; and neither intellect nor acuteness in debate, can be denied even to the most dangerous fanatics, or the wildest enthusiasts.

It is History that comes to the relief of conscience when perplexed by the conflict of opinion; and furnishes a guide for conduct and judgment, when reason is at fault. It is to the human family what experience is to the individual. Precedent and example furnish a clue for arriving at a decision, when the mind is bewildered by a doubt. They show the difference between the line to be pursued, and that to be avoided; between the way that leads to ruin, and that which conducts to safety; and questions which Reason could not solve, are silently settled by Time.

Time, which is the destroyer of the works of men, gives them History in return for what it takes away. The legacy is of inestimable value, but it has not always been transmitted through faithful hands. The truth, which it is the duty of history to reveal, is often clouded with fable. Yet it is to the study of history chiefly that we are indebted for the skill that is necessary to separate the ore from the dross; to discriminate between the true and the false; between the tales of fiction and the phenomena of real life. In early times, this operation was but very imperfectly understood; and in the narratives that have come down from a remote antiquity, truth and fiction are so intimately blended as to defy separation. The credulity with which things contrary to nature and experience are received, even by able and observing men, becomes a marvel and problem for succeeding ages, that cherish, perhaps, on other subjects, opinions equally at variance with truth, destined in their turn, to be rejected with amazement as the exploded fallacies of an unquestioning period. As in the external world the senses are often

unconscious of surrounding objects, so in the interior life of man, the mind may, for want of attention, be insensible to ideas that would otherwise be obvious. The jurists say, with justice, that nothing is certain which has not been questioned—for till the question is made, there is no comparison, and of course no judgment; so that, without an actual examination, it is impossible to tell whether anything received for true will stand the test of investigation; for it may have been admitted at first by indolence or inattention, become fixed by habit, and gradually acquired the character of public opinion.

Although the difference between truth and falsehood is a distinction perceptible to the understanding of all rational beings, yet to discriminate between them in a complex proposition, where there is a necessity for comparison and reflection, requires the use of rules that are the later productions of a cultivated Reason. As long as History depended on tradition, and no cotemporary memorials preserved its integrity against the defects of memory, or the interpolations of partiality or hatred, the line between fable and veracious narrative was scarcely perceptible.

The account of what happened in former times, was not only imperfect for the want of accurate information, but the narrative was varied by prejudice or vanity; by the desire of inculcating the opinion, or gratifying the ambition of the writer. But when public registers of some sort began to be kept, cotemporary evidence checked the license of the imagination, and history assumed more and more the gravity of a moral teacher. The critical judgment of Polybius, for instance, is in strong contrast with the credulous avidity of Herodotus. For though the Father of History, as he is called, is a lover of truth, and deserving of confidence when he speaks from his own knowledge—so that succeeding investigations have tended more and more to raise his character for fidelity—it must be acknowledged that he seems to have been sadly deficient in weighing the credibility of evidence.

But there has ever been a wide difference between the traditionary and the critical school in the appreciation of history. The prevailing style has varied with the state of public opinion. Until the revival of letters, the traditionary school had clearly the advantage in popularity, and it is not without wonder that we see that even the daring genius of Milton was so far subdued by

the spirit of his age as to lend a sort of credence to the legend of King Brute and his Trojan Colony.

With the revival of letters, as a more liberal way of thinking prevailed, a more strict adherence to truth was exacted in every branch of knowledge. But it is mainly owing to the study of history, and the light which has been thrown on the records of the past, that the critical judgment, for which modern times are distinguished, has been refined and improved.

Recovering as it were from the sleep of ages, the human mind rejects the dreams that have been imposed on the world for history, and renders to truth the homage of an exclusive worship. That which is asserted without proof is deemed unworthy of credence or even of refutation. Assertion is not enough without evidence, nor a witness without some voucher for his competency as well as his integrity.

Authentic history may be said to commence with the times when historians began to avail themselves of cotemporary memorials of the events which they undertook to describe. Our pride may be humbled by the reflection that after all we know so little of the past; that even the dim light of tradition throws no ray upon the beginning of the present order of things. Moses alone takes up his theme with the morning of creation, but his mission is not that of satisfying profane curiosity; nor is the sacred narrative a fit subject for the critical tribunal. But it may not be improper to remark of the two main features of that narrative, that his chronology which assigns a comparatively recent date to the first appearance of man on this globe, is corroborated by the investigations of science; and that the unity of the human race, a dogma consecrated by his authority, and dear to the sentiments of humanity, cannot be disproved by reason.

But the origin of nationalities, and the names of the great benefactors of mankind, who colonized the fairest parts of the earth, and made the greatest inventions, are buried in the darkness of oblivion. For great things were done before the historic period began, and many great events, since that time, have been so transformed by fable, as to come down to us in the form of Apologue and Mythology.

But since men began to keep records and to raise intelligible monuments, new life is infused into the world by extending the pleasures of memory to the bounds of history; and elevating the

enjoyments of hope to the height of an enduring fame. And whereas truth was once so mixed with error as to lie undistinguished in the mass of fable, she now shines with her own lustre; and though the path of life is beset with thorns, and the ascent is steep and laborious, the light of history irradiates the way; while the noble examples of those who have gone before, encourage the generous souls who are willing to climb the hill, like the voice of companions calling from above to cheer and animate their efforts.

Well may Cicero, great master of wisdom as of eloquence, exclaim: History is the evidence of ages, the light of truth, the life of memory, and the school of life.

The South-Carolina Historical Society aims at promoting historical studies, and preserving the materials of history that are derived from cotemporary witnesses.

The public mind, in our country, is far more occupied with the future than the past. It is a very general complaint that our people are careless of records. The materials of history are treated very much like the noble forest, not to be surpassed in beauty, with which Carolina was once covered. It is delivered, without mercy, to the havoc of the axe or the ravages of the devouring flame. The supply is supposed to be inexhaustible, and the process goes on until the recklessness of waste is checked by the alarm of approaching scarcity. We would interpose to protect the remnant of that noble forest which is threatened with extermination. We would be happy to lend our aid in preserving the memory of things remarkable or interesting, in our country, which are beginning to lose their hold on living memory. The labors, the trials, and dangers that have proved the endurance, or exercised the virtue of our countrymen, are in our eyes of sufficient interest to be preserved from neglect. We would inscribe with a name the battle fields of Indian and British hostility; and would fain prevent the soil that has been watered with blood poured out in behalf of the Commonwealth, from being confounded with common earth. Our labors, though unpretending, are accompanied by good intentions; and I am happy to say, encouraged by a benefaction from the State equal to our moderate desires.

But the annals of our State have not been entirely neglected. The Colonial History has been written by Hewatt—a writer rather pleasing by his style than instructive by the depth or

extent of his information. The subject has been treated by Ramsay and Simms in narratives extending to our times. Ramsay's History is the work of a man of liberal mind, engaged in professional cares, and pursuing literature as a secondary object. But he had been an actor in many of the later scenes which he describes, and abounds in information, the result rather of his own observation and intercourse with life, than of a careful examination of books. Of the period antecedent to the Revolution, a critical examination was not in his power, for the records were beyond his reach. They lie disregarded in the State paper office in London, and it is a favorite object of this Society to make their contents known by copies obtained from official sources.

The History of Simms is a work of which parental affection may be proud, having been composed under its dictates, as we are informed by the preface, to provide for a want that was felt in the education of the author's daughter. He deserves great praise for his attempt to reform the vulgar nomenclature of many places and natural features of the State, which are disgraced by obscure or trivial names; and to restore the historical and oftentimes euphonious designations by which they were characterized in the Indian tongue.

Valuable documentary materials belonging to the Revolutionary period have been supplied by Drayton in his History, and Johnson in his Life of Greene, to which the volumes published by Gibbes form a valuable addition; and the story of the war in Carolina may be read with pleasure in the soldierly narrative of Lee, and the lively pages of Weems, the biographer of Marion. Without dwelling on the laudable munificence of Mr. Weston, who has invested some rare old memoirs of the colonial times with all the splendors of Typography, we must not omit to notice the Historical Collections of Carroll, and the work of Rivers, on the Proprietary period; which is a foretaste of the pleasure and instruction which we may hope to derive from the progress of his labors in the same field.

Perhaps the opinion is tinged with the partiality of a native, yet after making all allowance for the bias of patriotism, it may be said, I think, with justice, that the annals of South-Carolina offer to the eye of the historian a field worthy of more than common attention.

The first scene partakes of all the interest of romance. The

voyages of Ribault and Landoniere carry the reader back to the period of the civil wars of France, and are connected with the great name of Coligny.

France, by means of these voyages, impressed the country with a name, but nothing more. It was intended as an asylum for French Dissent; and so, in fact, it became, but not under French domination. The sad fate of the Protestant exiles—the extinction of the hopes that had animated the great soul of Coligny, and led his adventurous countrymen to encounter so many sacrifices—is a gloomy picture; unredeemed by a single incident of a more genial nature, unless it be admiration of the noble DesGourges, who assumed the public cause when neglected by the State, and with a private hand avenged the insulted honor of his country.

To the same shores, dark with the shade of the primeval forest, after long years of undisturbed seclusion, came the English Colony, under better auspices. It was an eventful period, between the Great Rebellion and the Revolution. Society had been profoundly agitated, and the heaving billows bore witness of the recent storm. It was a singular colony of men who had fought in civil war on opposite sides, and were ready to do so again. It was equally an asylum for the oppressor and the oppressed. There royalist and republican, churchman and dissenter, found alike a refuge from the storms of life. Nor was it merely from the discordant elements of England or the British Isles that the strange medley was gathered. The rivalry of England and France, which has disturbed the peace of the world for centuries, was then at its height. They regarded each other as natural enemies, and on the continent of America their meeting was the signal of hostilities. But as every variety of living thing found refuge in Noah's ark, so in Carolina there was a strange meeting of the human race.

The Protestants of France, that had waged many a hard fought battle, and seen the downfall of hopes to which humanity might cling as to a promise of blessing, now turned their eyes again to the shores which, in the preceding century, had attracted the attention of Coligny. To Carolina they came, but no longer French—not as masters, but as suppliants for the rights of hospitality. Bitter must have been the struggle with which they had overcome the natural pride of the human heart, when they sunk the proud name of Frenchman in that of Protestant,

and taught their children to speak an alien tongue. They came with small assurance of welcome to join a discordant throng. Though the Huguenots have been scattered far and wide, and given proof in every clime of the power that abides with sincere religious faith, nowhere, it is believed, have they been more conspicuous—and nowhere has the sentiment of honor, so characteristic of their race, been cherished with more devotion—than in South-Carolina.

The heterogeneous colony received accessions from every side. The Germans added no small share to the increasing stock. The European exile and the African slave mixed in the throng, and every shade of color and opinion had its representative in the mass. Then there was, in the process of time, a contrast no less striking between the Upper and Low country. The Upper country was not peopled from the older part of the colony, but by a different race; and its inhabitants maintained few relations with the people of the Low country, from whom they differed in manners as much as in origin; and with whom their sympathy was as limited as their intercourse. So great was the difference, that sixty years ago it was noticed in books of geography that these parts of the State differed among themselves more than the other States differed from one another.

"If any city ever was in a state of inflammation, Rome at first was, being composed of the most hardy and resolute men, whom boldness and despair had driven thither from all quarters; nourished and matured to power by a series of wars, and strengthened even by blows and conflicts, as piles fixed in the ground become firmer under concussion."*

Though the fame of Rome throws that of all other cities into the shade, and exposes even the mention of a casual resemblance to the suspicion of presumption, yet in one particular, we may, without exaggeration, challenge comparison. For though the name of Numa, the Roman lawgiver, is renowned in history, it is too much mixed with imposture to be the theme of genuine admiration; but we had a lawgiver whose fame places him in the front rank of real living men. The men of wit and fashion in the Court of Charles II. who asked and obtained the gift of Carolina, selected a philosopher for the lawgiver of the nascent colony. And such a philosopher!

Locke was the friend of Shaftsbury, and he who shook the

* *Plut. in vit. Numæ.*

world by his Ideas—who sounded the depths of the Human Understanding, and walked undismayed to the brink of that abyss where lies the absolute, the incomprehensible, the unknown—he at the request of friendship compiled the first constitution for Carolina.

No existing constitution can boast such an illustrious ancestry. In reference to the mind from which it emanated, it is indeed an interesting document. It possesses interest also as a sort of sea-mark by which it may be seen how high the tide, that has since swept away so many institutions, had risen in 1672.

On examination, it will be seen that on the subject of religious liberty, the philosopher, though liberal, has many reservations; and in matters of State, his ideas conform to the pattern of the British Constitution rather than to any Utopian standard. But some of his notions might well excite a smile, and others might give countenance to the common opinion, that great men are unfit for public affairs.

Shaftsbury, one of the Proprietors of Carolina, who with all his faults enjoys the undying fame of being the author of the Habeas Corpus Act, is the only person in modern history, neither priest nor lawyer, who was clothed with the highest judicial office, and took upon himself to be a Judge in the last resort, without serving an apprenticeship to the Law. And though the experiment was never repeated, the praise of a bitter enemy forbids us to regard it as a total failure. Perhaps the author of the Habeas Corpus Act will be more indebted for his fame to these lines, than to all that has been written in his behalf:

“Yet fame deserved no enemy can grudge
The Statesman we abhor, but praise the Judge,
In Israel's courts ne'er sat an Abethdin
With more discerning eyes, or hands more clean,
Unbribed, unsought, the wretched to redress,
Swift of despatch and easy of access.”

It was perhaps, in deference to the example of his great friend and patron, that the Philosopher admitted into his constitution this article on the value of professional learning:

“It shall be a base and vile thing to plead for money; nor shall any one, except a near kinsman, not further than cousin-germain, be permitted to plead another man's case, until he has taken an oath that he does not plead for money.”

Another article will be read with surprise by some in the present day, and deserves notice for its historical value:

"Every free man shall have absolute power over his negro slaves."

Though we are justly proud of Locke as our first lawgiver, it must be owned, to the disparagement of philosophy, that his constitution had a very brief and limited sway. But this only adds one instance more to the lesson of history, that a constitution cannot be manufactured. It must be so far a spontaneous production, as to proceed from and truly reflect the condition of things for which it is intended. The institution of a provincial noblesse, of seigniories, baronies and manors, new courts, and new notions of administering justice, were inconsistent with the real wants of the country, and hostile to the natural development of its resources. The constitution was quietly set aside, without having given rise to revolutionary measures. But any attempt to govern by a form of State which is not in keeping with the condition of the various interests which go to form a commonwealth, is a dangerous trial. The experiment was innocuous here, because the fulminating material was so minute in quantity. The government was unarmed, and the people were at ease. The same experiment on a great scale has shaken the world with its explosions.

In a society constituted like Carolina, much harmony could not be expected, nor is the judgment deceived by the event. Fierce party contests prevailed from the beginning, but there was no anarchy. The colony was preserved from that by the ascendancy of party.

It is rather a discouraging fact for those who look forward to the indefinite progress of society, that the solidarity which should complete the edifice—which is the perfection of the principle of association—the harmony which secures the individual and the mass—is realized in the union of party, rather than in the union of all. But party is held together by a combination of those who have more than an equal share of power.

The history of Carolina is no exception. The elective franchise was liberally diffused, but the Test and Corporation acts guarded with jealousy the steps of the Provincial Assembly, as they did those of the Imperial Parliament; and the avenues of office were closed to all but the dominant sect. This state of things existed till 1778; a legislative fact, strangely ignored in the voluminous

collection of Cooper, under whose revision the Statute Law of Carolina attained, in 1834, the bulk of ten quarto volumes.

After fifty years of contention, a revolution took place—the proprietary government was subverted, and the colony placed under the direct control of the crown. The spirit of liberty which all these circumstances combined to foster, made it very natural for this colony to take fire at any encroachment on their rights as British subjects, or to borrow the expression of Drayton, one of the leaders of the revolution, “the imperial people.” By such men the cause of independence was embraced with great ardor. But where there is freedom there will be many ways of thinking, and the question of independence was not one of those propositions about which doubt is inconsistent with integrity.

There was in South-Carolina a numerous population, bound to the government of the mother country, not only by the general sentiment of loyalty, but by the ties of gratitude for distinguished favors. They had received, at the hands of the crown, valuable lands as a free donation, which, by their industry, had been converted into thriving farms.

The government was known to them only by its beneficence, and the very failings of the administration were calculated to prevent collision—to preserve the kindly relations that subsisted between the people and their rulers. It was the duty of the royal government to extend to all their subjects a regular administration of justice and a due provision for the instruction of the people. Both Church and State were justly chargeable with the neglect of this duty. But it was not improbable that the King was liked the better for not sending bishops and lawyers into those settlements, where people lived in a primitive simplicity. Some irregularities were the consequence of disturbances connected with the rise of a set of men called Regulators. But upon the whole, simplicity of faith suffered but little from the want of ecclesiastical establishments, and manners supplied the place of law. Upon an impartial retrospect, it is difficult to condemn such people for being contented with their lot. The evils which they suffered from the want of what might be called a vigorous administration, had some compensations. Perhaps they bore them patiently because they seemed to be the inevitable concomitants of freedom and a frontier life; an opinion that derives no little countenance from experience. For if like causes produce like effects, the want of justice that gave rise to the

Regulators is still a desideratum attested by the prevalence of lynch law.

Whatever may be the cause, certain it is that the people of South-Carolina were on this, as they had been on many other occasions, greatly divided; and the war of independence in this State was marked with all the bitterness of civil strife. It is for that very reason more interesting to the historian.

Zeal in behalf of our country and our country's friends is commendable, and patriotism deservedly ranks among the highest virtues. But even virtue may be pushed to excess, and the narrow patriotism that fosters an overweening vanity, and is blind to all merit except its own, stands in need of the correction of reason.

History is false to her trust when she betrays the cause of truth, even under the influence of patriotic impulses. It is not true that all the virtue of the country was in the Whig camp, or that the Tories were a horde of ruffians. They were conservatives, and their error was in carrying to excess the sentiment of loyalty, which is founded in virtue. Their constancy embittered the contest, but did not provoke it. Their cause deserved to fail, but their sufferings are entitled to respect. Prejudice has blackened their name, but history will speak of them as they were, with their failings and their virtues, as more tenacious than ambitious; rather weak than aspiring; and show towards them the indulgence due to the unfortunate. And let it be remembered for the benefit of those who are influenced by a name, and pin their faith upon party—for the instruction of those writers, who like unskillful painters, daub their pictures with glaring colors—that it was after the epithet of Tory had become perfectly detestable that it was freely bestowed on the Federalists, their most redoubted enemies.

South-Carolina has been taunted with the division of parties that marked the war of independence. It is the reproach of ignorance. The division is a proof of sincerity, of freedom, of manliness of character. It embittered the contest, it gave occasion for the commission of many crimes, but it was also the cause of opportunities for the display of the highest virtues.

Rutledge will ever stand in the ranks of fame with the great men whose civil wisdom, courage, and fidelity were equal to every emergency, and proof against every trial. Nor is it wonderful that the name of Marion is inscribed on counties, towns

and villages far beyond the theatre of his actions. For his character combines the virtues that appeal irresistibly to the instincts of the human heart. His courage, gentleness, simplicity, and superiority to interest or revenge, mark him as a fitting character for the gallery of Plutarch, and such a portrait as that great limner delighted to draw.

It is not our intention to enter into details, far less to attempt to do justice to all, or even a part of the eminent men, to whom as citizens of this State, we are bound by the debt of gratitude. Let us leave to Bancroft, and the masters of the historic page, the ample roll of fame, and the honored task of inscribing a nation's gratitude on the tablets of memory. It is enough for us to have shown that our State has furnished some historic materials, and called attention to the objects of our Society.

And now after having observed at some length on the composite structure of society, and the strong tendency of the people to fall into parties, the unanimity which for years has marked the public counsels of the State deserves to be mentioned as the unexpected solution, or successful development of the long continued drama. From the most heterogeneous we have become the most united of all the political communities on this continent. May that union be consecrated to peace, and the future history of the State contain the record of its steady advance in all the arts of life, and all the virtues that dignify humanity.

JOURNAL
OF THE
COUNCIL OF SAFETY,
FOR THE
PROVINCE OF SOUTH-CAROLINA.
1775.

[“The Journals of the Council of Safety were long thought to be lost with their Secretary, Mr. Timothy, who was cast away at sea; but Mr. Laurens, the President, kept them always with him, and they are now in the possession of his son, who wishes the Legislature would direct him to Lodge them in some public office.”]

The above notice of these journals is taken from a note in Moultrie's Memoirs of the American Revolution, published in 1802. A portion of this journal, which was contained in ——— MSS. volumes, is now lost. The South Carolina Historical Society possesses five volumes; the first of which is now presented to the public. It is hoped that the lost volumes may be partially supplied from the documents preserved in the Laurens papers, and now in the possession of the Society. Such of these documents as illustrate any portion of the volume now published, are given in an appendix at the end of the journal.]

SOUTH-CAROLINA, }
Friday, June 16th, 1775. }

The Council of Safety, nominated and appointed by the Provincial Congress, met.

Present—Henry Laurens, esq., Charles Pinckney, esq., Hon. Rawlins Lowndes, Thomas Ferguson, esq., Miles Brewton, esq., Arthur Middleton, esq., Thomas Heyward, jun., esq., Thomas Bee, esq., John Huger, esq., James Parsons, esq., Hon. William Henry Drayton, Benjamin Elliott, esq., William Williamson, esq.

Upon motion, Henry Laurens, esq., was elected President; and having taken the Chair, upon motion,

Resolved, That Peter Timothy be appointed Secretary to the Council, with a salary of one thousand pounds currency a year, to be paid quarterly.

And then the Council adjourned till six o'clock in the evening.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
Friday, June 16th, 1775,—P.M. }

The Council met according to adjournment.

Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. Ferguson, Col. Parsons, Mr. Benjamin Elliott, Mr. A. Middleton, Mr. Bee, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Mr. Heyward, Hon. Mr. Drayton, Mr. Williamson, Mr. John Huger.

Blank Commissions for the Army being laid before the Council.

Ordered, That the said Commissions be filled up.

And then the Council adjourned till to-morrow morning, half past seven o'clock.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
Saturday, June 17, 1775. }

The Council met according to adjournment.

Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. Williamson, Mr. Brewton, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Mr. John Huger, Mr. Benjamin Elliott, Col. Parsons, Mr. A. Middleton, Mr. Thomas Heyward, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. Bee, Hon. Mr. Drayton.

And signed Commissions for the following gentlemen, as Field Officers, viz:

Commissions dated 16th June, 1775—Col. Christopher Gadsden, Lieut. Col. Isaac Huger, Major Owen Roberts, of the 1st Regiment of Foot.

Commissions dated 17th June, 1775—Col. William Moultrie, Lieut. Col. Isaac Motte, Major Alexander McIntosh, of the 2d Regiment.

And the following gentlemen as Captains and First Lieutenants:

Captains—Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, Hon. Barnard Elliott, Francis Marion, William Cattell, Peter Horry, Daniel Horry, Adam McDonald, Thomas Lynch, jun., William Scott, John Barnwell, Michael Eveleigh, James McDonald, Isaac Harleston, Thomas

Pinckney, Francis Huger, William Mason, Edward Hyrne, Roger G. Saunders, Benjamin Cattell, Charles Motte, esqrs. Commissions dated 17th June, 1775.

Lieutenants—Messrs Anthony Ashby, James Ladson, John Vanderhorst, John Mowatt, Thomas Elliott, William Oliphant, Glen Drayton, Joseph Icor, Robert Armstrong, John Blake, Alexander McQueen, James Peronneau, Richard Shubrick, Richard Fuller, Richard Singelton, John Allen Walter, Benjamin Dickinson, William Charnock, Thomas Lesesne, Thomas Moultrie. Commissions dated 17th June, 1775.

The Council was then adjourned.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY,)
Sunday, June 18, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. A. Middleton, Mr. Bee, Col. Parsons, Mr. Bn. Elliott, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Mr. Brewton, Mr. Tho. Heyward, Mr. Jno. Huger, Hon. Mr. Drayton, Mr. Williamson.

And proceeded to sign the following commissions:

For Field Officers of the Regiment of Rangers—Lieut. Colonel Wm. Thomson, Major Jas. Mayson.

Captains of Rangers—Samuel Wise, Ezekiel Polk, John Caldwell, Ely Kershaw, Robert Goodwyn, Moses Kirkland, Edward Richardson, Thomas Woodward, John Purves, esqs.

First Lieutenants of Rangers—Jno. Lewis Peyer Imhoff, Chas. Heatley, Allan Cameron, Richard Winn, Jas. Donaldson, Hugh Middleton, Lewis Dutarque, Francis Boyakin, Samuel Watson.

After which, the Council was adjourned.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY,)
Tuesday, June 20, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. A. Middleton, Col. Parsons, Capt. Benj. Elliott, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Mr. Brewton, Mr. Heyward, Mr. John Huger, Hon. Mr. Drayton, Mr. Williamson.

And proceeded to sign commissions for Will. Massey, esq., Adj. to 1st Regiment, and Mr. Andr. D'Ellient, Adj. to the 2nd Regiment of Foot.

After which, the Council was adjourned till to-morrow morning, seven o'clock.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY,)
 Wednesday, June 21, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Henry Laurens, esq., President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. A. Middleton, Col. Parsons, Capt. Benj. Elliott, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Mr. Brewton, Mr. Heyward, Mr. Jno. Huger, Hon. Mr. Drayton, Mr. Williamson.

Upon motion, *Resolved*, That the following Orders be issued:

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, JUNE 21st, 1775.
To Christopher Gadsden, esq., or the Commanding Officer of the First Regiment of Foot.

Sir—You are hereby directed forthwith to issue orders for levying in this and the adjacent colonies, proper men, not exceeding fifty in each company, to serve for six months certain, and not longer than three years, in the Regiment of Foot under your command; observing the articles agreed upon by the Provincial Congress for ordering and governing the forces in the service of this colony. And it is recommended to all the good people of this and the neighboring colonies, to give you and the officers under your command all necessary aid and assistance therein.

Given under our hands, at Charles-Town, in South-Carolina, the day above-mentioned.

(Signed)—Henry Laurens, Rawlins Lowndes, Wm. Hy. Drayton, Tho. Ferguson, M. Brewton, Tho. Heyward, jun., Benjamin Elliott, Chas. Pinckney, Arthur Middleton, Jas. Parsons, William Williamson.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, JUNE 21, 1775.
To William Moultrie, esq., or the Commanding Officer of the Second Regiment of Foot.

Sir—You are hereby directed forthwith to issue orders for levying in this and the adjacent colonies, proper men, not exceeding fifty in each company, to serve for six months certain, and not longer than three years, in the Regiment of Foot under your command; observing the articles agreed upon by the Provincial Congress for ordering and governing the forces in the service of this colony. And it is recommended to all the good people of this and the neighbouring colonies, to give you and the officers under your command all necessary aid and assistance therein.

Given under our hands, at Charles-Town, in South-Carolina, the day above-mentioned.

(Signed)—Henry Laurens, Rawlins Lowndes, Wm. Hy. Drayton, Jas. Parsons, Arthur Middleton, Tho. Ferguson, M. Brewton, Benj. Elliott, Tho. Heyward, jun., Chas. Pinckney.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, 21st JUNE, 1775.

To William Thomson, esq., Lieutenant Colonel Commandant of the Regiment of Rangers, or the Commanding Officer for the time being.

Sir—You are hereby directed forthwith to issue orders for levying in this and the adjacent colonies, proper men, not exceeding thirty in each company, to serve for six months certain, and not longer than three years, in the Regiment of Rangers under your command; observing the articles agreed upon by the Provincial Congress for ordering and governing the forces in the service of this colony. And it is recommended to all the good people of this and the neighboring colonies, to give you and the officers under your command all necessary aid and assistance therein.

Given under our hands, at Charles-Town, in South-Carolina, the day above-written.

(Signed)—Henry Laurens, Rawlins Lowndes, James Parsons, Arthur Middleton, Wm. Hy. Drayton, John Huger, Wm. Williamson, Thos. Ferguson, M. Brewton, Thos. Heyward, jun., Benjamin Elliott, Chas. Pinckney.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY—P. M.

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. A. Middleton, Col. Parsons, Mr. Williamson, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. Heyward, Mr. Drayton, Mr. Brewton, Mr. Jno. Huger, Capt. Elliott.

Resolved, That it is not necessary for the present, to raise more than fifty men per company in the Foot, and thirty men per troop of Horse, in the Regiments ordered to be raised for the service of this colony.

The petition of William Bartey was taken under consideration.

Resolved, That if the said William Bartey shall produce good and merchantable gun-powder, made by him, to this Council, they will purchase to the amount of 500 lbs. from him, at the rate of £75 currency per hundred.

The Council then proceeded to sign commissions for the following officers, viz: *

John S. Dart, Paymaster to 1st Regiment of Foot; Thomas Evance, Paymaster to 2nd Regiment; and John Chesnut, Paymaster to Regiment of Rangers. Date, 18th.

Second Lieutenants to the First Regiment of Foot—Geo. Turner, to rank in the army as 22nd Lieutenant; Ephraim Mitchell, 23rd; Henry Hughes, 24th; Simeon Thous, 26th; Press Smith,

* See Note A.

29th; Philip Neyle, 33rd; Joseph Elliott, 37th; Joseph Jenkins, 38th; Will. Hext, 39th. Date, 18th.

Second Lieutenants to the Second Regiment—Daniel Mazyck, to rank in the army as 21st Lieutenant; Jacob Shubrick, 25th; John Farr, 27th; Thos. Dunbar, 28th; Geo. Eveleigh, 31st; Wm. Moultrie, 32nd; Thos. Hall, 34th; Henry Gray, 35th; Isaac Dubose, 36th. Date, 18th.

And nine blank commissions for Second Lieutenants in the Regiment of Rangers, also dated 18th.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
Friday, June 23, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. Middleton, Col. Parsons, Capt. Elliott, Mr. Brewton, Mr. Heyward, Mr. Huger, Hon. Mr. Drayton.

Resolved, That in prosecution of the resolution of the Provincial Congress, of the 19th instant, the Committee of Observation for the parish of St. David's, do allow Mr. John Mitchell, of Meldrum, the sum of seventeen shillings and six pence per pound for three hundred and ninety-two pounds weight of gun-powder bought of him, and that they do draw for payment thereof upon this Council.

Resolved, That the said gun-powder do remain in the hands of the said Committee, for the public service, and that they do account for the same with this Council.

Ordered, That the Secretary do forthwith publish the following advertisement:

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, Charles-Town, }
Friday, June 23d, 1775. }

Persons willing to supply the two Regiments of Foot in the service of this Colony, with provisions at three shillings a man per day, are desired to give in their proposals of quantities and quality sealed up, on or before the 26th instant, before eleven o'clock in the morning, to
P. T., Secretary.

The Council having met in order to forward the impression of money, the Hon. Mr. Drayton presented some devices and mottos, and Mr. Olyphant was desired to attend.

The Council then adjourned till Monday morning, 10 o'clock.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY,)
Monday, June 26, 1775.)

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Mr. Ferguson, Mr. Brewton, Mr. John Huger, Mr. Williamson, Col. Pinckney, Mr. Heyward, Mr. Bee, Mr. Drayton, Col. Parsons.

The Council agreed to the following devices and mottos for the Certificates to be engraved:

For the *Five Pounds*—device, a bundle of rods or arrows tied together, representing the twelve United Colonies of America; motto, *Auspitium Salutis*. 1775.

For the *Ten Pounds*—device, a hand holding a drawn sword; motto, *Et Deus Omnipotens*. 1775.

For the *Twenty Pounds*—device, two hands grasping palms, and joined together; motto, *Fides Publica*. 1775.

For the *Fifty Pounds*—device, a woman in tears, representing Great Britain or America; motto, *Post Tenebras Lux*. 1775.

And delivered them to Mr. Oliphant, with directions to make impressions upon the backs of the twenty and fifty pounds Certificates.

Proposals were presented and read, for supplying the Provincial troops with provisions, at three shillings per ration, from Andrew Williamson, Peter Bounetheau, and John Coram, esqs.

The several proposals being taken under consideration, and Mr. Williamson's being preferred, he entered into the following contract: [This contract has not been found.]

Resolved, That the following instructions be given to Mr. Andrew Williamson, viz:

That Mr. Williamson shall lay before Mr. Cameron* the late advices from Georgia relating to Mr. Stuart and Mr. Cameron. That he shall endeavor to learn Mr. Cameron's fixed determination on that subject. That if Mr. Cameron's determination shall be in favour of the Colony, Mr. Williamson shall assure him, the public will not only not permit him to be injured, in case Mr. Stuart should withdraw his salary, but will be mindful of his services. But if Mr. Williamson shall have cause to conclude that Mr. Cameron's determination is inimical to this Colony, the public will support Mr. Williamson in any steps he shall take, to prevent Mr. Cameron's executing any plan that may be calculated to involve this Colony in distresses.

A copy whereof was delivered to Mr. Williamson.

Resolved, That a letter be written to Col. Thomson, directing

* See Note B.

him to station the first troop of Rangers that shall be raised, at Fort Charlotte, till further orders; that he send to Charles-Town as soon as possible, the two brass field pieces, and bayonets, that are there; and that he do take charge of all the gun-powder and military stores that shall remain there, and immediately transmit an exact inventory of the whole to this Council.

A letter was written accordingly, in the words following:

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY—ORDERS.

Charles-Town, June, 26, 1775.

To Lieut. Col. Thomson :

Sir:—You are hereby ordered forthwith to station at Fort Charlotte a company of Rangers to garrison that Post, and to take care of the military stores which are there deposited.

You will direct the Commander of this detachment to take an inventory of the military stores he shall find in the Fort, and to send to the Council of Safety an exact copy of it, and also an account of the state of the works.

Order the Commanding Officer whom you send on this service, to enlist the men at present in garrison, to serve as Rangers, if they are willing; and give Mr. Whitefield all proper encouragement to remain in the Fort, provided he will be subject to your orders. We are very desirous of retaining him in the service of the Colony, and therefore you may propose to him pay equal to his present allowance, which we will confirm, if he accepts it, and will, upon your recommendation of him as a proper person, appoint him to the first vacancy in your Regiment.

You will also cause the two brass field pieces, and all the spare bayonets in the Fort, to be sent in a covered waggon, and by a careful waggoner, to the Council of Safety in Charles-Town.

You will immediately send a copy of these instructions to Major Mayson, in order that he may not execute any thing relative to the directions he had concerning Fort Charlotte. We are, Sir,

Your most humble servants,

By order of the Council,
HENRY LAURENS, *President.*

The Commanding Officers of the Provincial Regiments having represented to the Council, that the following articles were immediately wanted, viz: bayonets, belts, pouches, scabbards for bayonets, iron rammers, camp kettles, blankets, pepper and salt, and that the barracks stood in great need of repair:

Resolved, That they may procure the belts, pouches, scabbards, iron rammers and camp kettles, upon the best terms; bayonets and blankets when they can be had; and pepper and salt from the contractor; and also that they may cause the barracks to be repaired as they think necessary.

Col. Moultrie and Lt. Col. Huger having applied to the Council for advice in regard to the enlistment of men, who are said to have deserted from the sea service, Capt. Tollemache having intimated that if he lost any he must distress the trade,

They were advised to give an answer, if applied to, to this effect: We did not know that we had enlisted any of your men; but if any of them have enlisted, we dare not give them up.

Adjourned.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
Monday, July 3d, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. Bee, Col. Parsons, Mr. Brewton, Mr. Heyward, Mr. Huger, Mr. Drayton, Mr. Williamson.

The Council signed two Certificates, for Dr. Hugh Rose, as Surgeon to the second Regiment of Foot, and Dr. John Cleiland, Surgeon's mate of the same Regiment, which are dated the second instant.

Mr. President laid before the Council a letter from the Committee at George-Town, dated 1st of July, 1775.

Resolved, That the said letter be referred to the General Committee.*

Resolved, That this Council do approve of the Manual Exercise laid before them by the Field Officers in the service of this Colony, and that they do recommend the same to be adopted by the whole militia throughout the same.

Ordered, That the following resolution be printed on the back of the title page of the Manual Exercise approved by this Council, viz:

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
July 3d, 1775. }

Resolved, That the following Manual Exercise is proper for the use of the militia of this Colony. Therefore, it is hereby ordered, that the Field Officers of the militia do forthwith adopt it in their several Regiments.

Ordered, That five hundred copies be forthwith printed, and lodged in the hands of Mr. President.

Resolved, That the Committee of Intelligence be desired to disperse the same.

The Secret Committee laid some very important information before the Council.

* See Note C.

Resolved, That it is expedient to send dispatches to North-Carolina, and to the delegates at Philadelphia on that occasion; and that the same be referred to the Committee of Intelligence, who are directed to lose no time in performing that service.

Resolved, That this Council will make provision to defray the necessary expenses that will attend this service.

Resolved, That Mr. Drayton, Mr. Brewton, Mr. A. Middleton, and Mr. Heyward, be a committee to survey the village of Dorchester, and report a plan and estimate for making it an armed post.

Ordered, That the said committee do proceed upon this service on Thursday morning next.

Resolved, That any member of this Council may join the said committee, and have a voice.

Mr. Long and Mr. Wagner, being desired to attend, they were applied to, to take a journey among the German settlers in the Back Country, in order to explain to them the present situation of American affairs.

They agreed to set out upon that service on Monday next, and desired that Mr. Herman Nufer be joined with them.

Adjourned.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
Tuesday, July 4, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. Heyward, Mr. Drayton, Mr. Williamson, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. Bee, Mr. Brewton.

Mr. President laid before the Council a note which he had this morning received from Col. Moultrie, acquainting him "that two Catawba Indians were come down, (the Young Warrior one,) who said, they were come to have the news; that as they had been told several different stories, they wanted a little to carry back to their nation, to let them know every thing. That one proposed to carry the letter home to their king, and bring an answer, while the other will remain here. And, that he thought, if the Council of Safety was called, and some notice taken of these people, it would have a very good effect."

Resolved, That a proper letter, or talk, be prepared to be sent to the Catawba nation.

Ordered, That the same be prepared by the Committee of Intelligence, and laid before this Council at 9 o'clock to-morrow.

Application being made by the Chairman of the Committee of Intelligence, for leave to employ a Secretary,

Resolved, That this Council will provide for the payment of that service.

Adjourned till to-morrow morning, nine o'clock.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
Wednesday, July 5, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. Brewton, Mr. Williamson, Mr. Drayton, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. Heyward, Mr. Bee.

Mr. Drayton delivered in the draught a talk to the Catawba Indians, which, being amended, is as follows:

Friends and Brothers:

We find that in these troublesome times you are come to Charles-Town to hear news, and to know the cause of our warriors cleaning their guns and putting on their shot-pouches. We, therefore, speak to you, as if your whole nation, your head men, your warriors and young men, were now before us; for we desire you will carry this talk to them.

Brothers, we take you by the hand. The white people of this country who live among you, desire you will open your ears to hear what we say to you, and that you will remember it, as surely as you remember when it is time to go to hunt, and when it is time to plant corn: for we have a long time held you by the hand of friendship; and if you mind what we say, we will continue to hold you fast. But if you do not mind what we say, you will be sorry for it by and by.

The Great King, over the Great Water, has got some bad men about him, who every day give him a bad talk about us and the people of North-Carolina and Virginia, and Pennsylvania, and New-York, and Boston. And they persuade the Great King to take our money out of all our pockets, whether we will or not, which you know is a very bad thing. The Great King wants us to pay four deer-skins for those goods which we used to buy for two. We are sorry for this upon our own account, and we are sorry for it also, because you and the Cherokees, and the Creeks, must suffer in the same way. For, if the Great King makes the white people give so much more for the same kind of goods than they used to do, so the white people will be obliged to make you buy your blankets and your patch-coats, your shirts and your paint, your guns, and your powder and bullets, and your rum, a

great deal dearer. And because we wont give them our money—a great deal of money for a little goods—those bad men have given crooked talks to the Great King, to send the red coats. They want now to take our money, as we told you before, whether we will or not. Some of these red coats have been to Boston, New-England, and because the white people there would not stand quiet and let them take their money, they have had a great fight—a whole day. The people in New-England killed a great many of the red coats, and drove them to their ships, their houses upon the water, where they are now penned up, and must soon go over the water again. If they come upon the land, more must be killed and taken prisoners. And as we, your Brothers, think the bad men about the King may persuade him to send his red coats to New-York, or Virginia, or to Charles-Town, to try to take our money whether we will or not; all the white men in this country are cleaning their guns, and putting on their shot-pouches, to help one another, against any red coats, or any body else that may come to make war. For all the white men are resolved they will not be cheated any longer, and so we expect we will get our goods cheaper, and then we and you will have goods plenty and cheap again. For now that the King asks more skins for the goods than we think we ought to pay, we will not buy any, and so goods are scarce in the stores; and for this reason, because we will not buy the goods, the people over the great Water are now quarrelling with the Great King, and say we ought to have the goods as cheap as we used to have them.

Now we hope you have opened your eyes, and that you see plainly that your case and our case is just the same; and therefore we expect that your warriors will join our warriors in this business, which concerns you as much as it does us; and we acquaint you, that we are willing to pay some of your warriors, in order to show that we look upon your nation as brother warriors. We are willing to hold you fast by the hand, and we think it is best to tell you, that we have heard a bad talk about you; and we tell you this, because we hope you will let us see that you will hold us fast by the hand also.

When we were told that the Cherokees wanted you to join them, to set up the war-whoop this summer, and that you were going from your towns to join them, we shut our ears, and would not believe this bad talk. For we knew the Cherokees must remember, that last war a great many white men went into their country; and they must know, that if they are so foolish as to set up the war-whoop, that we have now got a great many more warriors than we had last war, and that we can send a great many into their country as soon as they take up the hatchet. And we know, that the Catawbias are but a small people, and that you have always found we and our fathers have used you and your fathers like brothers. For these reasons, we did not believe the bad talk against you and the Cherokees. But we tell you plainly, if you show a design to leave your towns and go

further from us, our warriors will set up the war-whoop, and look upon you as enemies. And if the Cherokees shall be so foolish as to take up the hatchet, we will call the people of Virginia and North-Carolina, we will all join, we will go into the Cherokee country—we never will make peace with them. But we hope the Cherokees, who we look upon as our Brothers and fast friends, will not be such rogues.

Now, we have told you all this, that you may know that we do not believe the bad talk we have heard about you and the Cherokees. And we have shewn to you, that the case of all the Indians, and our case, is the very same, and therefore that they ought to join us.

We give this talk to you as a good talk: for we talk to you about the mischiefs that will happen to the Indians, if they take up the hatchet; and how much it will be for their good, if they keep fast hold of the chain of Peace and Friendship, which we now hold in our hands; and which we desire they will keep bright, for by this means we shall continue to live together as Brothers.

We desire that you will carefully remember this good talk. Send it, by a head man, to the Cherokees, and say, you received it at Charles-Town, from the beloved men, as a good talk for you and them."

And the two Catawbas attending, Mr. President delivered the said talk to them.

Ordered, That the Secretary do deliver a copy thereof to Col. Moultrie, to be sent up to the Nation.

Adjourned.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY.)
Saturday, July 8, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. Ferguson, Col. Parsons, Mr. Drayton, Mr. Brewton, Mr. Heyward, Mr. Bee, Mr. Williamson.

Upon an application from the Treasurers, relative to some proper place in which the Treasury should be kept,

Resolved, That the Treasurers do provide themselves with a proper iron box, to contain the public money, and that they do keep the Treasury office in the vacant room over the Guard-Room, in the Watch House.

Ordered, That the Treasurers be served with a copy of this resolve.

Adjourned to 10 o'clock to-morrow morning.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
 Sunday, July 9, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. Heyward, Mr. Williamson, Mr. Drayton, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. Bee, Capt. Benjamin Elliott, Col. Parsons.

The following pilots were sent for, and examined, as to the effect the removal or taking away the beacon on Middle Bay Island might have, viz: Mr. Spidal, Mr. Elsinore, and Mr. Waldron.

Resolved, That encouragement be given to importers of arms, ammunition and coarse foreign cloths, by paying them for such articles in rice.

1691958

Adjourned till 8 o'clock to-morrow morning.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
 Monday, July 10, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. A. Middleton, Hon. Mr. Drayton, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. Heyward, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Capt. Benjamin Elliott, Mr. Bee, Mr. Williamson, Col. Parsons.

Col. Thomson attended the Council, and represented the necessity of having an Adjutant to the Regiment under his command.

The Council taking the said representation into consideration,

Resolved, That as the Congress had not appointed an Adjutant for the Regiment of Rangers, they can only approve of Col. Thomson's choice, and agree to recommend to the next Provincial Congress to provide the pay.

Adjourned to 8 o'clock to-morrow morning.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
 Tuesday, July 11, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. A. Middleton, Mr. Bee, Capt. Benjamin Elliott, Mr. Brewton, Col. Parsons, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. Heyward, Mr. Williamson, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Hon. Mr. Drayton.

Upon motion by Mr. Drayton,

Ordered, That Mr. Speaker, Mr. Drayton, and Mr. Middleton, do this afternoon take the examinations, on oath, of Elizabeth

Simpson, and other persons, relative to certain recent alarming transactions.

Adjourned to 4 o'clock in the afternoon.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY,)
Tuesday, July 11th, 1775.—P. M. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Mr. Brewton, Mr. Parsons, Mr. Middleton, Col. Pinckney, Mr. Bee, Mr. Heyward, Mr. Elliott, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. Drayton, Mr. Williamson.

Mr. Drayton, from the Committee of Intelligence, communicated the following letters from the Committee of Intelligence at Wilmington, dated July 7, 1775; also, a copy of a letter from Genl. Martyn to Lewis D'Rossett, dated June 24, 1775.

Upon motion, the Council took the following oath:

I, A. B., do solemnly swear, upon the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, that I will not knowingly divulge or disclose any matter or thing done, said, or reported in the Council of Safety, which by the said Council shall be ordered to be kept secret, until I shall have permission of the Council for so doing. So help me God.

The Council signed a certificate for Doct. James Fowler Baker as Surgeon to the First Regiment of Foot, dated the 10th inst.

Adjourned to 8 o'clock to-morrow morning.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY,)
Wednesday, July 12, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. Ferguson, Capt. Elliott, Mr. Drayton, Colonel Parsons, Mr. Heyward, Mr. Brewton, Mr. Bee, Mr. Williamson, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Mr. A. Middleton.

Upon motion,

Resolved, That the Hon. Mr. Drayton and Mr. Brewton be desired immediately to go to Savannah, in Georgia, on special service relative to procuring gun-powder and other necessaries.

Adjourned to 5 o'clock to-morrow afternoon.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY,)
 Thursday, July 13, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Col. Parsons, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Mr. Williamson, Mr. Heyward, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. A. Middleton, Captain John Huger, Capt. Benjamin Elliott, Mr. Bee.

Read a letter (just received) from the delegates at Philadelphia, dated the 5th inst.

Read a letter from Thos. Hutchinson, esq., dated Chehaw, July 5th, 1775, relative to the conduct of one John Burnett, holding nocturnal meetings with the negroes.

Read a letter from Camden, dated 8th July, relative to the Catawbias, and gun-powder.

On motion,

Resolved, That this Council will provide for the purchase of a proper boat for the use of the Secret Committee, under the care of Mr. Verree.

Ordered, That the Secret Committee do collect all the public arms by the 1st of August, and as soon as possible report the number to this Council, distinguishing those that stand in need of repair.

Ordered, That Col. William Thomson do immediately make return to the Council, of the several companies in the Regiment of Rangers, specifying the names of officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates—the station of each company—together with a state of their clothing, horses and ammunition.

That if the companies are not full, he use his utmost diligence in order to complete them, and that each man be well mounted, armed and accoutred.

On the 10th day of August next, eight companies shall rendezvous at some proper place to be appointed by the Colonel, and march by the following routes: Three companies to the southward, by Orangeburg to the Three Runs, thence down Savannah River to Purrysburg, thence to Pon-pon, and downward by the High Road. Three companies to the northward, by the King's Tree and the most populous part of Waccamaw and Pedee to George-Town, thence by Wambaw to Huger's Bridge, and by the Strawberry Road going up to Childsbury Town to Biggin Bridge, Monck's Corner, and thence downward by the High Road. Two companies through St. Stephen's Parish down to Monck's Corner, thence to the Edisto Saw Mills, and from

thence through the Horse-Shoe and the Round O, to Parker's Ferry, Dorchester, and thence down the High Road.

That Col. Thomson do march with the first detachment to the southward; that Maj. Mayson do march with the second detachment to the northward; that the senior Captain on duty march with the third detachment of two companies.

That the whole meet and rendezvous at some convenient place within ten miles of Charles-Town, on the 1st of September, and that notice of the junction and encampment be immediately given to the President of the Council.

That the utmost diligence be constantly used to train and exercise the Regiment by Company, and otherwise, as opportunities may permit, in the use of arms, agreeable to the Manual Exercise approved of by the Council.

That strict discipline be at all times kept up in the Regiment, Companies and Detachments. That marauding, and every degree of injury to the inhabitants, or their property, be strictly forbidden, and that exemplary punishment be duly inflicted upon offenders against the orders of the Council and the Articles of War.

That all needful and proper assistance be given, when required, by the Parochial Committees, Officers of the Colony, Regiments of Foot, Magistrates, and Officers of the Militia, who have signed the General Association, and immediate notice transmitted to the Council of such requisitions and services intended or performed.

That orderly books be kept by the Commanding Officer of each Detachment, and the whole returned together with a state of the Regiment at the time of their rendezvous, on the 1st of September, to the Council.

As there are persons suspected of attempts to alienate the affections of the inhabitants of this Colony from the interest of America, Col. Thomson, and all the Officers of the Regiment of Rangers, are ordered to take proper notice of such suspected persons. And if it shall appear to the Colonel, or to the Commanding Officer of any Detachment, that the conduct and behaviour of any person or persons are dangerous to the safety of the Colony, the Colonel, or such Commanding Officer, is required to confine such person or persons in the District gaol, or otherwise, and report immediately to the Council of Safety.

Col. Thomson is to procure from Fort Charlotte, half a pound

of gun-powder per man, and lead in proportion, for the eight Companies which are to march, and to give the Commanding Officer of Fort Charlotte a receipt for such powder and lead.

Strict orders to be given for the preservation of such powder and lead against all kind of damage, and that no part be used but as occasions may require solely for the service of the Colony.

Owners and keepers of ferries are to charge ferriage of the Rangers and their horses to the public; amount thereof to be certified by Commanding Officers of Detachment, and transmitted to the Council of Safety.

The Council of Safety recommend to the inhabitants throughout this Colony to treat the Regiment and Detachment of Rangers with hospitality, and to supply them with provision and necessaries for their money at reasonable rates.

Ordered, That Col. William Thomson do make an immediate return to the Council of Safety, of all the men that are enlisted in his Regiment. That as soon as his said Regiment is complete, he march the whole down the country, except one Company, which he shall leave at Fort Charlotte. That the march be begun on the first of August, by three Companies to the Southward, three to the Northward, and two down the country towards Charles-Town, and rendezvous at Mr. Stricklands, on Charles-Town Neck, on the 25th. That the Officers be careful to keep the men to strict discipline on their march, and to prevent marauding.

Ordered, That Col. Thomson be served with a copy of these Orders, and that they be signed by the President.

Adjourned to 9 o'clock to-morrow morning.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
Friday, July 14, 1775.)

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. A. Middleton, Mr. Heyward, Capt. Benjamin Elliott, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. Williamson, Mr. Bee, Mr. John Huger, Col. Parsons.

The Council signed a certificate for Dr. Alexander Rogers, appointed Surgeon to the Regiment of Rangers, dated this day, upon an application by Col. Thomson.

Col. Moultrie made application for leave of absence for his son, a Second Lieutenant in the second Regiment of Foot, for six weeks, on account of his ill state of health, which was granted; his pay during absence to be suspended.

On application by Col. Thomson, the following Order was issued, and signed by the President, to wit:

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
14th July, 1775. }

Pay to Col. William Thomson, to be paid by him to the Paymaster of the Regiment of Rangers, for paying the said Regiment, the sum of one thousand Pounds currency; for which this shall be your warrant.

To John Neufville, Peter Bacot, William Gibbes, esqs., Commissioners of the Colony Treasury."

Ordered, That the President do write a proper letter to Col. Fletchall, to draw from him a declaration of his real disposition towards this country, in the present unhappy situation of public affairs.

Mr. Ferguson, Mr. John Huger, and Mr. Williamson, were appointed a committee to confer with Capt. Lempriere on a proper plan and estimate for speedily procuring a quantity of gun-powder.

Ordered, That they bring in their report at the meeting of the Council to-morrow morning.

Adjourned to 9 o'clock to-morrow morning.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
Saturday, July 15, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Col. Parsons, Mr. John Huger, Mr. Heyward, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. Williamson, Mr. Bee, Capt. Benj. Elliott.

The President read the draught of a letter to Col. Fletchall, which was approved of, and is as follows:

CHARLES-TOWN, 14th JULY, 1775.

Sir:—At a time, when not only hostilities are commenced, but civil war is actually waged and carrying on with savage fury in New England, by the command, and under the direction of an administration arbitrary, despotic, affectedly ignorant of the rights of British subjects, and for the express purpose of obliging

all the inhabitants of British America to submit to Acts of Parliament which are founded in injustice, and which cannot be supported by reason, or the principles of the Constitution. At a time when every Colony from Georgia to New-Hampshire are associated and in arms, in order to oppose the torrent of unjust power and violence, and when this Colony in particular is alarmed by threats of invasions by the British soldiery—of instigated insurrections by our negroes—of inroads by the neighboring tribes of Indians—and of what is far more to be dreaded, the practices and insidious arts of false brethren, it cannot be wondered at, that we are anxiously desirous of enrolling the number of our friends upon whom we may firmly rely for aid in the day of trial.

To recapitulate or enter minutely into the grievances which America has long labored under, and which, after unexampled patience and forbearance on her part, have driven the legitimate sons of liberty to repel force by force, would be tedious, because it would be unnecessary to a gentleman who has not been merely an idle spectator of public transactions. I shall, therefore, confine myself, sir, within proper and necessary limits for the present occasion: and first, I must intimate, that common fame has transmitted intelligence to the Provincial Congress, to the General Committee, and to other public Assemblies of the people, that Col. Fletchall, a gentleman of considerable influence in the District in which he resides, is not a friend to the cause of liberty.

If reports had stopped there, or had represented you in a state of perfect neutrality, probably you would not have been troubled with this address; but it has been added, that, from several marks, there was room to apprehend you have been covertly taking an active part against us.

The Council of Safety in Charles-Town, appointed by the Provincial Congress, have therefore ordered me to call upon you, and request an open and explicit declaration, of the part you now take, and mean to take, in the important dispute between the ministry and the Colonies; whether you choose to join the friends of the glorious cause of freedom, in defence of the liberties of the whole British Empire, which must stand or fall with those of America? or, whether you are resolved, in preference, to aid and abet the tools of despotism, the only dangerous enemies of our misguided Sovereign Lord, the King? And notwithstanding all that has been said or insinuated to the contrary, I still flatter myself with hopes, that your answer will afford me the pleasure of making a favourable report of your sentiments and determination, as well to the Council of Safety, as to the whole Colony represented in General Committee; and that all former rumor respecting your attachment will appear to have been founded in mistake or ill-will.

I have no other bribe, no other flattering considerations to offer, for inducing you to confederate with the oppressed Americans, but

the love of mankind, the love of liberty, the esteem of the present and future generations, unless I should add, the chance of earning a glorious death by virtuous deeds in the service of your country; if these are not sufficient temptations, my present labour must prove abortive.

This letter will be presented to you by an Officer in the Colony Regiment of Rangers, who will be dispatched by Col. Thomson for that special service, and who will wait for your answer. By the same hand will also be tendered to you a copy of the General Association, unanimously adopted and signed by the Provincial Congress, and since subscribed by almost every individual in Charles-Town, and already by a very large majority of all the inhabitants of this Colony. Your own subscription to that paper will convey a strong evidence of your good-will to the general cause, which may be confirmed, and your zeal demonstrated, by your retaining another copy of the Association, which the officer will lodge in your hands if you desire it, and procuring signatures thereto from as many persons in your vicinage as you can persuade by fair reasoning upon the case, nothing more being desired by the Council of Safety, nor by any true lover of constitutional liberty.

If you shall think proper to engage so far in our cause, which will be performing a service honorable to yourself, and very acceptable to us, you will be pleased to transmit a copy of the names of the subscribers at the end of one month to the Council of Safety, and keep the original subscription in your own hands, continuing to obtain as many more as you possibly can, and to transmit copies from month to month.

I must not conclude without adding a circumstance which had almost escaped my memory. It has been said, that you were in some measure disposed to unite with the friends of America, but that you were deterred, partly by the malevolent artifices of ministerial hirelings in this metropolis, and partly by the dread of losing your commission of Colonel in the Militia, and your rank as a Justice of the Peace. Although I can hardly entertain an opinion that such paltry considerations could have had weight with a gentleman of your understanding, yet I think it needful to say, that, according to appearances, the time is approaching too fast, when such commissions and such appointments will not be productive either of honor or profit to the holder. I do not mean to insinuate even a wish to alter the ancient form of American Government as established by law, or warranted by the Constitution. That is not in the idea of any good American, nor is it the desire of any of the genuine friends of liberty. But I lament, that through the machinations of our enemies, that wise form of government which we had been in quiet possession of time out of mind, which we revere, and have long struggled to maintain, is now struck at even to the root, and I fear it will suffer mortal convulsions and a temporary demise. We shall be happily re-instated in the enjoyment of our constitutional liberties,

bounded by constitutional law, when every man may again eat of the fruit of his own vine, may sit under his own fig tree—when his person and his property will be out of the reach of foreign invaders, secured under the protection of a Protestant Prince of the Royal line of Brunswick, and of his legal representatives duly chosen by himself, and when it will again be honorable to be a Colonel of Militia and a Justice of the Peace in South-Carolina, by the King's commission.

Under cover with this I shall inclose printed copies of several dispatches which have been lately circulated through this Colony by the Committee of Intelligence, to which I beg leave to refer you. It is proper to add, that by further accounts received yesterday of the late battle on the 17th June, mentioned in No. 2, the losses of the ministerial forces appear to be nearly as follows:

Killed, upwards of 900, among whom were 2 majors, and about 60 other officers; and it is confidently asserted that General Howe is among the slain.

Wounded, upwards of 500, among whom were 70 officers; many since died of their wounds. The loss of the American troops, about 100 killed, and as many wounded and missing.

When we seriously reflect that the number of the enemy was at least five to two of the Americans, and when we consider the united power of ships of war firing all kinds of deadly shot, at the same time with the mercenary soldiery, upon our friends, in that short, bloody, and to us glorious conflict, we may be allowed to express our belief, that God is truly on our side, because we fight for the cause of liberty and of virtue, and because we plead for the sacred rights of mankind in future ages, who, as we humbly trust, will reap the fruits of our laudable strife against the cruel attacks of our fellow subjects.

I am, sir, your most obedient servant,

HENRY LAURENS.

President of the Council of Safety.

THOS. FLETCHALL, esq., of Camden District.

Mr. Tweed applied for, and obtained leave, to depart the Province, on account of his ill state of health.

John Burnett attended the Council, who examined into his conduct, and it not appearing criminal by design, he was dismissed with a caution to be more circumspect in future.

Mr. Williamson, from the Committee appointed to confer with Capt. Lempriere, reported, and recommended

That two such pilot-boats should be procured as should meet with the approbation of Capt. Lempriere. That they be manned with eight stout able men each. That £1,000 in hard money be

sent, to purchase gun-powder, in case a diappointment should happen at P. That the direction and management of the whole be left to Capt. Lempriere. And that two hundred dollars be offered to the boats crew as a reward if they succeed.

And the said report being read, was agreed to by the Council.

Adjourned till 6 o'clock in the evening.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY. }
Saturday, July 15th, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Mr. Ferguson, Capt. Benjamin Elliott, Mr. Bee, Col. Pinckney, Mr. John Huger, Mr. Williamson, Mr. Heyward.

Ordered, That the sum of two thousand pounds currency be advanced to John Sandford Dart, esq., Paymaster to the First Regiment of Foot, commanded by Col. Christopher Gadsden, for the use of the said Regiment, to be accounted for.

Ordered, That the sum of one thousand and five hundred pounds currency be also paid to Thomas Evance, esq., Paymaster to the Second Regiment of Foot, commanded by Col. William Moultrie, for the use of the said Regiment, to be accounted for.

Warrants were accordingly signed and issued for the said sums respectively.

Ordered, That the President do immediately write a letter to Mr. Tebout, and dispatch the same by a special messenger.

Ordered, That Col. Thomson do immediately march with his whole Regiment, or such part as may be necessary for this service, and take possession of Fort Charlotte, if the same is not already secured agreeable to the Order of the 26th of June, last. And that the President do forthwith transmit a copy of this Order, and write Col. Thomson on this subject.

Adjourned to ten o'clock to-morrow morning.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY. }
Sunday, July 16th, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. Heyward, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Capt. Benj. Elliott, Mr. Ferguson, Col. Parsons, Mr. Bee, Mr. Williamson.

The President delivered the copy of a letter he had written to Col. Thomson, in the following words :

SIR—Just as I was about to dispatch Mr. Sallens yesterday with the four blank Association Papers, which you will receive in a separate packet, certain intelligence arrived from Fort Charlotte, which rendered it proper to detain him till this morning.

The Council of Safety, alarmed by an intimation of Mr. St. Pierre's proceedings with one Coffel, in the Fort, as given by Capt. Whitefield in a letter to Mr. Gervais, and not clearly informed of the part which the Captain himself means to take, are anxious, that you should carry their Order of the 26th June into execution, and immediately take possession of the Fort, and of all the military and other stores contained in it—for this end the Council made another Order last night, for enforcing the former; a certified copy of which you will find here inclosed.

The gun-powder is most particularly recommended to your care; not only to get possession of the whole, but to prevent damage, waste or misapplication of any part, and not a moment to be delayed.

I flatter myself with hopes, that you will have anticipated the wishes of the Council, that the Fort is now in the hands of their officer; nevertheless, I have it in charge, to signify their commands, that, if it shall be necessary, you immediately attempt to surmount every difficulty, by the united effort of your whole Regiment, and you at their head, together with such assistance as our friends and associates in that neighbourhood may think proper to lend upon this momentous affair.

The Council entertain hopes, that Capt. Whitefield will associate in the interest of America—in such case, he will correspond with the Council, by transmitting to them a return of all the stores, at the time of his surrender to their officer; which must be countersigned by that officer, or by yourself, if you shall find it necessary to go there.

The earnestness of the Council upon this important service, impells me, in conclusion of this subject, again to repeat, that it is their Order, you take possession of the Fort and stores, without delay; and that also, without delay, you transmit a return of your proceedings, including a complete inventory.

I must also, on this occasion, particularly refer you to the Council's Orders, which I delivered you yesterday, for direction in case of opposition by any person, either openly or otherwise, where presumptive evidence is strong.

And this moment, when I cannot receive the instruction of the Council, and when I dare not delay the messenger; it occurs to me, that Capt. Whitefield, however cheerfully he may show an inclination to serve the Colony by a resignation, may not be content with a sub-command—if he is a man of spirit he will not—in such case, I recommend, that you advise him to come imme-

diately to Charles-Town, and apply to the Council; which I add, from a zeal for the public service, as well as from a feeling for a gentleman, in the circumstances which he will be reduced to. Therefore, if he follows my advice, and does not succeed in his application to the Council, I shall hold myself answerable to reimburse (if he shall desire it) the expense of his extra journey in consequence of my recommendation. I have the honor to be, President of the Council, and

Sir, your most obed't serv't,
HENRY LAURENS.

The Council having approved the letter, agreed with Thomas Singleton to deliver it to Col. Thomson, for forty pounds currency.

Postscript added to the foregoing letter :

"P. S. In Council, by order, the letter which comes inclosed with this, is to be delivered to Capt. Whitefield, after he has signed the association—otherwise not for some days after you have taken possession of the Fort. H. L."

On motion,

Resolved, That the Committee appointed on the 11th instant to take certain examinations upon oath, be desired immediately to lay the same before this Council.

An affidavit of Elizabeth Simpson, taken before Peter Bounetheau, esq., was accordingly laid before the Council, by one of the members of the Secret Committee.

Ordered, That the said Elizabeth Simpson and her husband, be brought before this Council to-morrow, twelve o'clock.

Adjourned till to-morrow, 12 o'clock.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
Monday, July 17th, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. A. Middleton, Capt. Benjamin Elliott, Mr. John Huger, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Mr. Heyward, Mr. Williamson, Mr. Bee.

Mr. President acquainted the Council that he had dispatched the following letters to Beaufort, per the sloop Endeavour, J. Adinger, master, whom he agreed with to perform that service for thirty pounds currency, viz. :

JULY 16th, 1775.

Daniel DeSaussure, esq. :

Sir—You are requested by the Council of Safety to deliver the inclosed letter to Mr. Tunes Tebout immediately upon receipt of it, and with as little show as possible to the public eye.

The vessel in which it is forwarded is the sloop Endeavour. Capt. Joshua Vinal, who will say he is bound to Georgia and East-Florida, and Mr. Tebout will beg a passage in her.

The service which requires such a management is of importance, and you are desired to speak of it in the general manner in which it is communicated as little as possible. I am, sir,

Your most obedient and most humble serv't,
President of the Council of Safety.

CHARLES-TOWN, July 16th, 1775.

Tunes Tebout :

Sir—I have in charge from the Council of Safety to request you to repair to Charles-Town immediately, and to be prepared for an excursion, by water chiefly, in which you will probably be employed three or four weeks. Capt. Lempriere will have the general superintendence of the enterprise, and he is particularly desirous of availing the colony and himself of your assistance.

This letter will be delivered to you by Mr. DeSaussure who will report that the vessel in which it will be conveyed is bound to Georgia or East-Florida—you will beg a passage in her and proceed without delay to Charles-Town. It will be best to land in an evening, remote from public observation, suppose at Colonel Gadsden's wharf, and come directly to my house, where you will meet a hearty welcome. Hence you will perceive it is intended to keep this matter a secret. I have the honor to be, President of the Council of Safety, and sir,

Your most obedient servant.

Col. William Moultrie made a "General Return of the 1st and 2d Regiment of Foot in the pay of the province of South-Carolina, July 17, 1775."

Regiments.	Com. Officers.					Staff.					Non-Commis'd.					Total of all ranks includ'g Field Officers,
	Colonels.	Lieut. Col.	Major.	Captains.	1st Lieut's.	2d Lieut's.	Adjutants.	Qu'r Masters.	Paymasters.	Surgeons.	Mates.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Rank & File.	
1st. Ch'r Gadsden.	1	1	1	10	10	10	1	1	1	1	2	20	20	20	165	263
2d Wm. Moultrie	1	1	1	10	10	10	1	1	1	1	1	17	8	8	136	207
																470

(Signed.)

WM. MOULTRIE

The letter inclosing the above return was directed to the President and in these words :

" Sir—I herewith inclose you a general return of the 1st and 2d South-Carolina Regiments, which I beg you will lay before the Council of Safety: and also to acquaint you, that a number of arms are wanted for them. I am

Your most humble servant,

July 17, 1775.

W. M.

Elizabeth Simpson and John Simpson attended the Council by order, and were separately examined touching the matters contained in the affidavit of said Elizabeth.

It was intimated to the Council, that Capt. Kent could give them some interesting information—he attended and gave it.

Adjourned to 7 o'clock in the evening.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY—P. M. }
July 17, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Capt. Benjamin Elliott, Mr. Bee, Mr. Heyward, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. A. Middleton, Col. Parsons, Mr. Williamson, Mr. John Huger.

Capt. Kent attended the Council, and gave the information it had been intimated he could give.

Ordered, That Col. Moultrie do make a return to this Council of the public arms already received, and now wanted for the use of the two Regiments of Foot.

Ordered, That a copy of the above order be delivered to Col. Moultrie.

Ordered, That Mr. Middleton and Mr. Bee do confer with Capt. Edward Blake, on the subject of Capt. Kent's information.

Adjourned to 6 o'clock, to-morrow evening.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY. }
Tuesday, July 18th, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. Brewton, Mr. A. Middleton, Mr. Williamson, Mr. John Huger, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Hon. Mr. Drayton, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. Heyward, Capt. Benjamin Elliott, Col. Parsons, Mr. Bee.

Mr. Drayton and Mr. Brewton, members of this Council, dispatched on a special service to Georgia, being returned, Mr. Drayton reported: That in consequence of their directions, Mr. Brewton and himself proceeded to Savannah, near which place they arrived last Friday evening, when they sent a letter to Mr. Bullock, Mr. Young and Mr. Habersham, in Savannah, acquainting them with their arrival. That the next day they were invited to the Provincial Congress, which had continued sitting from the 4th instant, and were received in the most respectful manner. That they then opened the nature of their deputation, and made application on the part of this Colony to purchase as large a portion of the gun-powder that has been taken out of Captain Maitland, and been detained in Georgia by order of their Congress, as might be more than sufficient for the use of that colony. That in consequence of this application, a committee had been appointed, who reported that of 12,700 lbs. of gun-powder then in the colony, only 3,000 lbs. ought to be delivered for the use of Carolina. That against this report Mr. Brewton and himself remonstrated in such terms as tended to show that Carolina had a right to expect a larger portion, and that in granting such, Georgia so far from doing a favour to Carolina, would only discharge the duty she owed to America and herself; in fine, that the Congress set aside the report, and delivered to Mr. Brewton and himself, on the part of the Colony, by way of loan, 5,000 lbs. of gun-powder, which they had shipped on board a proper vessel under orders to proceed to Charles-Town within land. That upon a further application, the Congress had delivered to them also a brass field piece, which some of the members declared was really the property of Carolina, having been from that Colony furnished for the use of the expedition under General Oglethorpe; and that upon the whole, the Congress had acceded to the Continental Associations and regulations, and demonstrates every inclination to act in support of America in general, and of this Colony in particular, to the utmost of their abilities. Mr. Drayton also acquainted the Council, that Mr. Brewton and himself had purchased for the use of this Colony all the Salt Petre and Sulphur that was in Savannah, together with a considerable quantity of Blanketing and plains which were likewise under orders to proceed to Charles-Town."

Ordered, That Mr. President do return suitable thanks to Mr.

Drayton and Mr. Brewton, for the important service they had rendered.

And such thanks were accordingly given them.

Mr. Tunes Tabout reported, that Capt. Joiner was arrived at Wappoo, with upwards of 5,000 lbs. of gun-powder from Georgia; and that he there waited for the directions from this Council.

Ordered, That a guard of twelve or fifteen men be immediately sent to Wappoo, and that Capt. Joiner be desired to wait there till he shall receive further orders.

Resolved, That Capt. Joiner's cargo be brought to Charles-Town; that it be landed on Mr. Gibbes' wharf; and that it be there received by Lieut. Heyward with a detachment of the Artillery Company, and deposited in the old Magazine.

Ordered, That Mr. President do write to Capt. Joiner, to come to Gibbes' wharf accordingly.

Resolved, That 4,000 lbs. of said cargo be immediately shipped for Philadelphia.

CHARLES-TOWN, 18th JULY, 1775.

Gentlemen—The Council of Safety received both your dispatches, intimating the misconduct of John Burnet in your neighborhood. Upon his arrival in Charles-Town he was put under a guard, and confined at the barracks until he was brought before the Council. His own narrative and confession were the only grounds upon which the Council could judge: and upon the whole it appeared that his guilt consisted in a strong tincture of enthusiasm which had led him many months ago to read and pray to negroes in the woods, and in private places, without the knowledge or permission of their masters; he utterly denied having any knowledge of the pretended book; acknowledged that he was sensible he had acted contrary to the law of the land, and to policy, in calling negroes to private meetings, but insisted in his own justification that he had wholly abandoned such practices from the time he was admonished against them in August, 1773; that he had never any thing more in view than the salvation of the poor ignorant creatures; that he had never a thought of exciting them to insurrection; on the contrary, that he had endeavored to reconcile them to that lot in life in which God had placed them, and to impress upon their minds the duty of obedience to their masters.

In these circumstances, the Council could do no more than to represent to him the evil tendency of part of his former conduct, and to exact from him a solemn promise of more circumspect behaviour for the future, particularly never to go into the neighborhood where his practices had given offence, and rendered him obnoxious. He was then dismissed, and immediately obtained

an offer of employment in Georgia, whither he is to proceed when a proper opportunity presents.

I have the honor to be, gentlemen,

Your most obedient servant,

HENRY LAURENS,

Pres. Coun. of Safety.

Committee for the Parish of St. Bartholomew.

Adjourned till 9 o'clock to-morrow morning.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
Wednesday, 19th July, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Henry Laurens, esq., President; Col. Pinckney, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Mr. Heyward, Mr. A. Middleton, Capt. Benj. Elliott, Mr. Brewton, Mr. Ferguson, Hon. Mr. Drayton, Mr. Bee, Mr. Williamson, Mr. Jno. Huger, Col. Parsons.

Mr. Heyward reported, that Capt. Joiner had this morning delivered to him 122 quarter casks, 127 $\frac{1}{2}$ th casks of gun-powder, containing 5,212 lbs.; 6 kegs lead.

Ordered, That Mr. Joseph Verre do proceed immediately, in a canow, with a proper guard, in order to meet Lieut. James Dogharty in a boat now coming from Savannah, having fifty hundred weight of gun-powder on board.

That he order Lieut. Dogharty, or the Commanding Officer, to land the recruits under his care, and to wait the return of the boat to Charles-Town, or to hire a proper canow immediately for that purpose, as may be most practicable and convenient.

That every precaution be used in order to prevent loss or damage to the gun-powder, by fire or otherwise.

That the boat now having the gun-powder on board proceed without delay to Tucker's Creek, Tucker's Island, in North Edisto River, under the guard which Mr. Verree takes with him.

At Tucker's Island the powder is to be immediately put on board the schooner Polly, Joseph Gamball, master. That bills of lading be taken for the same, to be inclosed in the letter directed to the South-Carolina Delegates at Philadelphia, which letter is to be delivered to Capt. Gamball. And Mr. Verree, with the guard and assistants, immediately to return to Charles-Town, and report to the Council of Safety.

Ordered, That Lieut. Dogharty now having charge of a boat bound from Savannah to Charles-Town, laden with gun-powder,

and other goods, for the service of the Colony of South-Carolina, or the Commanding Officer of the said boat, to land the recruits on board at some convenient place, and deliver up the boat without delay, with her lading, to Mr. Joseph Verree.

The hands for rowing and working the boat to be continued on board.

The Commanding Officer and recruits to remain on shore until the boat shall return and take them on board, or to hire a proper canow for coming to Charles-Town, as may be best for public service.

Ordered, That the President do write a letter to the delegates at Philadelphia, to accompany the gun-powder to be sent thither. And the following was accordingly written:

CHARLES-TOWN, SOUTH-CAROLINA,)
In the Council of Safety, 19th July, 1775. }

The Delegates from the Colony of South-Carolina, in Congress at Philadelphia:

Gentlemen—The Committee of Secrecy having communicated to us your letter to them, by the Philadelphia pilot-boat, touching a supply of gun-powder, we have, with all possible secrecy laden aboard the pilot-boat one hundred half barrels, containing 5,000 lbs. of gun-powder, which we hope you will receive agreeable to your wishes. By order of the Council of Safety.

H. LAURENS, President.

Mr. Joseph Verree, who has the special charge of shipping the powder, will take the Master's receipt, or bill of lading, and inclose it herein.

Sir—The Council of Safety having fortunately succeeded in procuring five thousand pounds weight of an article, which, for aught we know, may be of service to our associated friends Northward of us, have ordered a boat which contains it, to proceed to your Island, in order to meet the schooner Polly, Capt. Joseph Gamball, on board which schooner it is to be immediately re-shipped with the utmost safety, dispatch and secrecy, and the schooner to go to sea, and on her voyage without delay. The Council, from your known zeal in the public service, rely upon your aid and assistance in this important concern, and have therefore taken the liberty of troubling you with a knowledge of it. Every person employed here upon this occasion is enjoined under a solemn obligation to observe secrecy. The hint will be sufficient to a gentleman of Capt. Tucker's discretion and attachment to the interest of the Colony.

I am, sir, your most obedient servant,

By order.

HENRY LAURENS, President.

Charles-Town, 19th July, 1775.

CAPT. THOS. TUCKER.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
Thursday, July 20th, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Col. Parsons, Capt. Benjamin Elliott, Mr. Thomas Heyward, Mr. Ferguson, Hon. Mr. Drayton, Mr. Brewton, Mr. A. Middleton, Mr. Bee.

The Secretary having acquainted the Council, that he had printed 200 copies of the Rules and Articles for regulating the Colony forces, and desired directions how to dispose of them,

Ordered, That he do deliver in the same at the Council-table.

Ordered, That the resolution of the Congress relative to Volunteer Companies, be transmitted by Mr. President, together with a proper letter, to the Colonels of the several Regiments of Militia throughout the Colony.

Adjourned to 8 o'clock to-morrow morning.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
Friday, July 21, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Mr. Ferguson, Mr. A. Middleton, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Capt. Benj. Elliott, Hon. Mr. Drayton, Mr. Brewton, Mr. Thomas Heyward, Mr. Bee, Mr. Williamson, Col. Pinckney.

Read a letter from Col. Thomson, dated Amelia, 18th July, 1775.

The Council issued two orders on the Treasury; one for the payment of forty pounds currency, to Thomas Singelton, for carrying an express to Col. Thomson, at Amelia; and one of thirty pounds currency to John Adinger, for carrying an express to Beaufort.

Read a letter from Capt. John Copithou, offering his services to this Colony, dated 20th instant.

Ordered. That Capt. Lempriere be sent for, to attend the Council this afternoon.

Adjourned to 5 o'clock.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
Friday afternoon, July 21, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President;

Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Hon. Mr. Drayton, Mr. A. Middleton, Mr. Heyward, Mr. Ferguson, Col. Pinckney, Mr. Brewton, Col. Parsons, Mr. Williamson, Mr. Bee.

The Council issued an order on the Treasury, for the payment of fifty pounds currency, to John Butee, for his services in surveying Dorchester.

Ordered, That the Secret Committee do purchase all the balls and large swan shot that can be found in Charles-Town.

Ordered, That the following letter, to be signed by the President, be sent to the several Colonels of the Militia throughout the Colony.

Sir—The Council of Safety inclose to you a resolution of the Provincial Congress, relating to select volunteer companies being formed out of the militia. You will take care to give as general a notification of this resolution as possible, and acquaint the militia under your command, that when any volunteer company shall have formed agreeable to the resolution, they shall then give you a list of the officers they elect to command them.

And you are hereby desired to transmit to the Governor the names of such officers, in an application for commissions to them; and if he shall refuse to appoint them, you are then desired to apply to the Council of Safety, who will forthwith issue commissions agreeable to the election of any volunteer company, unless they shall see cause to the contrary.

You are also desired to transmit forthwith to the Council of Safety, an accurate return of the officers and number of men in your regiment.

By order of the Council of Safety.

Capt. Lempriere, Capt. Hatter, Capt. Tufts, and Mr. Tebout, attended.

Ordered, That they draw a plan and estimate for the secret service they are to be employed upon, and that they give in the same to-morrow.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY. }
Saturday, July 22d, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Col. Parsons, Mr. Brewton, Mr. Ferguson, Hon. Mr. Drayton, Mr. Heyward, Mr. A. Middleton.

Mr. Joseph Verree attended—was called in—and reported, that agreeable to the orders he had received from the Council,

he had put on board the schooner Polly, Joseph Gamball, master, at Edisto, one hundred and one half barrels of gun-powder, containing 5,025 lbs., taken out of a schooner from Georgia, under the care of Lieut. Degharty. That he had taken the Captain's receipt, which he produced, for the same, to be delivered to our delegates in the Continental Congress. And that the said vessel sailed over Edisto Bar therewith, for Philadelphia, yesterday morning early.

Mr. Verree then received the thanks of the Council for the important service he had rendered, and was desired to present them also to the other gentlemen who had accompanied him.

Mr. President read the following letters just received by express from Ninety-Six, viz. :

KEOWEE, July 12, 1775.

Gentlemen—From enquiry, and from what we have seen of the Cherokee Indians, we believe them well disposed to the inhabitants of our Province; and we do not imagine, or have any reason to believe they will be otherwise, unless they should be tampered with by ill-minded persons. We are gentlemen,

Your most humble servants,

EDWARD WILKINSON,
ANDREW WILLIAMSON,
JOHN BOWIE.

Gentlemen—Pursuant to your directions given to me when in Charles-Town, when I arrived at home I should have waited on Mr. Alexander Cameron, but found him gone to the Cherokee Nation, and thought it was for the benefit of this Province to follow him there. This was exceeding your orders, but I thought there was an absolute necessity for seeing him as soon as possible, as well as Mr. Wilkinson. I have inclosed you what passed between Mr. Cameron and me. I was not a little surprised at my arrival here to find the most material transactions of the Congress in the mouths of every person, and to be told that there was an intention to seize Mr. Cameron, which occasioned his going to the Nation. And at this time there is a good deal of confusion in this part of the district, on account of the expected danger from the Cherokees, which I shall endeavour to silence. I have the honor to be gentlemen,

Your most obedient, humble servant,

ANDREW WILLIAMSON.

Long-Clave, July 14, 1775.

P. S. This inclosed to Mr. Gervais, and sent express.

I have told the bearer, Mr. Gervais will see him paid the sum of twenty-five pounds.

[This inclosed, referred to,] viz. :

Mr. Alexander Cameron gave Andrew Williamson the strongest assurances, that he never understood Capt. Stuart's letter to him in February last, or at any other time, to be desiring him to induce the Cherokee Indians to fall upon the Province of South-Carolina, but only to endeavour to keep the said Indians firmly attached to his Majesty's government; and that if he should at any future time receive such orders, he never could be the means of inducing them to fall upon defenceless women and children, and believes before he would execute such orders, should they be given him, he would resign his office. But as to the reward offered to Mr. Cameron for such resignation, he says that he never would accept of any emolument, reward or gratuity whatsoever, for or in consideration of such resignation—that he held any kind of bribe, in whatever manner it might be given, in the utmost detestation; and should trust to Providence for his support, rather than live in the greatest affluence procured by a resignation of his office. But if he did resign, it should be done only from the dictates of his own conscience. Mr. Williamson showed Mr. Cameron the extracts of Capt. Stuart's letters to him in January last, and Mr. Cameron's answer is as he acknowledged, but said, that from the whole tenor of Capt. Stuart's letters to him, he could not construe that letter in the same manner Mr. Williamson said it was done in Congress; and that in writing his answer he never had any such thoughts, as leading the Cherokees against the Province of South-Carolina. Mr. Cameron further added, God forbid that he should be so void of humanity as to bring the Indians on this Province; and said Mr. Williamson might pledge himself that he never would do it.

This was transacted in the presence of John Bowie, (who was sworn to secrecy,) and after being wrote was shown to Mr. Cameron, who now has a duplicate thereof. I am willing to pledge myself for Mr. Cameron's performance of the above, as I have not the least doubt of its being his fixed determination.

ANDREW WILLIAMSON.

Keowee, July 12th, 1775.

The Council issued an Order upon the Treasury, for the payment of £25 to Joel Thacher, for his service in bringing a dispatch from Ninety-Six.

Adjourned to 6 o'clock this afternoon.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
Saturday afternoon, July 22d, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Mr. Brewton, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Mr. Heyward,

Mr. Ferguson, Mr. A. Middleton, Hon. Mr. Drayton, Col. Parsons, Mr. Bee.

Capt. Lempriere, who (with others) was appointed to draw a plan and estimate for executing a certain secret service, gave in the same, and therein recommended,

"That two of the best sailing pilot-boats be employed for the service, and also of two canows. That the said boats be victualled and provided with provisions and other necessaries for six weeks. That they be manned with twenty men, and twenty stand of arms, with accoutrements complete, be provided for them. And he was of opinion, that it would require £1000 to fit out with provisions."

Which plan and estimate being agreed by the Council,

Resolved, That the sum of £1000 currency, be put into Capt. Lempriere's hands accordingly.

Resolved, (upon a question.) That it is expedient to send two gentlemen into the back country, particularly to that part of it where Col. Fletchall resides, to inform and enlighten the people there in regard to the unhappy dispute subsisting between Great Britain and America.

Adjourned till 10 o'clock, to-morrow.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
Sunday, 23d July, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Mr. Ferguson, Mr. A. Middleton, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Hon. Mr. Drayton, Col. Pinckney, Mr. Brewton, Mr. Bee, Capt. Benjamin Elliott, Mr. Heyward, Col. Parsons.

Ordered, That the Colonels, or Commanding Officers, of the two Regiments of Foot, do order the state of the men's health to be carefully enquired into, by the Surgeons of the Regiments; and a particular state of the Hospitals, signed by the surgeons, to be returned to the Council to-morrow morning at 10 o'clock.

Ordered, That Col. Moultrie be served with a copy of the above order.

Ordered, That the Secret Committee do enquire into, and make a return of the number and state of all the public arms. That they issue arms for all the recruits in the two Regiments of Foot;

and that they immediately agree with proper persons to put all the public arms which require repair in good order.

Ordered, That the Secret Committee do immediately purchase all the muskets, and other arms, which they shall think fit for public service.

Upon motion,

Resolved, That the Hon. W. H. Drayton, and the Rev. William Tennent, be the two gentlemen to make a progress into the Back Country, to explain to the people the causes of the present disputes between Great Britain and the American Colonies.

Upon motion,

Resolved, The following commissions and powers be given to the Hon. Wm. Henry Drayton, esq., and the Rev. Wm. Tennent:

South-Carolina.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY,)
Charles-Town, July 23d, 1775. }

The Council of Safety, elected and chosen by the Provincial Congress, begun to be holden on the first day of June last, by these Presents, testify, that they have nominated, appointed, and commissioned the Hon. William Henry Drayton, and the Rev. William Tennent, to go into the interior parts of this Colony, at the public expense; there to explain to the people at large, the nature of the unhappy public disputes between Great Britain and the American Colonies; to endeavor to settle all political disputes between the people; to quiet their minds; and to force the necessity of a general union, in order to preserve themselves and their children from slavery. And that the said William Henry Drayton, and William Tennent, may proceed in this business with safety and advantage to the public, all the friends of the liberties of America are hereby requested to afford them every necessary aid, assistance and protection.

By order of the Council of Safety.

President.

South-Carolina.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY,)
Charles-Town, 23d July, 1775. }

To the Hon. Wm. Henry Drayton, and the Rev. Wm. Tennent:

Gentlemen—in order to give you every necessary and proper support and protection in your progress into the country, in execution of our commission of this date, you are hereby authorized to call upon all and every Officer of the Militia and Rangers for, and they, and each of them, are hereby ordered to furnish such assistance, support and protection, as you shall deem necessary.

By order of the Council of Safety.

Ordered, That the above Commissions and Powers be engrossed.

Upon motion,

Resolved, That it is necessary to draught the Militia of this Colony.

Ordered, That the several Colonels of the Militia throughout this Colony do forthwith cause the several Companies in their respective Regiments, to be divided into three Divisions. And that a draught be made by lot of the said Divisions, one-third of which, according to lot, shall hold themselves in readiness, provided with every necessary, to march on twelve hours notice, another third when called upon, and the other to remain for the protection of their respective Districts.

Ordered, That an answer be written to Mr. Kershaw's letter, and that he be thanked for the same.

Ordered, That Col. Parsons do draw up an answer to Mr. Galphin's letter, and that he report the same to-morrow.

Adjourned to 8 o'clock to-morrow morning.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
Monday, 24th July, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Hon. Mr. Drayton, Mr. Heyward, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Col. Parsons, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. A. Middleton, Mr. Bee, Mr. Brewton.

Resolved, That twenty pieces of cannon be immediately mounted, so as to be moved wherever it shall be thought proper, and that proper cartridges be prepared for them.

Resolved, That Mr. President, Mr. Heyward, and Col. Pinckney, be a committee to conduct this business.

Resolved, That Capt. Lempriere be directed to return to this Colony from the service he is to be employed in.

The Commissions and Powers to be given to Mr. Drayton and Mr. Tennent, being engrossed.

Ordered, That they be dated or signed by the President. And they were dated and signed accordingly.

Adjourned to 6 o'clock, afternoon.

THE 24th JULY, 1775—P. M.

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Mr. Brewton, Mr. Heyward, Mr. Ferguson, Hon. Mr. Drayton, Mr. Middleton, Col. Parsons.

The Council issued an order upon the Treasury for the payment of the sum of £53 to Lieut. James Dogharty.

Ordered, That the Secret Committee do provide a sufficient quantity of all the necessary tools and instruments for fortification.

Col. Parsons reported the draught of an answer to Mr. Galphin's letter, and of a letter to the Council of Safety in Georgia, viz:

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY,)
Charles-Town, July 1775.)

George Galphin, esq.:

Sir—We have been favored with yours of the 13th instant, and are much obliged to you, as well for the precautions you have taken to prevent our being injured by the suggestions of Mr. Stuart or his Deputy, as for your other friendly inclinations and assurances with respect to the Creek Indians, and shall rely on your kind promise of duly acquainting us with every thing material which still happen in that Nation, that shall come to your knowledge.

With respect to your proposition about Mr. Foster sending for some of the head men to meet you at your cowpen, and our paying the expenses that might attend that business, we should readily have agreed to; but as the Georgians have lately associated, giving us the strongest assurances of their co-operating with us in all measures for the public defence and safety, and as the management of the Creeks, therefore, now becomes more properly within their sphere of action, we must beg leave to refer you for directions on these heads to their Council of Safety, to whom we have wrote about this business, and herein send you a copy of our letter, that you may be prepared to expect to hear from them, who we doubt not will with us have a grateful sense of your ready friendship and assistance in our common cause.

By order of the Council of Safety.*

South-Carolina.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY,)
Charles-Town, July 1775.)

To the Council of Safety in Georgia:

Gentlemen—In a letter of the 13th instant, which we received from Mr. George Galphin, he acquaints us, "That having heard the report of Mr. Stuart's being about to get the Indians to join against us, and there being then one of his traders going to the Nation, he gave him directions in his name to contradict and counteract any bad talks that should be given by the commissary to the Indians, to our prejudice, and that he was certain if we could supply the Creeks with ammunition and goods it would

* See Note G.

not be in Mr. Stuart's power to influence them to act against us," and adds, "That it might be useful to have a proper person employed in the Nation to oppose any bad talks of his or his commissary's. That, one Foster, who was an interpreter for Stuart, at £350 a year, now living on a place of his (Galphin's) in Georgia, would be a proper person for the purpose, and that if it should be thought expedient to send him, he would persuade him to go, and that it would not be amiss to send Foster instructions how to act. That he had thoughts of sending for three or four of the principal head men to meet him over Ogeachie, at his cowpen, but as it would be attended with some expense, he deferred it till he should hear from us." That the young Lieutenant, with about a dozen more Indians and an interpreter, were gone to the Havana, to invite the Spaniards to come and settle at the places they before lived upon at St. Mark's; that as soon as they returned he would hear all the talks they had; that nothing of consequence will pass in the Nation but what he shall by some means hear of, and that whatever shall be worth notice he will communicate.

To this letter of Mr. Galphin's, we send him an answer, a copy of which we take the liberty to inclose to you, having also sent him a copy of this, not doubting our conduct in this respect will meet with your approbation, and that you will not fail to make the proper use of his intimations and zeal for our common cause. However, we do not think it would be proper to supply the Creeks at present with any quantity of gun-powder in the method of trade and barter. Our Colonies have not such stocks of this article as to allow us to furnish them as usual; neither do we think, if we were able, that it would be politic to do so at this juncture—perhaps it would be putting arms into their hands, which they might be influenced to use against the Colonies, and at any rate prudence dictates that we ought, if it be possible, to keep them in such a state as to prevent their being able to make war. We think if you could procure a small Congress of some of their head men, and *give* each of them a small quantity of powder and some other goods, they would be more obliged than if they and their people had liberty to *purchase*, and we are of opinion such a measure would greatly tend to keep the Indians, by means of their head men, in peace.

We most impatiently wish to hear from the Continental Congress, respecting the opening every intercourse as usual with your Colony. On this head we expect and hope to be *fully empowered* immediately after the arrival of your delegates at Philadelphia.

By order of the Council of Safety.

Ordered, That two copies of each of the said letters be engrossed. Adjourned.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
 Tuesday, July 25th, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Col. Pinckney, Hon. Mr. Drayton, Mr. Middleton, Mr. Brewton, Mr. Benjamin Elliott, Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Col. Parsons, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. Bee, Mr. Williamson, Mr. Heyward.

Resolved, That the following orders and commission be given to Capt. Lempriere :

South-Carolina.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
 Charles-Town, July 25, 1775. }

To Clement Lempriere, esq. :

The Council of Safety elected and chosen by the Provincial Congress, begun to be holden on the 1st day of June last, by these presents testify, that Clement Lempriere, esq., has been, and he is hereby appointed and commissioned to command in the sloop Commerce, belonging to New-York, and over all and every person and persons engaged to embark on board the said sloop on the intended voyage, under the authority of the said Council of Safety. And the said Clement Lempriere is hereby ordered to proceed forthwith, with all convenient dispatch, to the island of New-Providence; on that island to seize, and from that island to embark on board the said sloop all such quantity of gun-powder as he shall find, and be able to take on and from the said island, and then forthwith to return to this Colony, and put into Tucker's Creek, Tucker's Island, North Edisto; and from thence to give notice to the said Council of Safety of his arrival, with all possible dispatch. And if the said Clement Lempriere shall not be able to seize any considerable quantity of gun-powder in the island of New-Providence aforesaid, he shall then proceed to such places, and take such measures, to procure gun-powder, as he shall think most proper, and then to proceed to Tucker's Creek aforesaid, and thence give due notice as aforesaid. And for so doing this is your warrant.

By order of the Council of Safety.

South-Carolina.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
 Charles-Town, July 24, 1775. }

To Clement Lempriere, esq. :

The Council of Safety elected and chosen by the Provincial Congress, begun to be holden on the First day of June last, by these presents testify, that Clement Lempriere, esq., has been and he is hereby appointed and commissioned to command in the sloop Commerce, belonging to New-York, and over all and every person and persons engaged to embark on board the said sloop, under the authority of the said Council of Safety. And the said Clement Lempriere is hereby ordered to proceed to such places and to take such measures, as he shall think most proper, to

procure gun-powder for the public of this Colony, which, when he shall have procured, he is ordered to convey to this Colony, with all possible dispatch. It is also hereby declared, that if any Commander or Officer under the King's authority, shall in any degree ill-treat the said Clement Lempriere, or any of his Company, the King's Officers now in our power shall be treated with equal severity. Of which all persons are required to take due notice.

Given under the authority and
By order of the Council of Safety.

Ordered, That the foregoing commissions be engrossed, sealed, dated, and signed by the President, and by him delivered sealed up, to Capt. Lempriere, with orders not to be opened until he shall be arrived in sight of the island of New-Providence.

All which was accordingly executed.

Adjourned.

IN THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, }
Wednesday, July 26, 1775. }

The Council met. Present—Col. Henry Laurens, President; Hon. Mr. Lowndes, Mr. Brewton, Capt. Benjamin Elliott, Mr. Heyward, Mr. Ferguson, Mr. Williamson, Mr. Bee.

The President laid before, and read to the Council, sundry papers, contained in a dispatch from Col. William Thomson, received last night by Capt. Thomas Woodward, of the Rangers.

The Council issued an order on the Treasury for the payment of one thousand pounds currency, to Col. Henry Laurens, to reimburse so much advanced by him to Capt. Lempriere, for a special service.

The following letter was written by the President to Joseph Kershaw, esq., laid before the Council and approved of :

CHARLES-TOWN, July 25th. 1775.

Sir—The Council of Safety have ordered me to acknowledge the receipt of your favour of the 8th instant, and to return their thanks for your assiduity in treating with the old men and head warriors of the Catawba Indians.

Your assurances that those people are hearty in our interest, and your hopes that forty or fifty of them will cheerfully enter into the service of the Colony, affords the Council additional satisfaction, and the design of uniting them to the Regiment of Rangers is a measure which they altogether approve of, but to be under the particular direction of a white man, agreeable to a resolution of the Congress in their late session.

The Council request you to give them immediate notice when any body of the Catawbaws are ready to march in order to join the Rangers, and that you will recommend a white man well qualified to lead them in scouts, and in action. Transmit your notice by the hands of such a one. The Council will give him a commission, and dispatch him with a letter to Col. Thomson, in whose camp he will meet the Indians.

The scanty store of gun-powder and lead for the whole Colony, while plans for the defence of this most exposed frontier have been under deliberation, has hitherto rendered it impracticable to establish magazines in the Back Country; besides, the Council had considered the quantities at Fort Charlotte, and at Cheraw, as nearly, if not fully, in proportion, for the Western and Northern Districts, of the whole stock, comparing quantity, numbers and danger.

The Council have great expectation, from the success of some of the many measures now in process, that in a few days a considerable augmentation of powder will be acquired. The good people of your District may rest satisfied of an impartial attention to them in this important article.

Resolved, That the Rev. Mr. Oliver Hart be applied to, to join Mr. Drayton and Mr. Tennent, in their progress to the Back Country.

And the following letter was written by Mr. President to Mr. Hart:

Rev. Sir—The Council of Safety having had it represented to them that your presence in the Western and Northern frontiers of this Colony may be of great service, by explaining to the inhabitants, in a proper and true light, the nature of the present dispute unhappily subsisting between Great Britain and the American Colonies, have ordered me to request you will join the Rev. Mr. Tennent, and the Hon. William Henry Drayton, esq., who are going into those parts of the Colony, and who have particular directions from the Council on this head, which those gentlemen will lay before you for your further information. Your compliance will be esteemed by the Council of Safety as an instance of your zeal in the public service, when the aid of every freeman and lover of constitutional liberty is loudly called for.

State House, 26th July, 1775.

The Rev. Mr. OLIVER HART, Charles-Town.

Col. Moultrie delivered in a return of the sick in his Regiment, dated 24th.

Lieut. Col. Huger, likewise gave in a return of the sick in Col. Gadsden's Regiment; date, 25th.

Adjourned.

ILLUSTRATIONS.

A.

The following letter from Thomas Corbett, on the subject of this manufacture, is given now rather in advance of its regular order, but as it details the history of the enterprise, we think it will be read with interest :

CHARLES-TOWN, Dec. 9, 1775.

Sir—I beg leave to inform the Council of Safety that all the nitre in the public's possession (except a hundred weight which is expected from Georgia,) is manufactured into gun-powder, by Mr. Wm. Bartey. The quantity of nitre delivered him was 330 lbs., which has produced 462 lbs. of gun-powder, (all of which has been delivered to Mr. Cochran, gun-powder receiver, and Mr. Joseph Lloyd, Quarter-Master, except 66 lbs., which is in the hands of Mr. Tennent,) besides about 25 lbs. which was blown up by the carelessness of the negroes who were carrying it, and who were much hurt by the accident. I can not at present furnish the Council with an exact account of the expenses I have been at in the purchase of materials for the making of gun-powder, for the want of some bills of parcels which are not received; when I get them the account shall be laid before the Board. The chief intention of troubling the gentlemen with this letter, is to inform them that Mr. Bartey is not satisfied with the terms on which he is employed by the public, being such that will not maintain him, that he requires better, and to recommend that he might have a little encouragement, as by it I think he might be made very useful to the public. If he is not retained in their service he will make saltpetre and gun-powder, and dispose of the latter on his own private account, (which he may do at a very high price,) by which means it is not improbable that our enemies in the interior parts of the province may be furnished with ammunition more plentifully than our friends. The terms on which he has been employed are these: He pays the public for the saltpetre and brimstone, finds charcoal and labour, and receives 20s. for every pound of gun-powder which he makes.

Thus suppose that

1 lb. saltpetre cost him.....	£0 15 0
$\frac{1}{4}$ lb. brimstone.....	0 0 6
	£0 15 6

Which with charcoal will produce $1\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. powder
for which he wants.....£1 10 0

By this he gets 14s. 6d. for making $1\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. of gun-powder, or 9s. 8d. per lb.

The terms which he says would content him are these : The public to find their own saltpetre and brimstone, he to find charcoal and labour, and be paid 10s. per pound for what gun-powder he delivers. The public also to advance him £500 to erect and purchase proper machines and utensils for the carrying on of the business; he giving security either to return the £500 so advanced or the machines and implements in good order. The expense to the public, besides the £500 advanced, (should it not be returned,) will stand thus :

If 1 lb. nitre cost.....	£0 15 0
$\frac{1}{4}$ lb. brimstone.....	0 00 6
These ingredients with charcoal will produce	
$1\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. gun-powder, for making which will be	
paid.....	0 15 0

The cost of $1\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. of gun-powder.....£1 10 6
or 20s. 4d. per pound.

By the last mentioned terms he will get only 4d. per pound more for making the gun-powder than he does by the first. But his advantage will be in having proper machinery and conveniences, (at present he has not,) which will enable him to do much more work with fewer hands and more expeditiously than he does now.

But as gun-powder cannot be made without nitre, and as the quantity in the province is very trifling, I humbly submit it to the Council whether or not the making of that article should not first be encouraged. The public have brimstone enough in possession to make twenty thousand pounds of gun-powder, if they had the nitre to mix with it. Bartey is not only clever as a maker of gun-powder, but also understands the making of nitre; with very little conveniences, he expects in a few days to deliver as much nitre of his own making, as will obtain the bounty offered by the Provincial Congress. He is poor, and cannot procure proper shades, boilers, &c., for the work to be carried on to any considerable extent; but if he was assisted with a sufficient sum (say about £1000 or £1500,) on giving security as in the case of the gun-powder, he says he could bring the nitre works

to a great degree of perfection. I thought it not improper to mention this to the Council. Bartey is the bearer of this and attends to answer any enquiry that may be made of him on this head.

I am your obedient, humble servant,
THOMAS CORBETT.

B.

Letters from Alan Cameron to Major Andrew Williamson.

SAVANNAH, July 10th, 1775.

Dear Sir—I received your kind favour of the 15th ult., and of course must thank you for the trouble it seems you have been at in procuring a commission for me. You are pleased to mention, it was in consequence of a conversation that passed between you and I at Lockaber, in Long Cane; we might have spoken something of the difference at present subsisting between Great Britain and her Colonies, and possible I said that I was but a single man and did not care which way the wind blew, that my baggage was but light to carry.

Certainly, sir, you could never infer from these words or any other on my side, that I would accept of a commission in the Provincials; if you did, it really was not my sentiment; at the same time, sir, if I had been disposed for military service, and to join your side of the question, (which I can never think of,) a lieutenancy upon such temporary footing would not suit me. Besides that I was pre-engaged in another way of life. Upon the whole I shall be glad to have an opportunity of obliging you or yours in any other way—so I conclude with respectful compliments to Mrs. Williamson, Mrs. Winter and little Miss Nancy.

I am, dear sir, your very humble servant,

ALAN CAMERON.

P. S. I would have wrote you sooner but you mentioned that you would not be home for some time.

SAVANNAH, July 19, 1775:

Dear Sir—Your kind favour of the 22nd ultimo I received the 18th instant, with the commission inclosed. I am very sorry you have been at so much trouble on my account, but in the mean time give me leave to tell you that I never gave you the least hint that I would accept a commission on your side of the question; nay, you never signified any thing of the kind to me, and I'm sure I did not say one word that you could infer from, that I would join the cause you all *unluckily* at present contend for. I always was and still is possessed of different sentiments, and ways of thinking. As I have explained myself fully in a former letter which you must have received by this time, any thing I could add would be no more than repetition and therefore troublesome. I have returned the commission which you will find en-

closed, and conclude with kind compliments to Mrs. Williamson, Mrs. Winter, and Miss Nancy.

I am, dear sir,

Your humble servant,

ANDREW WILLIAMSON, ESQ.

ALAN CAMERON.

C.

There are three documents extant to illustrate this letter from Georgetown.

1.

To the Gentlemen of the Council of Safety, Charles-Town:

GEORGE-TOWN, 1st July, 1775.

Gentlemen—Inclosed we transmit you a petition of a gentleman of this Town, (Mr. Gordon.) The particulars mentioned by him are in general well known to us. According to the resolve entered into by the Provincial Congress, we are debarred from any consideration of hardships, in consequence of that resolve; we have, therefore, recommended to Mr. Gordon to state his situation to you. We are, gentlemen,

Your obedient, humble servants,

PAUL TRAPIER,	ROBERT HERIOT,
BENJ. YOUNG.	P. TRAPIER, Jr.
THOS. GODFREY,	S. WRAGG,
ANTHONY BONNEAU.	

2.

GEORGE-TOWN, June 30, 1775.

The brig't Smedmore, Capt. John Brown, arrived in this port yesterday from Nantz, is owned one-third by James Gordon of this Town, one-third by Christopher Jolliff, jun., of Poole, and the other third by Charles Hutchins, esq., of Maiden-Newton, in Dorsetshire. She sailed from this port in February last, chiefly loaded with rice, which was delivered at Nantz; and in consequence of Mr. Gordon (the owner here,) having desired the owners in England to send her out without delay, and engaging to load her, she was immediately despatched from the last port of delivery, under this engagement of being loaded by Mr. Gordon, who depending upon her return, prepared a cargo which is lying ready to ship; so that she stands here, being arrived in consequence of J. Gordon's letter, under every obligation of a charter; and will have the freight paid, whether loaded or sent away in ballast. It will be very agreeable to me to send the vessel to Bristol or London, or any other port the Committee please to name in Great Britain, if she is allowed to load.

JAMES GORDON.

3.

To Col. Henry Laurens:

Sir—I have received the copy of your letter to the Georgetown Committee, which shall be held in readiness to report. A minute of the resolution is already on the Journal. The letter and memorial shall be duly deposited.

Waldron confesses that his unwillingness to go to Cape Fear is occasioned by his fears that himself and boat might be carried to Boston.

I am,

Your most obedient servant,

PETER TIMOTHY.

Thursday morning, July 6, 1775.

D.

[See page 33.]

SOUTH-CAROLINA, }
Charles-Town District. }

This day, personally appeared before me, Elizabeth Simpson, of Camden District, in the Province aforesaid, who being duly sworn, sayeth: that on or about the eighth day of July instant, she, the said Elizabeth, together with her husband, John Simpson, who is a relative of his Excellency, Lord William Campbell, went to see the said Lord William upon his arrival in this Colony, and being there, heard the conversation between the said Lord William and the said John, which was to the following effect: The said Lord William asked the said John, how does the pulse of the people beat in the Back Country? the said John replied, that Col. Fletchall had 1,000 men who would be for the King, and that there would be many friends for the King if they could hear from the Governor. To this the said Lord William replied, that he did not know how he could procure a trusty hand to send on such an errand—that he could not trust any body in Charles-Town but James Simpson, Major Butler, and Mr. Parsons—that James Simpson was now Deputy Governor, but that it was not now to be declared, because it would ruin him; for the Committee now love him, but in a short time it would be otherwise, for the Town would be made level; that the people who took the *King's packets were hot-headed fools, and would soon be put to death, and also all those who had signed the Committee's papers; that if any of his, the said John's friends, had signed those papers, if they would take their names off, he would pardon them; and whatever he, the said John and his wife, should ask, he, the said Lord William, would grant, if he, the said John and his wife,

* On the 19th April: see the account given by Mr. Thomas Corbett, in Moultrie's Memoirs, vol. 1, page 52.

would be true and faithful to him. That as he, the said John, was dressed in a plain and poor way, he must go about the country and Town and hear all that was said; that he would not be suspected, and should always acquaint him, the said Lord William, with what he, the said John, should hear from time to time. That he, the said Lord William, desired him, the said John, to go to sundry persons whom he named, who had been recommended to him, and to offer to enlist for the King, as he wanted to know whether he could trust them; that he intended, if those men were true, to order them to enlist men privately for the king's in, to keep them in readiness to come down when he sent for them; that he expected men of war to arrive here soon, and that a man of war had carried away a negro pilot in order to bring them in; that after all he had a feeling, for the Committee were so head-strong that they would not yield to the King, but would ruin the country, and therefore there would be a river of blood spilt. And further, this deponent sayeth not.

her
ELIZABETH X SIMPSON.
mark.

Sworn to before me, this 11th July, 1775.

PETER BOUNETHEAU.

E.

[See page 37.]

Henry Laurens, esq., President, and the rest of the Gentlemen of the Committee of Safety, Charles-Town:

CHYHAW, JULY 5, 1775.

Gentlemen—In consequence of an information made me, that several of the slaves in the neighborhood were exciting, and endeavoring to bring about a general insurrection, I took the very earliest opportunity to prevent the fatal consequences thereof, by apprehending such as were said to be the principal leaders of their infernal designs, and immediately afterwards convened a Court of Justices and Freeholders, in order to proceed on their examination and tryal, and upon full proof of the fact, the Court were under the disagreeable necessity to cause exemplary punishment, on the deserved object of their punishment, who, immediately before his execution, acquainted the Court that John Burnet, whom the neighborhood in general have long since wished had *never come to this Province*, had often appointed nocturnal meetings of the slaves, under the sanction of religion, and then repeatedly inculcated such doctrines as were principally instrumental in bringing the poor unhappy object to the gallows, and others to be punished in a less degree.

This Burnet hath been often told that his conduct was extremely

obnoxious to the people, as they were apprehensive it might be attended with mischievous consequences; however he persisted, and continued incorrigible, for which the Parochial Committee have thought it expedient for the peace and quiet of the parish, to ship him for Charles-Town; and if you are of opinion with them, that he may be as hurtful there, presume that he will be made to travel still further.

In order that you may be fully acquainted why the Bishop is thought not orthodox, I here transcribe such parts of the trial as I am clear will support the opinion.

Evidence. "Jemmy, a slave, belonging to John Wells, saith that the following slaves, (to wit,) George, Prince and Patience, belonging to Francis Smith; Jack, Hector and Daphney, belonging to William Smith; Sefinal, Quashy and Jupiter, belonging to estate Mr. George Austin; Wally, Cyrus and Prince, belonging to his master; Ben and Pearce, belonging to James Parsons, esq.; Ben, belonging to John E. Hutchinson—are preachers, and have (many of them) been preaching for two years last past to great crowds of negroes in the neighborhood of Chylaw, very frequently, which he himself has attended; and that John Burnet hath been a long time preaching to the above named negroes, and many others very frequently, particularly at the plantation of Mr. Austin—in the woods, and other places; that at these assemblies he had heard of an insurrection intended, and to take the country by killing the whites, but that John Burnet was to be saved as their preacher. That he, Jemmy, had heard the prisoner George say, that the old king had received a book from our Lord, by which he was to alter the world, (meaning to set the negroes free,) but for his not doing so, was now gone to hell and in punishment; that the young king, meaning our present one, came up with the book, and was about to alter the world, and set the negroes free."

You'll please to observe gentlemen, that immediately before the execution of the criminal, he was heard by many to say that the story of the book was communicated to them by Burnet; and further, that Burnet had said to them that they were equally entitled to the good things of this life, in common with the whites.

The committee having maturely considered what hath been alledged against John Burnet, were of opinion that he should be sent out of the neighborhood and to Charles-Town, and accordingly gave him in charge of Thomas Deale, who hath engaged to deliver him to the confinel upon duty, in order that such other matters may be done therein as may be thought by you, gentlemen of the committee, most conducive to the good of the Province. I am, gentlemen, (for self and the Parochial Committee,) Your most obedient, humble servant,

THOMAS HUTCHINSON.

2.

To Henry Laurens, esq., Charles-Town :

HORSESHOE, July 7, 1775.

Sir—In a letter from Thomas Hutchinson, esq., in behalf of the committee of our parish addressed to you and the rest of the gentlemen of the Council of Safety, relative to the behavior of John Burnet, who the committee have sent to town. I am requested to desire the favour of you that before said letter be handed to those gentlemen; you strike out these words, "*remained in Scotland when he was born,*" and in the room thereof add these, "*never come to this province;*" to avoid all appearance of national reflections. Your compliance herein will greatly oblige the gentlemen of our committee, and particularly, sir,

Your most obedient, humble servant,

PHIL. SMITH.

F.

The following paper without date is endorsed in Mr. Laurens' handwriting: "The above was handed me for a copy of Colonel Fletchall's resolutions." In reporting it we have corrected the spelling, but not the phrascology.

SOUTH-CAROLINA, between)
Broad and Saluda Rivers. }

Whereas, the important controversy at present subsisting between Great Britain and the American Colonies, has excited many of our countrymen to enter into certain resolutions which we do not think our duty to assent unto; wherefore upon mature deliberation it is our opinions and alternate resolutions touching aforesaid controversies, that our Sovereign Lord the King George the Third of Great Britain, &c., has not acted inconsistent with and subversive of the principles of the constitutions of the British empire, at least at present, that we have seen no authority sufficient or testimony authenticated to convince thereof to such a degree as to forfeit his right to our allegiance; Wherefore we are determined not to take up arms against him, but to bear true allegiance as formerly; and as our diversity of opinion touching the aforesaid controversy ariseth from our different degrees of capacity and the means of information, we resolve to live in peace and true friendship with the rest of our countrymen notwithstanding our aforesaid diversity of opinions, and are ready and willing at all times to assist in defending the Province, in order to oppose and suppress the incursions of Indians, insurrections of negroes, or any other enemy which may or shall invade this Province, or unlawfully disturb the good people thereof; and that without any reward whatsoever, when the exigencies of the case and condition of our Province require it, or are called upon by a

lawful officer of said Province. Moreover, that no laws be executed amongst us but the statutes of Great Britain, which are of force here, and the acts of the General Assembly of this Province. In testimony whereof we have subscribed our names to this memorial of our resolutions,

G.

A number of Col. Galphin's letters are in the possession of the Society, but they are addressed to the Continental Congress at a later period. The following letter from Mr. Laurens is published, as indicative not only of the writer's personal regard, but as illustrative of the difficulties of the times :

CHARLES-TOWN, October 4th, 1775.

Dear Sir—I think I should be deficient in point of justice to a gentleman in the service of my country, and an old acquaintance if I did not inform you of an attack upon your character as a friend of the American cause, which was made after the packet which I have the honour of transmitting by this conveyance, was sealed up.

The Reverend Mr. Tennent, who had twice before intimated doubts of your attachment, expressed strong desires that a certain Doctor Gould should relate a conversation which had passed between you and him on public affairs, to the Council of Safety, before the packet and your commission should be sent to you. This seemed very alarming to some people, and upon the whole, for your sake, as well as for any other consideration, I appointed a meeting and summoned Dr. Gould to attend. I advised him to relate to the Council any thing which he might know or have learned of your political principles. He said he knew nothing particular to your disadvantage—that upon an application which he made to you to lend him a horse, or horses for the country's service, you said "Damn the country, I have lost enough by it already." I asked, if the liberties of the country were in any manner concerned in the service which he wanted the horse for? He answered no. I could not help asking then if this had not happened when he was lodged and fed under your hospitable roof? He acknowledged it. We then dismissed the grateful Doctor Gould. I have given you this narrative in brief, for I am really too much employed to spare time for writing or telling tales. I beg when you have half an hour's leisure you will give me in a private letter your side of this fine story. In the meantime I have taken a resolution, that whenever I learn or hear of any rascally attempt to traduce a man's character, I will call it *Parson Tennent's Goulden Evidence*. I wish you health and hap-

piness, and am sorry I had not a better occasion for addressing you, being with real regard, dear sir,

Your most obed't serv't,

HENRY LAURENS.

Upon second thoughts, you had better write your defence against Dr. Gould, to the Council, by return of this express. You will probably hear that we were about stopping up the channels of our Bar, going to take the man-of-war, and to pump all the water out of Cooper and Ashley River. Don't believe it, even if it should be told by Parson Tennent and Doctor Gould.

GEO. GALPHIN, esq.

[The three volumes which continue the journals of this Council of Safety are lost. Among the loose papers in the collection of the Society are several documents by which the subsequent history of the proceedings of this Council may be learned. The Council was re-appointed by the Provincial Congress, which was in session in Charleston, in November, 1775. The journals of this Council in four volumes, will be ready for publication with the documents in Illustration, in the next issue of the Society.]

THE
FRENCH PROTESTANTS
OF
ABBEVILLE DISTRICT, S. C.
1761—1765.

REMARKS.

1761 An Act was passed in 1761, in South-Carolina, for encouraging foreign Protestants to settle in that Province.* The same year Mr. Titley, the King's Minister at Copenhagen, addressed a memorial to Lord Bute, containing proposals for settling foreign Protestants in the British Colonies in America, which his Lordship referred to the Lords of Trade;

but it does not appear that their Lordships adopted any

1762 measures in consequence. On 28th May, 1762, an order in Council referred a petition to the Lords of Trade, of 114

poor French Protestants, who, persecuted in their native country for not conforming to the ceremonies of the Romish Church, had fled to England for refuge from their oppressors, and prayed to be allowed to settle in some of the British Colonies in America; but on the 10th June following, the Lords of Trade reported to his Majesty, that, though they might, no doubt, be useful settlers in some of His Majesty's Southern Colonies, still they could not advise the introduction and settling of the petitioners, on account of the great expense consequent on their extreme indigence, as they desire not only to be sent

1763 over to America, but even to be maintained there at the public charge. On 13th January, 1763, the Duke of Bedford, ambassador at France, writes to Secretary Lord Egremont,

* Gov. Bull's letter, 20th August, 1764—"which had so good effect as to have brought near 600 persons over, mostly within the last twelve months."

enclosing a letter he had received from the Duc de Choiseul, concerning Protestants confined on account of their religion, from which it appears that application was made to the French Government in favor of these poor French Protestants, and a list of their names forwarded by the Archbishop of Canterbury. On the 8th June following, at a meeting of the Lords of Trade, certain proposals of Mr. Al. McNutt's, for transporting foreign Protestants to America, on condition of having a grant of lands in the island of St. John's, in proportion of fifty acres to each person, were taken into consideration. Their Lordships were of opinion that it would not be advisable to comply with the same for transporting foreign Protestants in general without limitation; but do not object as regards a limited number come over upon encouragement from Government, though not to St. John's. On 29th July, an order in Council referred a memorial of M. Gibert to the Lords of Trade, relating to the settling of a colony of French Protestants in South-Carolina. M. Gibert appears to have been informed by Mr. Jenkinson, Secretary to the Treasury, that it was useless applying for grants of land, but in South-Carolina. On 20th October, M. Boutiton, agent on behalf of a number of French Protestants then at Plymouth, acquainted the Lords of Trade that they had expressed a desire to be settled upon the river St. John's in East-Florida, and that Lord Halifax approved the same; but on the 18th November, terms were agreed upon by the Lords of the Treasury, with Mr. McNutt, for the transporting of these French Protestants, about 200 in number, to South-Carolina, and on the 22nd November, 1763, a letter was addressed by the Lords of Trade to Governor Boone, enclosing a list of the names and ages of the French Protestants sent over to South-Carolina, with instructions how they were to be settled, &c. On the 30th November and 7th December, 1763, Lord Hertford, ambassador at France, writes to Secretary Lord Egremont, stating the favorable manner in which his application for the release of French Protestants confined for their religious 1764 faith had been received. On the 10th January, 1764, the French Protestants were at Plymouth ready to sail—a strange report of their being imprisoned there totally unfounded—and on the 16th April, 1764, Governor Boone issued a proclamation for the Assembly to meet on the 19th inst., in relation to a certain number of French Protestants actually arrived in the Province. On the 1st June, £500 sterling was

voted to be paid out of the fund appropriated for the settling of foreign Protestants, for the settling and supporting of such of the French Protestants lately arrived as shall settle in a body pursuant to his Majesty's gracious intention; and on August 3, a further sum of £200 current money, (South-Carolina,) to be paid out of the said fund for the settling of those French Protestants who have separated from the rest at Long Canes. On the 20th August, 1764, Lieutenant Governor Bull writes to Lords of Trade, giving account of the settling of these French Protestants—some few through disgust or quarrels having separated, he has settled at Purrysburgh—has honored their township with the name of Hillsborough, and to its little town given that of New Bourdeaux, from whence many of them came.

W. NOEL SAINSBURY,

29 Cambridge street, Eccleston Square, London.

February, 1856.

[S. P. O. B. T. Journal, 1761; p. 338.]

4th November, 1761. Memorial of Mr. Titley. His Majesty's Minister at Copenhagen, containing proposals for settling Foreign Protestants in the British Colonies in America.

Lord Bute enclosed the above to Lords of Trade, 7th October, 1761.

Count St. Germain's Memorial, dated Copenhagen, 17th September, 1761. Proposals for settling Foreign Protestants in America from Germany, and other parts of Europe.

Draught of letter prepared to Lord Bute, containing their Lordship's sentiments on the Memorials.

5th November. The above letter signed this day.

[S. P. O. Plant. Gen. B. S. Q. 25.]

Order in Council upon a Petition of several poor French Protestants, (enclosed,) praying to be settled in one of the British Colonies in America. 28th May, 1762.

AT THE COURT OF SAINT JAMES.

Present—the King's most Excellent Majesty, in Council.

Upon reading this day at the Board the most humble Petition of several poor French Protestants, setting forth that, being in their native country deprived of the liberty of conscience, and

persecuted for not conforming to the ceremonies of the Romish Church, have fled hither to seek refuge from their oppressors; and being mostly bred to agriculture, have not hitherto been able to get employment, and thereby earn their living, but have been maintained principally by the charity of his Majesty's subjects. That as they are greatly ambitious of becoming, by their industry, useful subjects to his Majesty, and being informed that they may have an opportunity so to do, by settling in some of the British Colonies in America, they therefore humbly pray that his Majesty will be graciously pleased to give such order in their favor as his Majesty shall think meet. It is ordered by his Majesty in Council, that the said Petition, (a copy whereof is hereunto annexed,) be, and it is hereby referred to the Rt. Hon. the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations, to consider the same, and report to his Majesty at this Board what they conceive advisable to be done therein. W. BLAIR.

To the King's most Excellent Majesty, the Humble Petition of several poor French Protestants, most humbly sheweth:

That your Petitioners being in their native country deprived of the liberty of conscience, and persecuted for not conforming to the ceremonies of the Romish Church, have fled hitherto to seek refuge from their oppressors, and, under the protection of your Majesty's government, enjoy the blessings of civil and religious liberty.

That your Petitioners, mostly bred to agriculture, have not hitherto been able to get employment, and thereby earn their living, but have been maintained principally by the charity of your Majesty's subjects.

That your Petitioners are greatly ambitious of becoming, by their industry, useful subjects to your Majesty; and being informed that they may have an opportunity so to do, by settling in some of the British Colonies in America, your Petitioners, therefore, most humbly pray that your Majesty will be graciously pleased to give such orders in favor of your Petitioners, as your Majesty in your great wisdom shall think meet.

And your Petitioners shall ever pray.

Paul Dupuis, sa femme et 6 enfants, 8; Christopher le Marcehal, sa femme et 2 enfants, 4; Jean Bruxelles, sa femme et 1 enfant, 3; Jean Pierre Blancket sa femme et 1 enfant, 3; Francois Fourbies, et 1 enfant, 2; Pierre Bourrelle, et sa femme, 2; Vincent, 1; Tobit Redet, sa femme et 4 enfants, 6; Pierre Bie, sa femme et 1 enfant, 3; Jean Redet, sa femme et 1 enfant, 3; Pierre Bernier, et sa femme, 2; Jean Bertrand, sa femme et 3 enfants,

5; Jean Chanache, sa femme et 4 enfants, 6; Jean Baptiste Gauthier, sa sieur et 1 enfant, 3; Jean Jacques Grassart, sa femme et 6 enfants, 8; Jean Baptiste Bourlest, sa femme et 5 enfants, 7; Nicolas Sébastiens, sa femme et 7 enfants, 9; Jean Gros, sa femme et 1 enfant, 3; Jean de la Marre, sa femme et 2 enfants, 4; Dominique Marcelin, sa femme et 5 enfants, 7; Jean Rivest, et sa femme, 2; Jacques Le Gros, sa femme et 4 enfants, 6; Moïse Messine, 1; Charles Baumiére, 1; Jean Martin, 1; Drom, et 4 enfants, 5; Jean Grocaux, sa femme et 2 enfants, 4; Pierre Fontaine, 1; Franc Boniface, sa femme et 2 enfants, 4. Total, 114.

[S. P. O. Journal, B. T., p. 178.]

TUESDAY, JUNE 8, 1762.

At a meeting of H. M. Commissioners for Trade, &c.,

Present—Lord Sandys, Mr. Jenyns, Mr. Thomas, Mr. Bacon, Mr. Rice, Mr. Roberts.

Read an order of his Majesty in Council, dated 28th May, 1762, referring to the Board for their consideration and opinion, a Petition of sundry French Protestants, Refugees, praying to be settled in some of the British Colonies in America.

Their Lordships having taken the said Order and Petition into consideration, and the Secretary having reported to them the substance of a conversation he had with a gentleman who interests himself in the case of the Petitioners touching their state and condition, and the encouragement and allowances they expect, it was ordered that the draft of a representation to his Majesty upon the said Petition should be prepared.

June 9. The draft of a representation to his Majesty upon the Petition of the foreign Protestant Refugees, having been prepared pursuant to order, was agreed to, and ordered to be transcribed.

June 10. The above draft having been transcribed pursuant to order, was signed.

[S. P. O. Plant. Gen. B. T., Vol. 45. p. 187.]

Report to his Majesty upon the Petition of sundry French Protestants, Refugees, praying to be settled in some of the British Colonies in America; 10th June, 1762.

To the King's most Excellent Majesty:

May it please your Majesty, in obedience to your Majesty's Order in Council, dated the 28th May last, we have had under

our consideration the humble Petition of several poor French Protestants, setting forth that being persecuted in their native country for not conforming to the ceremonies of the Romish Church, they have fled hither to seek refuge from their oppressors. That they are mostly bred to agriculture, but not hitherto been able to get employment whereby to earn their living, they have been maintained principally by the charity of your Majesty's subjects. That they are greatly ambitious of becoming, by their industry, useful subjects to your Majesty; and being informed that they may have an opportunity so to do by settling in some of the British Colonies in America, they, therefore, humbly pray that your Majesty will be graciously pleased to give such order in their favor as your Majesty shall think meet. Whereupon, we beg leave humbly to represent to your Majesty,

That if the Petitioners are, as they describe themselves, industrious Protestants, bred to agriculture, they might, no doubt, be useful settlers in some of your Majesty's Southern Colonies on the Continent of America; and were they in a capacity of transporting themselves thither, and seating themselves on lands at their own expense, we should be humbly of opinion, that it might be advisable to accept the offer of the Petitioners, and to direct the Governor of such Southern Colony to accommodate them with lands, and give them countenance and protection. But as they are represented to us to be in such extreme indigence, that they desire not only to be sent over to America, but even to be maintained there for a certain time at the public charge, we cannot take upon us to advise that for the sake of the advancement which any Colony would derive from the introduction and settling of the Petitioners, the public should be put to an expense so extensive in its nature, and which appears to us the more unnecessary at present, when the populousness of your Majesty's Plantations, much increased of late years, is still increasing by the migration of colonists from Germany and other parts, who, asking nothing but land whereon to settle, compleat the undertaking entirely at their own cost; which is most humbly submitted.

SANDYS,
ED. BACON,
GEO. RICE,

SOAME JENYNS,
ED. THOMAS,
JOHN ROBERTS.

White hall, June 10, 1762.

[S. P. O. France.]

(EXTRACT.)

Duke of Bedford to Secretary Lord Egremont.

13th JANUARY, 1763.

I transmit to your Lordship, herewith, copy of a letter which I received the day before yesterday from the Duke de Choiseul,

in answer to one I had written to that Minister in relation to the Protestants confined on account of religion. Your Lordship will observe that I had applied in favor of these poor Protestants before I received the Archbishop's letter to your Lordship, which Mr. Rivers transmitted to Mr. Neville in a letter of the 23d December, but the list delivered by His Grace was of use, as it contained three persons not named in the former.

(s.) BEDFORD.

(ENCLOSURE.)

Duke de Choiseul to the Duke of Bedford.

VERSAILLES, le 11 JANVIER, 1763.

Monsieur—J'ai reçu avec la lettre que Votre Excellence m'a fait l'honneur de m'écrire le 26 du mois dernier les deux listes qui y étoient jointes, l'une de 20 femmes, enfermés dans la tour d'Aiguemortes pour cause de religion, l'autre de 37 particuliers condamnés aux Galères pour la même cause; J'ai demandé les éclaircissements dont j'ai besoin pour pouvoir rendre compte au Roy de ce que vous voulez bien me marquer à ce sujet; aussitôt qu'ils me seront parvenus je prendrai les ordres de Sa Majesté et je vous informerai de ses intentions à cet égard.

J'ai l'honneur, &c.,

(s.) CHOISEUL.

[S. P. O. Journal, B. T. 1763; p. 164.]

WEDNESDAY, June 8, 1763.

At a meeting of H. M. Commissioners for trade, &c.

Present—Earl of Shelburne, Mr. Jenyns, Mr. Bacon, Mr. Rice, Mr. Eliot, Mr. Yorke, Ld. Orwell, Mr. Gascoyne.

Read a letter to Mr. Pownall from Mr. Jenkinson, Secretary to Lords Commissioners of Treasury, enclosing a memorial of Col. Alexander McNutt, containing proposals for transporting foreign Protestants to America, on condition of having a grant of lands in the island of St. John's, in the proportion of fifty acres for every such Protestant so transported, upon which memorial the Lords of the Treasury desire the sentiments of this Board.

Ordered, That the Secretary do acquaint Mr. Jenkinson for the information of the Lords of the Treasury, that it is the opinion of this Board that if Mr. McNutt's proposals have reference to the transporting foreign Protestants in general without limitation, it would not be advisable to comply with it, but if it refers only to a limited number come over here, upon encouragement from government, it may be reasonable to comply with it, except

as to granting the lands in St. John's, which their Lordships think may tend to a monopoly inconsistent with the public interest.

THURSDAY, August 4, 1763.

Read a letter from Mr. Jenkinson, Secretary to the Lords of Treasury, to Mr. Pownall, dated 3rd August, respecting Mr. McNutt's proposal for sending French Protestants to South-Carolina, signifying that the Lords of the Treasury had agreed to his proposal in the manner recommended by this Board.

[S. P. O. Plant. Gen. B. T. R. I.]

Order in Council, referring the Memorial of M. Gibert (enclosed) on behalf of French Protestants wishing to settle in South-Carolina, to the Lords of Trade.

[N. B. The Memorial was "read July 6," 1763. The Order in Council was "read October 20," 1763.]

AT THE COURT OF ST. JAMES,)
July 29th, 1763.)

Present—The Lords of His Majesty's most Honorable Privy Council.

Upon reading this day at the Board, a letter from the Secretary to the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury, transmitting a memorial of M. Gibert, relating to the settling a colony of French Protestants in North America, it is ordered in Council that the said letter and memorial (which is hereunto annexed) be, and they are herewith referred to the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations, to consider the same and report their opinion thereupon to this Board.

N. SHARPE.

[The passages in BRACKETS are printed according to the MS.—Com.]

Aux Seigneurs de la Tresorie :

Le Soussigné Jean Louis Gibert, Pasteur, a l'honneur de représenter à L. L. E. E. les Seigneurs qui composent le Bureau de la Tresorie, 1^{er} Qu'ensuite des assurances gracieuses qu'il reçut de Sa Majesté il y a environ deux ans, au sujet de l'établissement d'une Colonie pendant son séjour parmi les Protestants persécutés en France, il en a engagé un grand nombre à le suivre pour former des établissements dans [quelqu'une] des terres d'Amérique sous le Gouvernement de Sa Majesté, et qu'il est sûr qu'il n'exagère point en assurant que plus de six mille d'entreux

sont déterminés à prendre ce parti, surtout si l'on donne de l'encouragement à ceux qui font la première tentative. Que le nombre de ceux qui lui ont donné parole positive pour s'embarquer à tout événement au premier moment favorable est de plus de quatre cent, dont deux cent vont être actuellement prêt à partir, et le reste s'acheminera par la Hollande ou par telle autre voye qui leur paroîtra la moins périlleuse.

Que c'est au nom de ce nombre de personnes qui lui sont connues, et qui tous sont gens craignant Dieu et d'une probité non suspecte, dont quelques uns même laissent des biens considérables en France, qu'il a pris la liberté de demander à Sa Majesté trente milles de Terrain en quarré dans lequel ils se proposent de vivre tous ensemble et de s'appliquer principalement à la culture de vignes et des vers-a-soye, ainsi qu'aux autres parties de l'agriculture dont le terrain qu'on leur assignera sera le plus susceptible.

Que quoiqu'il paroisse à l'abord qu'une pareille étendue de terrain soit trop grande en égard au nombre présent des colons il est surtout calculé à dessein de pouvoir fournir plus sûrement et plus commodément des terres à ceux qui, encouragé par le succès des premiers, pourroient les aller joindre dans la suite. D'ailleurs [les mesurages de ces terres n'empêchera pas qu'elles ne retourneront] d'elles mêmes à la disposition de la Couronne, si quelque accident imprevu empêchoit qu'elles ne pussent être défrichées dans un certain tems.

Que comme M. Jenkinson a fait entendre au dit Gibert qu'il étoit inutile qu'il demanda d'autres terres que dans la Caroline il est très disposé à s'en contenter, mais il ne peut s'empêcher d'observer en même tems que le climat étant si chaud le Gouvernement ne retirera pas d'aussi grands ni d'aussi prompts avantages de la culture des vignes et des Muriers qu'on auroit pu s'en promettre dans un climat un peu plus froid tel que le sont les Rives de l'Ohio sur lesquelles il avoit d'abord porté ses vues. Qu'enfin puisque la chose convient sans doute mieux sur ce pied aux vues du Ministre, il prend donc la liberté de demander, qu'on lui assigne, qu'on mesure, et qu'on donne les ordres les plus efficaces, pour que sa Colonie soit mise en possession, dès le moment de son arrivée; de trente milles en quarré de terrain, sur la Rive Orientale de la Rivière Savannah, à choisir entre la ville de Purisburg et le Fort Moore.

Pour que de ces trente milles en quarré il en soit mesuré trente mille acres pour le Township de la Ville qu'ils se proposent de bâtir sans aucun retard ou délai.

Que pour prévenir tous les malheurs et inconveniens auxquels la Colonie de Purisbourg et celles des Vandois en Georgie ont été exposés qui ont entraîné la ruine presque totale de ces deux établissemens (du moins le rapport qu'en a fait au dit Gibert est vrai,) le très humble suppliant prend la liberté d'insister sur les conditions suivantes, qu'il croit de l'intérêt de sa Majesté et du Gouvernement de lui accorder.

Que Sa Majesté ait la bonté de faire partir avec le premier transport des colons qui vont être prêts à s'embarquer, un Arpenteur titré, autorisé par Sa Majesté même pour faire le mesurage des trente milles en quarré, dès l'instant même, auquel le dit quarré aura été choisi par le dit Gibert et sa Colonie, en sort qu'on ne mette aucun intervalle entre la marque ou designation du terrain et le mesurage même, et que le dit Arpenteur ne quitte point la place que le dit mesurage ne soit entièrement effectué.

Que Monsieur le Gouverneur de la Caroline fasse publier dans tous les lieux de sa dépendance que les terres que le Gouvernement aura une fois marquée et trouvée à propos d'accorder [sont leurs Propriétaires, les quels en ont pris possession.] qu'ainsi il est défendu à qui que ce soit de s'en faire mesurer ou assigner dans le dit District.

Que pour plus de sûreté, Monsieur le Gouverneur de la Caroline ait ordre de faire enregistrer dans le Registre du Surveyor General de Charlestown, le mesurage des terres en question, dans l'espace de six semaines après que le dit mesurage aura été fini, et qu'un acte soit donné au dit Gibert [pour] lequel il puisse faire voir que le dit enregistrement a été fait.

Qu'un autre acte soit expédié, au dit Gibert ou à sa Colonie par lequel ils sont mis en possession des trente milles de terrain en quarré sus-dit, à titre de free-hold, avec exemption de tout impôt quelconque pendant dix années de tout ce dont la Colonie prendra possession immédiatement, au bout de quel terme les terres possédées et défrichées payeront les mêmes droits aux quels toutes les terres sous la domination de Sa Majesté sont sujettes, et que par rapport aux autres terres qui ne pourront pas être occupées d'abord, leur franchise d'impôt pendant dix ans devra être comptée du moment auquel chaque nouveau colon en aura été mis en possession.

Que comme Sa Majesté, s'est relachée du droit sur les negres en faveur des habitants de la Caroline, à condition qu'ils fournissent le transport et un an de vivre aux nouveaux colons que Sa Majesté pourroit envoyer dans le pays: le dit Gibert et sa Colonie espèrent de jouir de ce bénéfice; Mais que pour éviter toute discussion désagréable à ce sujet avec les anciens habitants, ce qui est presque inévitable, ils attendent de la bonté de Sa Majesté qu'elle assignera à chaque colon, tant en argent, à prendre sur la caisse du negro duty, avec quelle somme, les nouveaux colons pourvoient eux-mêmes tant à leur transport sur le lieu de leur destination, qu'à leur propre nourriture pendant l'année susdite à la quelle les terres n'auront encore rien rendu.

Que Sa Majesté fera choisir parmi les colons prêts à partir un corps de Juges à paix et un conseil qui pourront décider de toutes sortes de matières tant civiles qu'ecclésiastiques, et même criminelles jusqu'à la concurrence de certaines sommes ou des certains délits, le tout suivant les loix de la Grande Bretagne, reservant les causes considerables et d'une certaine importance

pour être connues par le Gouverneur de Sa Majesté résidant à Charlestown.

Quelque comme le moindre retard dans le mesurage et la prise de possession des terres accordées par Sa Majesté est infailliblement la ruine d'une Colonie; le dit Gibert supplie les Seigneurs de la Trésorie de faire parvenir au Gouverneur de la Caroline ou autres officiers de Sa Majesté les ordres les plus formels et les plus péremptoirs de se conformer incessamment aux ordres de Sa Majesté sur tous les objets exposés cy-dessus, leur enjoignant de se mettre en état d'en accuser l'exécution à Sa Majesté au bout d'un certain terme, sans objection ni difficulté quelconque, et leur déclarant que tout délai à cet égard encourra ipso facto l'indignation de Sa Majesté.

JEAN LOUIS GIBERT.

[S. P. O. B. T. Journal, 1763; p. 270.]

OCTOBER 20, 1763.

At a meeting of H. M. Commissioners for Trade, &c.

Present—Earl of Hillsborough, Mr. Jenyns, Mr. Bacon, Mr. Yorke.

Read an order of H. M. Council, dated 29th July, 1763, referring to this Board a memorial of M. Gibert, relating to the settling a Colony of French Protestants in North America, and directing the Board to report their opinion thereupon. M. Boutiton, agent in behalf of a number of the said French inhabitants now at Plymouth, for whose transportation to South-Carolina, the Treasury had entered into engagements with Mr. McNutt, attending, was called in and acquainted the Board that upon further consideration, the said Protestants had expressed a desire of being settled in East-Florida, upon the river St. John's, instead of Carolina; that this proposal had been communicated to Lord Halifax, who had approved thereof, and had signified to them that measures would be taken for that purpose. M. Boutiton being asked whether he had any or what terms to propose in consequence of such destination, he said it was hoped that they should be transported at the public expense, supplied with tools and implements of husbandry, and with provisions so long as they should be in necessity thereof; whereupon, he was desired to reduce his propositions into writing, and to attend the Board to-morrow morning at 11 o'clock.

HILLSBOROUGH.

[S. P. O. B. T. Journal, 1763.]

FRIDAY, October 21, 1763.

M. Boutiton, agent for and in behalf of the French Protestants who are going to settle in America, attended, pursuant to order, and presented a memorial containing several propositions in respect to the establishment of those people in East-Florida, and the lands to be granted, and other allowances to be made to them, their Lordships having discoursed fully upon the several propositions contained in his memorial, he withdrew, and Mr. Pownall was ordered to write to the Secretary to the Lords Commissioners of Treasury, to desire he would acquaint that Board with the new proposition made in behalf of these people in respect to the place of their destination, and that this Board do not think proper to report any opinion to His Majesty until they shall receive the sentiments of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury upon it.

HILLSBOROUGH.

TUESDAY, November 1.

Read a letter from the Secretary of the Treasury to Mr. Pownall, dated November 1, in answer to his letter of October 21, concerning the settling of a body of French Protestants in East-Florida; Ordered, that the said letter do lye by for further consideration.

HILLSBOROUGH.

WEDNESDAY, November 2.

The letter from the Secretary of the Treasury to Mr. Pownall, mentioned in the minutes of yesterday, was taken into consideration, and M. Boutiton, agent for the French Protestants, mentioned in the minutes of the 21st ult., attending with the Rev. Mr. Majendie, they were called in, and their Lordships had some further conversation with them on the subject matter of the proposition of going to East-Florida.

THURSDAY, November 3.

Their Lordships had some further discourse with M. Boutiton, Rev. Mr. Majendie and Mr. Shellier, who interests himself in the affair of the French Protestants, mentioned in the minutes of yesterday, and the gentlemen being withdrawn, the draft of a representation to His Majesty upon the method of peopling the

new governments with useful and industrious inhabitants, having been prepared pursuant to order, was read and considered.

MONDAY, November 7.

Their Lordships took into further consideration the order of Council of July 29, referring M. Gibert's memorial concerning a settlement in Carolina for a number of French Protestants going over to that Province, and it was ordered that notice should be given to M. Majendie and M. Boutiton, and also to Mr. McNutt, to attend the Board to-morrow.

TUESDAY, November 8.

M. Majendie and Boutiton not attending as desired, the consideration of the order in Council referring M. Gibert's petition for an establishment in South-Carolina, was postponed.

HILLSBOROUGH.

THURSDAY, November 17.

Their Lordships took into further consideration the order of H. M. in Council, referring the petition of M. Gibert, relative to a settlement in South-Carolina, for some French Protestants, lately retired here on account of their religion, and M. Majendie and Boutiton attending, their Lordships had some conversation with them on the subject matter of M. Gibert's petition. Mr. McNutt also attending, their Lordships had some conversation with him on the subject-matter of his agreement with the Treasury, for the passage of these French Protestants to Charles-Town. The draft of a representation to His Majesty upon M. Gibert's petition was agreed to, and ordered to be transcribed as was also a letter to the Governor of South-Carolina, containing directions for laying out a township for a settlement for the French Protestants, and recommending these people to his care and protection.

HILLSBOROUGH.

FRIDAY, November 18.

The draft of a representation to His Majesty upon M. Gibert's petition, having been transcribed was signed, and Mr. McNutt having delivered in a specification of the conditions upon which he proposes to provide a passage for these French Protestants to South-Carolina. Mr. Pownall was ordered to transmit it to the

Secretary to the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, whether the contract with Mr. McNutt for this service should not be writing.

HILLSBOROUGH.

[S. P. O. Plant. Gen. B. T. Vol. 45; p. 309.]

Letter from Mr. Pownall to Mr. Norton, Solicitor General, desiring his opinion, whether aliens not naturalized under the Act of 13 Geo. II., chap. 7, can acquire property in lands in America, either by purchase, grant, or lease from the Crown.

Sir—I am directed by the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations, to desire the favor of your opinion whether as the laws now stand, aliens not entitled to the privileges and benefits of natural born subjects of Great Britain, under the Act 13 of his late Majesty, chap. 7, for naturalizing such foreign Protestants and others therein mentioned, as are settled or shall settle in any of His Majesty's Colonies in America, are capable of acquiring property in lands in America either by purchase or grant, or lease from the Crown, and as it is for their Lordship's information in a matter now under their consideration, and which must be decided upon on Thursday morning, that I now propose this question to you. Their Lordships hope to be favored with your answer before that time, or that you will be pleased to signify that you cannot make the return so soon as desired.

I am, with great respect, sir,

Your obedient servant,

T. POWNALL.

Whitehall, November 8, 1763.

[S. P. O. B. T. S. C. Entry Book; p. 290.]

Report of the Lords of Trade to the King upon M. Gibert's Memorial. November 18, 1763.

To the King's most Excellent Majesty :

May it please your Majesty—In obedience to your Majesty's order in Council of the 29th of July, last, we have taken into our consideration a memorial presented to the Commissioners of your Majesty's Treasury, in behalf of a number of French Protestants, who have lately retired into this kingdom on account of their religion, and are desirous of settling in your Majesty's Province of South-Carolina, which memorial sets forth the terms and conditions upon which they desire lands may be granted to them in

that Province, and as it appears to us upon a full examination of this memorial, and of the circumstances of these people, that the terms and conditions upon which your Majesty's Governor is already authorized by your Majesty's Commission and instructions, to make grants of land, are sufficiently advantageous and beneficial so far as regards the quantity of land to be allowed to each person, and the nature of cultivation and improvement. We shall, therefore, without troubling your Majesty with any particular propositions relative thereto, give the proper directions to your Majesty's Governor for such a distribution of lands to these people, as shall be expedient for their settlement and accommodation, in the manner the most eligible and convenient to themselves, and the most advantageous for the colony and the public; and we have accordingly prepared a letter to your Majesty's Governor upon this subject, in which we have recommended these persons to his particular care and protection. But in consideration of their distress and indigence, we take the liberty humbly to recommend to your Majesty, that orders should be given for exempting them from the payment of any quit rent until the expiration of ten years from the date of their respective grants. That the expense of surveying and laying out their lands should be defrayed out of the quit rents arising to your Majesty within that Province, and that a proper number of muskets not exceeding 200, and a proportionable quantity of ammunition should be given them out of your Majesty's stores in this kingdom, which we humbly apprehend will be necessary for their support and defence.

Which is most humbly submitted,
 HILLSBOROUGH, E. BACON,
 G. RICE, B. GASCOYNE.

Whitehall, November 18th, 1763.

To Charles Jenkinson, esq., Secretary to Lords of Treasury:

Sir—The Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations having under their consideration the most effectual means of providing for the convenience and accommodation of the French Protestants going to South-Carolina, are informed that there is only a verbal agreement made by the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury with Mr. McNutt, for the passage of these people to Charles-Town, and therefore my Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations, submit it to their Lordships whether it will not be proper that the contract with Mr. McNutt for this service should be in writing, and if their Lordships are of that opinion, the Lords Commissioners for Trade recommend that the enclosed conditions to be performed on the part of Mr. McNutt, should be inserted in the said contract, and that it should be made as speedily as possible, as it is hoped that the people will be ready to depart in a few days. I am, sir,

Your most obedient, humble servant,

Whitehall, November 18th, 1763.

J. POWNALL.

(ENCLOSURE.)

Terms to be inserted in Mr. McNutt's contract to carry two hundred French Protestants to South-Carolina.

That the said McNutt will furnish a proper vessel, staunch and well equipt in all respects for that voyage.

That the people shall be accommodated with berths and provisions as customary in all passenger ships from this country and Ireland, that is to say :

Berths, of 6 feet by 18 inches each.

6 lb. of bread; 6 lb. of beef) per week to each person.

1 lb. of butter,

2 quarts of water per day to each person. When cheese or flour is required a deduction is to be made for it of some other article. The full use of fire all day, and their provisions good in quality.

[B. T. Journal, 1763.]

TUESDAY, November 22, 1763.

The draft of a letter to the Governor of South-Carolina, containing directions for the settlement of the French Protestants in that Province having been transcribed, was signed.

[S. P. O. B. T. S. C. Entry Book; p. 206.]

LORDS OF TRADE TO GOVERNOR BOONE, NOVEMBER 22, 1763.

To T. Boone, esq., Governor of South-Carolina :

Sir—A considerable number of Protestants, inhabitants of the Southern parts of France, having lately retired to this kingdom on account of their religion, and having expressed an inclination to settle in some of His Majesty's Colonies, His Majesty has thought it advisable that they should be established in the Province of South-Carolina, where, from their knowledge in the culture of silk and vines, it is hoped they may be particularly useful to the Colonies and to the public; and the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury, having accordingly entered into an agreement with Mr. Alexander McNutt, for the passage of these people to Charles-Town, it will be your duty immediately upon their arrival, to give them every countenance, support and protection in your power.

Upon this occasion it falls within our department to consider and direct in what manner these French Protestants may be settled with the greatest convenience to themselves and advantage to the Province; and as we conceive these ends will be best answered by their being placed together in one body, the object which we are first to recommend to your attention is, the laying

out a proper township for them, either upon the river Savannah, which is the situation they seem most to covet, or if there are no vacant lands there within a reasonable distance, then upon some other convenient river, and in such a spot as they shall, upon examination, find to be most proper for the objects they have in view.

The number of these people, according to the enclosed list, is no more than 183, but as there is a great probability that if they succeed in their undertaking, others will follow and join them, we think that the Township allotted for their settlement should contain at least 20,000 acres of land, to be laid out in a square plot, one side of which to front to the River, having a particular part of it, not exceeding 800 acres, reserved in a convenient situation for the site of a Town, to consist of about 300 tenements for houses and gardens, with proper reservation for a common, and for a glebe of 300 acres for a Minister of the Established Church. As to the particular distribution of the lands within the Township, such distribution must be made to each family under the regulations, and in the proportions prescribed by your instructions as they refer either to the quantity or the conditions of cultivation: but we think it necessary to acquaint you, that as the particular situation of these people, and their indigent circumstances, appear to us to require particular encouragement, we have humbly proposed to his Majesty that they shall be exempt from the payment of any Quit Rent for the space of ten years; and that the expense of laying out and surveying the lands shall be defrayed out of his Majesty's Revenue of Quit Rents, and we are not without hopes that before the vessel sails, we shall be able to send you his Majesty's orders upon these points.

The advantages which the Province will receive from the acquisition of so large a body of useful Colonists, and the attention which has always been given by the Legislature there, to encourage its speedy settlement, leave us no room to doubt that the Council and Assembly will co-operate with you in every measure that can contribute to the comfort and convenience of these people as far as depends upon them, and that the bounties allowed by the Act passed in 1761 to each foreign Protestant that arrives in the Province, will be paid without delay, that of 20s. a head for provisions and tools to the people themselves, and that for the expense of transportation to such persons as shall be authorized to receive it in consequence of the engagements which the Treasury have entered into with Mr. McNutt, one condition of which is, that he shall receive that bounty in alleviation of the expense of the freight. The reliance we have upon your humanity and zeal for his Majesty's service makes it unnecessary to add any thing further than that we do more especially recommend this service to your attention, and to that of the Council and Assembly, as his Majesty has been pleased to

take these unfortunate people under his particular protection, and has already extended his benevolence to them by supporting them at his own expense during their residence here.

We are, sir, &c.,

HILLSBOROUGH, S. JENYNS.

G. RICE,

B. GASCOYNE.

Whitehall, 22d November, 1763.

P. S. Under the same cover with this you will receive his Majesty's Order in Council, exempting these French Protestants from the payment of any Quit Rents for their lands for ten years, and you will accordingly insert proper clauses in their Grants for that purpose.

HILLSBOROUGH.

[B. T. South-Carolina, Entry Book, 1763, November 22.]

Liste des Protestans Refugiés actuellement à Plymouth pour se rendre en Amérique dans les possessions de Sa Majesté George III., Roi de la Grande Bretagne sous la conduite et direction de Jean Louis Gibert, Pasteur.

Jacques Tonzean, âgé 30, catechiste; Daniel Duc, 31, Cap. de Nav'n; P. Pierre Dou, 25, Dr. en medecin chirurg; Bart. Bonigue, 22, chirurgien; Jacq. Bontiton, 51, laboureur; Pierre Bontiton, 20, laboureur; Jean Roger, 45, Commercant; Pierre Roger, 21, laboureur; Jean Roger, 20, laboureur; Mat. Bereau, 33, laboureur; Jean Bereau, 32, tonnelier; Mat. Bereau, 23, tonnelier; Jacq. Char-davoine, 17, marin; Pierre Moragne, 22, laboureur; Paul Nino, 19, perruquier; Louis Villaret, 26, boulanger and cult'r de muriers; Jean Gout, 19, perruquier; Pierre Lioron, 27, jardinier et cult. de mur.; Ra. Friselle, 48, Pilote; Pierre Gollin, 31, marin; Pierre Gollin, 7; André Andoiner, 24, marin; Jacq. Baylard, 23, masson; Jacq. Langel, 45, charon; Jean Faverand, 24, laboureur; Jacq. Labrousse, 35, laboureur; Etien. Labrousse, 7; François Gros, 26, laboureur; Etien. Faverand, 30, laboureur; Pierre Holland, 30, menuisier; Pierre Roquemore, 22, bonnetier; Jean Bonnac, 28, laboureur; Jean Bontin, 24, menuisier; Jean Videau, 23, laboureur; Louis Videau, 22, vigneron; Pierre Dumas, 30, tonnelier; Pierre Benoit, 36, menuisier; Jacq. Gereau, 34, menuisier; Jos. Rolland, 27, tailleur; Jean Audibert, 22, vigneron; Pierre Chusan, 34, tisserand; Pierre Lartugne, 18, masson; Jean Boyer, 29, vigneron; Jean Priolot, 24, vigneron; Jean Briean, 24, charon; Pierre Roquemore, 18, fabriq. en bas. Franc. Bayle, 24, tailleur; Jean Boncillon, 19, laboureur; Andre Guillebeau, 25, charpentier; Franc. Pontiac, 18, vigneron; Jean Roquemore, 30, menuisier; Jacques Langel, 40, vigneron; Denis Langel, 3; Jacques Langel, 2; Jean Dupuis, 12, cordonnier; Pierre

Bayle, 19, vigneron; Jos. Bouchillon, 22, vigneron; Jean Antony, 20, tailleur; Pierre Sudre, 20 tonnelier; Jean de la Faye, 27, vigneron; Jacq. de la Faye, 7; Jean de la Faye, 5; Jean de la Faye, 3; Anto. Farastan, 34, vigneron; Antoine Gabeau, 7; Colas Bordajean, 33, laboureur; Pierre Bordajean, 6; Jean Bordajean, 8; Mar. Festat, 35, precepteur; Chas. Bouchonau, 19, pilote; Nic. Bouchonau, 15, marin; Jean Bellefaye, 56, marchand; Jean Dour, 16, marin; Pierre Reigne, 36, marin; Jean Castan, 18, vigneron; Pierre Clareau, 24, charpenteur; Jean Bellote, 50, fab. d'étoffes; Pierre El Bellote, 19, marin; Jean Arn. Bellote, 3; Theod. Guay, 23, jard. et potier; André Wagnon, 37; Abram Jacob, 37, cordonnier; Dan. Jacob, 3; Jean Bap. Gautier, 45, tailleur; Theodore Gautier, 7; Sam. Bollomay, 23, cordonnier; T. B'te Delonay, 45, tisserant; T. B. Delonay, 10; Ant. Delonay, 4; Jacq. Delonay, 1; T. B. Petit, 27, tailleur; Ant. Bailland, 36, vigneron; Nic. Basson, 23, vigneron; Pierre Barbier, 23, marin; Etienne Thomas, 12, vigneron; N. Labrousse, 1; P. Langel, 11; Ant. Herport, 26, notaire; Fr. Branton, 23, laboureur; Jea. P. Beillard, 33, boulanger; Pie. Boyer, 20, bontonnier; Jean Eymery, 32, relieur; Pierre Galinau, 26, masson; J. P. Nicolas, 27, marin; Pierre Boutiton, 50, pasteur; Louis Villaret, 45, pr. des muriers; Ant. Joseph Labbé, 34, precepteur; J. Louis Husson, 25, charpentier; Pie Nicolas Piron, 26, perruquier; Franc Gerard, 35, tailleur; J. F. Poitevin, 35; J. F. Poitevin, 2.

Suite de la Liste de ceux qui sont actuellement à Londres.

Marguerite Tessandier, agé 54; Jeanne Boutiton, 21; Marthe Armagnieu, 30; Jeanne Rondier, 20; Anne Latour, 25; Suzanne Latour, 20; Anne Coureau, 50; Marie Bouchonau, 14; Anne Lespine, 42; Marguerite Roger, 22; Elizabeth Grégoire, 33; Anne Beraud, 7; Marie Beraud, 4; Anne Beraud, 38; Elizabeth Bienaimé, 4; Jeanne Blanchet, 35; Marie Labrousse, 3; Marie Roujon, 40; Judith Tresille, 10; Marie Tresille, 8; Suzanne Tresille, 4; Jeanne Lievre, 36; Jeanne Gollin, 1; Jeanne Caris, 30; Francoise Renateau, 23; Anne Bellefaye, 11; Jeanne Bonneand, 36; Ledie Goguet, 46; Mar. Mad. Bellote, 16; M. Jul. Bellote, 8; Suzanne Alexander, 27; N. Gautier, 1; Marie Taveran, 30; Marie Quate, 25; Suzanne Lafonde, 55; Jeanne Seguin, 30; Marie Roquemore, 4; Jean Alegresse, 33; Anne Langel, 5; Marie Seïral, 54; Cecile Bayle, 22; Marie Maginier, 25; Marie Verdier, 35; Marie Ferasteau, 25; Marie Ferasteau, 1; Francoise Sacbonille, 32; Marie Bordajean, 10; Jeanne Bordajean, 1; Marie Vieke, 16; Suz. Isabeau Joly, 37; Marie Judith Jacob, 5; Francoise Favereau, 26; Marie de la Mare, 33; Marie Delaunay, 12; Marie Reparon, 22; Marie Thomas, 31; Ant. Jul. Morin, 35; Ant. Jul. Poitevin, 7; Jeanne le Fevre, 24; Marie Husson, 1; Amelie Guillaume.—Males, 112; Females, 61.

[S. P. O. France.]

(EXTRACT.)

Earl of Hertford to Secretary Lord Egremont.

30th NOVEMBER, 1763.

From thence I obeyed that part of my instructions which relates to the Protestants confined in the galleys and prisons for their faith and religion. M. de Praslin said, that with respect to the galleys, none could be confined there singly for their religion, as that punishment was never inflicted till after judgment was given upon some *Délit* which might indeed involve some Protestants, if their faith carried them to any acts of violence, but that if I had in my view any persons confined in any part of France merely for their religious faith, they would probably obtain their liberty, as there was at present no disposition to persecute on that account; and that the difference of treatment in the different Provinces might arise from the different dispositions of the persons employed by the King. I told him I had no particular list, imagining the government of France was, or could always be, immediately informed of such persons as were under confinement; that I believed there were some in a place which they called the Chateau of Aigues Mortes, upon the Southern coast of France, but that if he expected it, I should write to my Court to be better informed. I believe, therefore, it will be proper for the Archbishop of Canterbury to be particular in the descriptions of such persons as he wishes to have released.

(Signed) HERTFORD.

[S. P. O. France.]

(EXTRACT.)

Earl of Hertford to Secretary Lord Egremont.

7th DECEMBER, 1763.

I delivered also to M. de Praslin the list of Protestant prisoners which he said he would put into M. de Choiseul's hands, repeating at the same time what he had before said to me, that such of them as had been sent to the galleys had not suffered that punishment for religion alone. They must surely have been guilty of some other illegal practices.

(Signed) HERTFORD.

[S. P. O. B. T., Journal 1764.]

MONDAY, JANUARY 2d, 1764.

Read a letter from the Earl of Sandwich to the Board, dated the 29th of December, 1763, desiring to be informed whether

Government intends to defray the charges of transporting settlers to Florida, and acquainting them with a report spread in Holland that the French Protestants are kept in jail at Plymouth till their departure for America.

Their Lordships took the said letter into consideration, and Mr. Majendie, one of the Trustees for the affairs of the said Protestants, attending, he was desired to make the proper enquiry concerning the truth of such report, and acquaint their Lordships with the result.

MONDAY, JANUARY 9th, 1764.

Mr. Majendie, one of the Trustees for the French Protestants going to settle in South-Carolina, attended, and acquainted their Lordships, that upon the fullest enquiry, he found there was no foundation for the report spread in Holland, that the said Protestants had been confined in prison at Plymouth, whereupon their Lordships directed that the draught of a letter to the Earl of Sandwich, acquainting him with the result of their enquiries, should be prepared, which letter was agreed to, transcribed and signed next day.

[S. P. O. Plant. Gen. B. T. vol. 45; p. 336.]

Lords of Trade to the Earl of Sandwich, acquainting him with the result of the Board's enquiry, concerning the report that the French Protestants going to settle in South-Carolina, were imprisoned at Plymouth. January 10, 1764.

My Lord—Your Lordship having acquainted us in your letter of 29th of last month, that an unfavorable report had been industriously propagated in Holland, that the French Protestants engaged to settle in His Majesty's Colonies in North America, had been confined in prison at Plymouth. We thought it our duty to desire the Rev. Mr. Majendie, who voluntarily acted as agent and trustee for those people, to make the strictest enquiry into the truth of this report: and we have the satisfaction to acquaint your Lordship that there is not the least foundation for it, but it probably have arisen from their residing in the house in which the prisoners of war had been detained, chosen for these persons by their own agent, as the cheapest and most convenient habitation, and so far have been from making any complaint, that on the contrary, their letters to their friends, and particularly to

Mr. Majendie, are full of the most grateful acknowledgements of the generous treatment and protection they have received.

HILLSBOROUGH,

W. ELLIOTT,

GEO. RICE,

BAMBER GASCOYNE.

Whitehall, January 10, 1764.

[S. P. O. B. T. S. C. Minutes of Assembly, 1764.]

SOUTH-CAROLINA, MINUTES OF ASSEMBLY, 1764.

Proclamation appointing the General Assembly to meet on Thursday, the 19th of April, in relation to French Protestants lately arrived.

SOUTH-CAROLINA.

By His Excellency, Thomas Boone, esq., Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief in and over His Majesty's said Province, and Vice-Admiral of the same,

A PROCLAMATION.

His Majesty having been graciously pleased to take a certain number of French Protestants, actually arrived in this Province, under his particular protection, and to recommend the settling of them according to a fixed plan, to the special attention of the Governor, Council and Assembly. I do hereby, with the advice and consent of His Majesty's Honorable Council, appoint Thursday, 19th of April, instant, at 11 o'clock in the forenoon, for the meeting of the General Assembly, in order that the intentions of our gracious sovereign may effectually and with dispatch, be carried into execution.

Given under my hand, and the great seal of this, His Majesty's Province of South-Carolina, at Charles-Town, this sixteenth day of April, 1764, in the 4th year of His Majesty's reign.

THOMAS BOONE.

By His Excellency's command,

GEORGE JOHNSON, D. Secretary.

God save the King.

Members met pursuant to said proclamation, on 19th, 20th, 21st, and on Monday, April 23. Mr. Mazzyck and Mr. Williamson attended the Governor, and delivered to His Excellency the message they had in charge, to which the Governor replied that the House should hear from him.

A MESSAGE FROM THE GOVERNOR BY THE MASTER-IN-CHANCERY.

Mr. Speaker and Gentlemen of the Com. House of Assembly:

Though I have already been disappointed in my hopes that you would provide for various services which have occasionally required your aid; though you have disregarded an application of mine, made to you in consequence of the King's orders that a temporary line should be run, which orders were the effect of your own solicitations by your agent; yet it is my duty to acquaint you, that His Majesty does by his ministers, especially recommend to the Legislature of this Province, the establishing in a body a certain number of French Protestants, who are actually arrived here, well versed in the culture of silk and vines, who will in all probability, if encouraged, be followed by many more. The settling them as a distinct Colony is most likely to answer the end of introducing new commodities into this Province, as well as most conformable to His Majesty's intentions; but without your assistance it is impossible to effect it. The season is advanced, the land is to be surveyed, and they are not only without provisions but the means of purchasing them, for the ship has a claim to the bounty allowed by the Province for passage. I have a pleasure in considering the opportunity now offered you of imitating the benevolence of our gracious sovereign, who has condescended to take these unfortunate people under his particular protection.

THOMAS BOONE.

Read extract of a letter from the Right Honorable, the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations.

Motion being made that the last letter received from the agent, dated January 7. 1764, be now read to the House, the same was read accordingly, and upon another motion, it was ordered that His Excellency's message delivered this day, do lye upon the table.

And also another motion being made, it was

Resolved, That this House will (as soon as they can consistently with their former resolution,) take into consideration the Governor's message of this day, relative to the French Protestants lately arrived in this Province.

And then the House adjourned.

APRIL 25.

Ordered, That a committee be appointed of the following gentlemen, to consider and report to the House their opinion of the most effectual way of providing for and settling the French Protestants lately arrived in this province, so as best to answer the

King's intentions and make them useful to this Colony, viz. : Mr. Mazyek, Col. Laurence, Mr. Rutledge, Dr. Murray, Mr. Manigault.

JUNE 1.

Mr. Rutledge makes a report from the committee for settling French Protestants.

Mr. Rutledge reported from the committee appointed to consider the most effectual way of providing for and settling the French Protestants, lately arrived in this Province, so as best to answer the King's intentions and make them useful to the Colony: That they are of opinion that a sum not exceeding £500 sterling be allowed to be paid out of the fund appropriated for the settling of foreign Protestants, for the settling and supporting of such of the French Protestants lately arrived, as shall settle in a body pursuant to His Majesty's gracious intentions, to be distributed amongst them by His Honor, the Lieutenant-Governor, according to their necessities; and the said report being delivered in at the clerk's table, was read a first time.

Ordered, That the said report be taken into consideration to-morrow.

JUNE 2.

The House, pursuant to order, proceeded to take into consideration the said report, and a debate arising the question was put, that the House do agree to the report of the committee.

It was resolved in the affirmative, and a resolution sent to the Lieutenant-Governor signed by the Speaker to that effect.

[B. T. S. C. Entry Book, 1764: p. 219.]

T. Pownall to Lieut. Gov. Bull:

Sir—My Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations having received particular recommendations of Monsieur L'Abbé, one of the French Protestants, who lately went to South-Carolina under the protection of government. I have their Lordship's directions to desire the favor of you to shew him such civility and countenance as his conduct and character appear to deserve.

I am, with great respect, sir,

Your most obedient servant,

T. POWNALL.

Whitehall, June 25, 1764.

[B. T. Journal, 1764.]

FRIDAY, June 29, 1764.

Governor Boone (who left South-Carolina, May 11th.) lately arrived from South-Carolina, attended and presented to the Board an extract of the journals of the assembly in respect to the foreign Protestants sent over to that Province.

[S. P. O. B. T. Journal, 1764.]

MONDAY, July 23, 1764.

Read a memorial of Mr. J. Gregg, stating a demand upon the public for expenses incurred in furnishing shipping and supplies to the French Protestants, who were directed by His Majesty to be settled in South-Carolina, and desiring the Board to take such measures, or make such report thereupon, as the justice of the case appears to require.

Ordered, That the Secretary do transmit a copy of the said memorial, and of the account of disbursements therein referred to the Lieutenant-Governor of South-Carolina, signifying to him the Board's direction that he should lay the same before the Common's House of Assembly, and recommend to them to make provision for the re-imbusement of such part of the said expense as as were incurred in supplying the said Protestants with necessities, and for other services relative to them after their arrival in the Province.

[B. T. S. C. Minutes of Assembly, 1764; p. 199.]

AUGUST 2, 1764.

Message from the Lieutenant-Governor recommending provision for some French Protestants separated from those at Long Canes, to settle in Savannah River.

Mr. Speaker and Gentlemen:

I herewith send for your perusal the report of a committee of His Majesty's Council, made to me this day, and to which I have agreed as I conceive that these people deserve some regard, although not so much as those who settle at Long Canes in a body; and as I conceive by the words of the resolution of the General Assembly, granting a sum of £500 sterling for the settling at Long Canes, that I am restrained from applying any

part thereof to those mentioned in the report, I refer this matter to your consideration whether you will assist these few in settling on Savannah river, with the addition of a small sum, or relax the expression of the resolution, and thereby enable me to give them such relief as their particular case may deserve; though I must observe that the carriage of the effects and tools of the Long Canes Colony, will expend a large part of the £500 which, with the charge of their subsistence till next harvest, may leave little to spare for this purpose.

WM. BULL.

Read a report from a committee of the Council sent to His Honor, and accompanying the said message for a provision for a few of the French Protestants who have separated from the rest lately arrived in this Province.

Ordered, That the consideration of the said message and report be postponed till to-morrow.

FRIDAY, August 3.

The House took into consideration His Honor's message of yesterday.

Resolved, That over and above the sum of £500 sterling, already granted to the French Protestants lately arrived, a sum not exceeding £200 current money be allowed to be paid out of the fund appropriated for the settling of the French Protestants who have separated from the rest, to be distributed amongst them by His Honor, the Lieutenant-Governor, according to their necessities.

Ordered, That the said resolution be sent to His Honor, the Lieutenant-Governor, for his assent, and to His Majesty's Council for their concurrence, and that Mr. Speaker do sign the same.

Ordered, That Mr. Fraser and Mr. Williamson do carry the same.

Ordered, That the Clerk do prepare a message to be presented to His Honor, to acquaint him with the resolution of this House.

SATURDAY, August 4.

The following message being drawn and prepared, was read and agreed to by the House :

May it please your Honor :

In consequence of your message of Thursday last, concerning French Protestants, which has been fully considered, we have resolved that over and besides the sum of £500 sterling, already

granted to the French Protestants lately arrived, a sum not exceeding £200 current money be allowed (to be paid out of the fund appropriated for settling foreign Protestants.) for the settling and support of such of the said protestants who have separated from the rest, to be distributed amongst them by your Honor, according to their necessities.

By order of the House,
RAW. LOWNDES.

Ordered, That the said message be delivered to His Honor by Mr. Fraser and Mr. Williamson.

[S. P. O. B. T. So. Ca., Entry Book. 1764, p. 230.]

T. Pownall to Lieut. Gov. Bull.

Sir—I am directed by the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations, to transmit to you the enclosed copy of a Memorial presented to them by Mr. John Greg, of London, merchant, in partnership with Messrs. Torrans & Poang, of Charles-Town, stating a balance due to them on account of the French Protestants who were ordered by his Majesty to be sent last year to South-Carolina.

By the account annexed to this Memorial, you will observe that this balance arises from expenses incurred by Messrs. Torrans & Poang, in supplying these Protestants with provisions and other accommodations after their arrival at Charles-Town, and, therefore, their Lordships desire that you will take the first opportunity of recommending to the Assembly to make provision for the payment of this part of the expenses incurred, which appears to be so reasonable in itself, and so proper an object of their consideration.

I am, with great respect, &c.,
T. POWNALL.

[B. T. So. Ca., N. 4.]

Letter from Lieut. Governor Bull.

OCTOBER 18th, 1764.

— has received letter dated 15th August, enclosing Memorial from Mr. Greg for balance of account to Torrans, Greg & Poang, merchants, for sundry provisions supplied to the French Protestants, who arrived at South-Carolina last Spring: their Lordships desire that the Assembly make provision for said balance, already complied with.

[S. P. O. B. T. So. Ca., N. 1.]

(EXTRACT.)

Lieutenant Governor Bull to Lords of Trade.

Received Oct. 15—read Dec. 17.

CHARLES-TOWN, 20th AUGUST, 1764.

The Assembly having given £500 sterling for the settling the Colony of French Protestants, I sent them some weeks ago in two divisions, with waggons, for their tools and baggage, to begin their settlements, and the remainder, consisting mostly of women. I still keep in Town till the Colony have made some shelter for their reception, which may be in a few weeks. Some few, through disgust or quarrels, having separated, I have settled at Purrysburgh. I have taken the liberty of honoring this Township with the name of Hillsborough, and to *its little Town given that of New Bordeaux*, from whence many of them came. Upon the frequent alarms which disturbed the settlers about Long Canes, lying South from 96, I prevailed on the Assembly to cover them with a Company of Rangers, a detachment of which I have ordered to cover and assist the French Colonists on their first settling.

The Act for encouraging Protestants to be settlers here, passed in 1761, has had so good effect as to have brought near 600 persons over mostly within the last twelve months. The Act will be revived and continued; and in order to give some check to the great employment of negroes by which the safety of the Province may be endangered, the Assembly have now under consideration a bill to prevent the importation for two or three years.

WM. BULL.

[S. P. O. B. T. So. Ca. N. 22.]

(EXTRACT.)

Lieutenant Governor Bull to Lords of Trade.

Received 11th February, 1765.

CHARLES-TOWN, 21st DECEMBER, 1764.

[In allusion to German Protestants lately arrived.]

The soil is rich where the French Protestants are settled, and I shall endeavour to lead their industry to the cultivation of hemp and silk, as two branches of manufacture of the most natural concern to Great Britain, as well as beneficial to themselves.

WM. BULL.

[B. T. So. Ca., Entry Book, 1764, p. 231.]

(EXTRACT.)

Lords of Trade to Lieutenant Governor Bull.

24th DECEMBER, 1764.

We have received your letter to us of 20th August, &c.

The dutiful zeal with which the Assembly have complied with his Majesty's commands, in respect to the Colony of French Protestants, cannot fail to meet with his Majesty's approbation.

[B. T. So. Ca., N. 23.]

(EXTRACT.)

Lieutenant Governor Bull to Lords of Trade.

Received 30th May, 1765.

15th MARCH, 1765.

The party of French Protestants who went up in January last, had finished their huts by the beginning of this month, as all of them would have done if it had been their good fortune to have had their baggage arrived with, or soon after them.

[N. 6.]

Petition of French Protestants, received 30th April, 1765, praying to join the Colony which went into Carolina with M. Gibert, now inspected by M. Boutiton.

O R A T I O N
DELIVERED
ON THE FIRST ANNIVERSARY
OF THE
SOUTH-CAROLINA HISTORICAL SOCIETY,
JUNE 28, 1856.
BY J. BARRETT COHEN.

GRATITUDE to the dead has been exercised from the remotest antiquity; and, notwithstanding the dicta of Schools, it is certain that the gods of the ancient world, were, in many instances, men deified on account of their virtues. They were not always, as some imagine, mere powers of nature, exalted into divinities; but, frequently men, to whom a grateful posterity had assigned a place among their gods. The Cretan proudly boasted of the grave of Jupiter. The prowess of Hercules and Theseus, exalted them to the rank of demi-gods. The wisdom of Minos was rewarded by his being assigned the place of Judge of souls. The great Socrates, when about to die, ordered the sacrifice of a cock to Esculapius; and taught, with his latest words, the necessity of rewarding the benefactors of humanity. This was the way in which the ancient showed his gratitude. He first revered the memory of his benefactor, and honored him as man; then, as ages removed him from sight, and as tradition added to his deeds, he worshipped him as a god and erected altars to his memory. The modern having no Pantheon, can erect no altars of wood or stone, can pour no heathen libation, can sacrifice no holocaust to those to whom he is indebted; but in his "heart of hearts," raises a temple nobler than any of antiquity, a temple, in which, he offers up the purest incense of the soul,—the daily incense which Virtue demands, which Merit deserves, which Gratitude awards.

Man, as an individual, owes gratitude to him, who has saved his life, or property ; or, who has tended in any manner to produce his happiness, or aid his progress. The State, which, according to the definition of Hobbs, "*is but an artificial man, though of greater strength and stature than the natural,*" is, in like manner, bound to honor those who have benefitted her in peace, or in war, with head or with hand, in civil or in military life. This being true, the state of our birth, the state in which our fathers suffered and bled, the State of South-Carolina, is bound to reverence those men to whom she owes her position to the present day. She owes much to Sir John Yeamans, who first introduced slaves,—that incalculable benefit to our soil and necessity to our climate. She owes much to Landgrave Smith for the introduction of rice,—that great commercial staple, through which the State has acquired a large portion of her wealth. She owes much to the lady, whose love of botanical pursuits caused indigo to be introduced—an article which for some time profitably engaged the attention of our planters ; and to the introducers of cotton she owes all thanks : but the burden of her gratitude should be given to those who conceived and executed the great scheme which made us what we are. We owe a debt of gratitude, which can never be repaid to those who carried us through the storms of the revolution, and to those who following in their footsteps completed our political edifice.

But before considering the debt of South-Carolina to her revolutionary dead and their successors, it would be well to glance for a moment at the great revolutions of modern times, and see in what they are inferior to the revolution in America. It would be well to see, what part the sons of Carolina played in that greatest event of modern history. As their position was prominent or inferior, in that struggle, by so much do their descendants owe them a greater or inferior debt ; nor would it be improper to observe, in what manner their successors have carried out their principles. If they had carried them out faithfully ; if they have pursued duty when opposed by interest, if they have shunned the wrong, when more tempting than the right ; if they have preferred country to self, they are our benefactors—if not, they are our curse, and merit our detestation.

It is a remarkable fact, that the tracing out and following the leading idea of an age, will present to our minds the best history of that age, which can possibly be written. For what is

history? It is, in the words of a distinguished philosopher,—“*the different manifestations of mind as they have been impressed on the surface of human life.*” Mind manifests itself at different periods, in different ways. At one time, we see a remarkable development of the religious element; and, then, are reared lofty Cathedrals, which have well been styled the “**HIEROGLYPHS OF THEOCRACY.**” At another time, we see feudal lords asserting their iron sway, and straight way appear “**THE HIEROGLYPHS OF FEUDALISM,**” in the shape of blazonry. In the Gothic Cathedral, the practised eye can see more than mere external beauty. In its imposing appearance—in its grasp after the sublime—that eye can read the history of a by-gone age; an age, in which the word of a pope had more power than the armies of emperors: an age, in which the church centred within her own precincts all power; an age, in which religion was the mainspring of society, the fountain from which all things flowed. Nor does the simple Scutcheon with its bars and its lilies, its lions rampant, and its boors’ heads speak a language less eloquent to the mind. In it we can read the fierce contests between the Guelphs and the Ghibelines, those contests between the popes and the emperors, which agitated for so long a time, a great portion of Europe. In it, we can read the history of an age, which was adorned by the chivalric deeds of a Richard or a Solyman; as well as the history of the time, when the British Barons promulgated Magna Carta at Runnymede, as the first declaration of liberty on the soil of England.

The religious and military *ideas* having been developed, they were followed by the *Revolutionary*, which began its work in the fifteenth century, and will only cease when it shall have solved those great problems, at which the last four centuries have labored.

In the beginning of the fifteenth century, there seemed to be a calm upon the face of intellectual Europe. True, it is, that art was revived at this time, but it was not until the middle of the century, that the first of those great painters was born, who afterwards graced the courts of Julius II, and Leo X. Then it was that thought began to burst its prison-walls, and Bruno and other reforming philosophers gave a slight foreshadowing of the *progressive* future. In the next century, Luther began the work of Reformation, and was followed by that band whose ranks were adorned by Calvin, Knox and Zwingle. In the

seventeenth century, Lord Bacon published his *Novum Organum* inaugurating a new era in science, and effecting a revolution, fruitful in results. A little later in the same century, Descartes started Idealism, and gave the same impetus to that school of philosophers, which Bacon had given to Materialism. The doctrines of the one gave rise to the opinions of Spinoza ; whilst those of the other, when carried to their greatest extent, produced the cheerless philosophy of Hobbes and Hume. The next revolution also occurred in this century, and was political in its nature, shaking the foundations of government, and teaching despot kings to fear the righteous power of a people's wrath. Revolutions had successively taken place in art, religion and philosophy, and the field of politics alone remained ungleamed : but the natural course of things would not allow the art of government to remain stationary ; whilst progress with its iron hand, was tearing away ancient landmarks ; crushing ancient prejudices, and lifting man nearer to that perfectability which we all believe he can attain. It was to be expected in such a state of society, that political revolutions should occur, and accordingly at this time, we find that the great revolution in England broke forth, which carried a king to the block, and raised up a more powerful magistrate in his stead, under the name of a protector. This was the first of the four great revolutions of modern history, the two English, the French, and the American.

The revolution in England which put Cromwell at the head of affairs, was stained with cruelty, injustice and fanaticism. It violated the fundamental principles of the English constitution, that, the king can do no wrong. This was the principle violated, when Charles was betrayed into the hands of his enemies. This was the principle violated, when the king was brought to trial under the name of Charles Stuart, and this was the principle, which was trampled under foot, when an English scaffold was stained with the blood of an English king. And by whom were these crimes committed ? By a people who had taught their kings to believe in their infallibility, and whose descendants still hold, that the minister and not the king is to be held responsible.

The revolution of 1688, was effected with but little loss of blood ; but even here, a repulsive picture is presented to our contemplation. A son-in-law and two daughters, in rebellion against a father, and JAMES II, the modern LEAR, forced to seek a refuge in foreign courts against his own children ; against "two

pernicious daughters," who were bound to sustain and protect him by the highest ties of allegiance, the allegiance of kindred, the allegiance which a child owes to a parent. Is there any passage in history more painful than the one which records the desertion of his favorite daughter? and when observing the expression, bursting from a wounded heart and a broken spirit, "*My God, my own children have deserted me,*" do we not feel that crown and power are but a mean temptation to such sinful treachery? Did treachery rest here contented with its work? Did not the page exalted to a dukedom by the bounty of James, turn against his benefactor and shun the very hand which had nourished him? And, however beneficial all these desertions may have been to England, however useful to the progress of free institutions, will not a just posterity brand the memory of Mary, Anne and Marlborough, with the word INGRATITUDE?

In point of time, the next revolution which claims our attention, is the one to which we owe our liberty; the one which caused the standard of the United States of America, to occupy its present high position among the enlightened nations of the earth: but, as it was by far the greatest, the noblest and the best, it deserves to be considered after the cruelties and treacheries of the other, three have been examined, and besides this consideration, its merits will be better understood after contemplating the great social and political hydra of modern times, the FRENCH REVOLUTION.

It is indisputably true, that a people who have borne the yoke of oppression for centuries, are terrible when they have shaken it off, and aroused themselves from their lethargy.

Such was the case during the French Revolution. The people had slumbered on their rights for ages. A brilliant king had dazzled; a proud king had domineered; a Richelieu or a Mazarin had wrenched the reins of government from the hands of an impotent sovereign; but, they who are the nerve and sinew of a country, bent their necks submissively, and the people patiently received their burden from the hands of their taskmasters. The day of vengeance, however, was at hand. The revolutions in philosophy, as we have seen developed two different schools; the *ideal* and the *material*. The *ideal* originating in France found its way into Germany, whilst the *material* having originated in England, passed over into France. There, mingled with the wit and learning of such men as Voltaire, Condorcet, D'Alembert

Dupuis, and D'Holbach, it degenerated into a wicked infidelity, which becoming fashionable among the learned and higher orders of society, gradually infused itself among the people. With the men of that day, all sacred things were treated in the same manner. They were either reasoned away or profanely ridiculed. With the philosophers of that period, to be religious was to be weak. No blasphemy was too great to be uttered, and the vilest profanity, if only clothed in brilliant wit, was greedily swallowed by eager readers, or delighted hearers. When such principles prevail, when the religious sentiment so natural to the heart, so necessary to the well being of society, so divine in its origin, so elevating in its effects, is made a gibe and a mockery, can we wonder, that, men should forget their manhood and sacrifice to passions the dearest rights of humanity? Can we be astonished at the laws, which banished "Revelation" from France, or any of the follies with which the annals of those times are stained?

But the fashionable infidelity of the day was not the only cause which produced the French Revolution. The brains of men had been fired by the thoughts suggested by our DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE, and the successful termination of our contest for freedom. About the same time, the court and higher orders, being at conflict with each other, the assembly known as the STATES GENERAL, was convened; an assembly in which the "THIRD ESTATE" possessed a voice. "What is the THIRD ESTATE" was the question asked at this period, and the answer was, "*it is nothing.*" This was literally true at the commencement of the revolution, or rather at the time when the "CONSTITUTIONAL ASSEMBLY" first met; but before that assembly had been long in session, the destruction of the Bastille and the murder of De Launey gave some idea of the terrible drama about to be enacted, some evidence of the strength of the hitherto despised people. When the assembly was first convened, the "third Estate" merely asserted its equal rights; before the session had closed it declared itself master, and future assemblies proved the truth of this declaration.

History presents no lesson more terribly instructive than this great outburst of popular fury. From a resistance against wrong, the people marched steadily onward to assert their rights; from an assertion of their rights they degenerated into license; from license they sank into brutal crime. Between the holding out against the nobility and clergy, and the condemnation and ex-

ecution of their king, there was a long and terrible road crossed by rivers of blood, through which it was necessary for the people to pass. Nevertheless, they marched onward.

Shortly before the memorable tenth of August, an enraged populace marches into the palace of the Bourbons, and we shudder as we behold the weak, good king, compelled to place upon his head the cap of liberty; when we see a drunken *sous culottes* force the successor of Louis XIV., to drink from his filthy hands a cup of probably as filthy liquor. The heart revolts at certain things, and when we observe the same persons offering indignities to their king, who but a few days before were shouting *vive le roi*, we feel, that the worst of all tyrants, as well as the most fickle, is a tyrant-people, led on by demagogues. On the same day that the king was insulted, indignities were heaped upon the queen. But *Liberty, Equality and Fraternity* had begun their work, and before the mob could be satisfied, it was necessary to pass through many more stages of cruelty and crime. LIBERTY was the name under which those crimes were committed which merited the early reproof—"You wish to be free and do not know how to be just." LIBERTY was the name under which the daughter of Sombreuil was forced to drink a glass of blood to save her father's life. LIBERTY was the name under which the mob entered the Church of the Carmelites, and murdered two hundred priests; under that name a king was carried to the guillotine, whose only fault was weakness, whose only crime the having had ambitious ancestors. Under the same name RELIGION and LAW were banished from France, and anarchy asserted in their place its own misrule. Under her banner the hands of men reeked with blood in the cities of France, and the knees of men were bent in adoration, in the very temple of the living God, before a common prostitute. But the accumulated wrath of ages forgets all law, forgets all veneration, forgets all order; and fury, hate and desperation usurp the place of manhood, faith and charity.

How different from all these, was the revolution to which we owe our existence as free and independent States, different in its beginning, the wrongs of the colonies were inveighed against by the greatest and best men in Great Britain; her taking up arms is approved by all men, to whom freedom and justice are dear. Different in its manner of being carried on, it presents to us none of the cruel scenes which were witnessed in England

and France. Different in its end, it alone attained that aim for which they all had striven. The American Revolution presents the strange, in fact, the only picture of a people who, owing but little to their parent State—many of them being outcasts from her bosom—a people separated by thousands of miles from the country which claimed them as subjects, quietly and patiently asking redress for their wrongs, and clinging with affection to a country, which many of them had never seen. This redress was peremptorily refused. England declared the Colonies out of her protection. Then, and not till then did the Colonies declare their independence, and dissolve their allegiance to Great Britain. In dissolving that allegiance it was necessary to appeal to the sword. This they did; but no brutal mob with bloody hands and vengeful hearts, led on by men destitute of virtue, sweeping away all traces of order, and government impeded their progress. A poorly clad and worse paid soldiery whose best reward was a consciousness of right and the thanks of their countrymen, wrested their freedom from the hands of the greatest power of Europe. In place of a Cromwell, a Mary, an Anne, a Mirabeau, a Robespierre, a Marat, or a Danton, America boasts her hosts of statesmen and heroes; men whose public acts were a benefit to the country and a moral lesson to the world.

Greater than all other revolutions of modern history, the American Revolution was the only one which attained its end. The first English revolution exchanged one power for another, only to return into the hands of a profligate Stuart. The second revolution was but little more successful. The Stuarts were banished, but the massacre of Glencoe took place; innocent men were murdered in cold blood by order of William of Orange; hospitality was violated with the sanction of England's king. Was religious toleration allowed? Was a Catholic permitted to educate his Catholic child? Was not O'Connell—as he himself tells us—the first Catholic capable of entering parliament for a century and a half? Could the present Lord-Mayor of London take his seat in that body if elected by the people. The question has been tried and the people have been defeated whenever they have attempted to send a Jew to Parliament.* Is this

* At the time the above oration was delivered the Lord Mayor of London was a Jew, and under the then existing law incapable of taking the oath. It was not until a few months ago—two years after—that the law was altered, and the Baron Rothschild was able to take his seat.

freedom? Has that revolution, after nearly two hundred years, accomplished its end—the thorough enjoyment of liberty? The actions of Great Britain give the answer! Nor has France been more successful. From the hands of a king she passed into the hands of demagogues! From the hands of demagogues she passed through various changes, and to-day she is voluntarily governed by the successor of him, whom she permitted to die a prisoner at St. Helena, as yesterday she was ruled by the son of Philip Egalité, and the day before by the brother of her murdered king. From the outburst of her revolution, near seventy years ago, up to the present day, France has not been able to boast a single day of freedom. She has made and unmade kings—she has set over herself presidents, assemblies, and emperors, but freedom she has never enjoyed. In the United States, on the contrary, a love of liberty inspired our fathers; they fought for and gained it, and thank Heaven we have preserved it pure and unsullied.

The revolution as a whole, having produced such incalculable benefit to the country, and being the only one which has secured equal rights to all mankind, it remains for us as Carolinians to consider what part our own ancestors acted in the struggle. It is our duty to contemplate the deeds of those men, who, as natives of our soil, wrought out our part in that political drama—those men who number among themselves the Rutledges, the Middletons, the Laurenses, the Gadsden, the Sumter, the Marion and the Moultrie of the revolution.

To the student of modern history, no picture is nobler than the one which is presented in the conduct of South-Carolina. A pet and favorite of the parent State, but little direct wrong had been done to her. Abstract rights had been invaded, but men are seldom willing to fight against an injury, which they do not feel or take up arms against an evil in the distance. Tea had been taxed and Carolina refused to use it. Had it not been for the severe act passed against Boston; if a British army had not been placed within the city; had not her port been shut, it is probable that peace would have been preserved and England retained her Colonies. But because she was not directly attacked, Carolina did not embark less willingly upon the revolution; did not enter less manfully into the contest; did not brave less fearlessly the armies of Britain.

By referring to the petition against the Boston Port Bill pre-

sent by the Americans in London, it will be seen that out of the thirty who signed it, fifteen were natives of South-Carolina. When a call was made for a Congress, South-Carolina immediately answered, and heartily joined in measures for the relief of her sister Colony. Delegates were sent to the GENERAL CONGRESS, as soon as the address of the people of Massachusetts was received in Charleston. Our State, immediately after the return of her delegates, recommended her citizens to practice the use of arms. When Great Britain determined to coerce the Colonies, through the diligence of our "SECRET COMMITTEE" the design was discovered. Drayton, Neufville and Corbett, bravely assuming a state of war, and using one of its boldest privileges, opened public dispatches, through which means Congress was informed. It was this information which determined that assembly to raise an army, and prepare the country for defence. Were we not the first in many of the prominent deeds of the revolution? Did not our State pay more than a million of dollars above her share in the expenditures of the war? What State first made a law authorizing the capture of British vessels? It was Carolina which first compelled a British fleet to abandon her coast, after a well fought battle, and our State was one of the first of the "OLD THIRTEEN" which framed an independent constitution.

Such were some of the deeds which distinguished the men of our State as patriots; but what were they as men? Henry Laurens was thought fit to preside over that assembly which Lord Chatham declared not to be surpassed by any nation or body of men in ancient or modern times. With manly scorn he refused to bend to meanness; and when, in the Tower, he was given to understand that his condition would be ameliorated if he would persuade his son not to accept the mission entrusted to him, he nobly answered: "*My son loves me dearly, and would lay down his life to save mine, but I am sure that he would not sacrifice his honor to save my life, and I applaud him for it.*" The son of whom this was spoken, was appointed by General Washington to draw up the articles of surrender of Cornwallis, and was afterwards sent on a special mission to France, which mission caused the proposal to his father and produced his patriotic reply. Drayton was thought worthy of high office under the British government; but whilst in this position, his love of truth would not allow him to remain silent, and he was suspended. The war broke out and his country rewarded his services by the

most ample esteem. It was whilst exercising his office of Judge, that he said in a charge to the Grand Jury, when speaking of the political affairs of the country. "*I hope that we shall act as men, and that posterity shall have no just cause to reproach our conduct.*" His hopes are gratified, and we of the present day can truly affirm that he and his contemporaries deserved all the honor which his admiring countrymen can bestow. John Rutledge, the orator and the statesman, was one to whom our State was indebted for many and varied services, both during and after the revolution. He assisted in framing the Federal Constitution, and persuaded his countrymen to accept it when framed. What should be said of him who adorned every office which he filled, graced every position which he occupied? He requires no praise or labored eulogy! History has already assigned him a place in the front rank of patriots, a conspicuous niche in the temple of fame. His brother, too, will ever be remembered; for is not the name of the patriotic and scholarly Edward Rutledge subscribed to the Declaration of Independence? and was he not holding at the time of his death the highest office in the gift of our State. The lofty sentiments of Christopher Gadsden ring upon our ears, and do not his actions always stand before us, and offer themselves to our judgment as the type of earnest patriotism? As an advocate for liberty or a sufferer in its cause, he alike claims our regard and esteem, and deserves a place in our hearts as well as his illustrious contemporaries.

Ramsay, in his oration delivered on the fourth of July, 1777, thanks God "for being allowed the honor of helping forward those great events, and of suffering in a cause of such great importance." He might have added, that he was thankful for being allowed to form a link in that chain of great men, whose names do not only belong to this State, or this century; men whose memory will always be remembered where patriotism is regarded, virtue cherished, and bravery admired. For who can hear without a thrill of admiration, the noble reply of General Moultrie, who, when told that the fort which bears his name would be torn down by the balls of the enemy, courageously answered, "*Then we will lie behind the ruins and prevent the enemy from landing.*" Who can read without a feeling of gratification the deeds of him who has well been styled the "Game Cock" of South-Carolina; of him who gained the first victory over the British after the fall of Charleston, the Bayard of our State--

General Thomas Sumter. What Carolinian is not gratified at being able to claim the "Swamp Fox" as his countryman: him who gave the greatest trouble to Tarleton—him whose virtues entitle him to our affections—the noble Francis Marion! Who would not have felt honored at the companionship of such a man as Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, whose best praise is to be found in the fact that the American people "have," in the words of Dr. Garden, "*consecrated as a national sentiment for themselves and their posterity*" MILLIONS FOR DEFENCE, NOT A CENT FOR TRIBUTE. Can any State in the Union show a more gallant array of talent, of patriotic zeal and purity, than did Carolina in these, her sons? and yet they form but a part of those great spirits to whom we are indebted.

After Revolution, disorder to a greater or less extent must necessarily prevail. A country having been agitated for years, is not easily quieted. War necessarily brings in its train a thousand evils; but when those evils fall upon a new country, the suffering is intense, and anarchy finds its way into the very halls of Justice. This was the case in Carolina, after the Revolution. But those men who conducted the war of independence, removed the disorders which overran the country at its close. To those men we owe that system of law which causes Carolina to be respected wherever her institutions are understood. Not lovers of change, they loathfully dissolved their connection with Great Britain, and when necessity compelled, and justice required, that they should assert their independence, they neither wished nor sought for any changes in their government, but such as were requisite. The good old common law of England was retained as the basis of that system of jurisprudence which no sister State has excelled. But after these men had passed away, after the Articles of Confederation had given way to our present Constitution, questions of vital importance arose and agitated the country. This must necessarily be the case in all countries, where political liberty gives rise to freedom of speech, where liberal education engenders freedom of thought. On all such questions, the sons of Carolina have proved themselves worthy of their inheritance. With regard to those who have lived in this century, they require no eulogium. To many of us they were personally known. We all love them. Their names are household words. The State has taught her youth to revere their memories. No Carolina mother who wishes

her son to become a deep, a refined, a tasteful scholar, is desirous of holding up a higher model than Legaré. No Carolina father desires for his son a higher place among statesmen, than that which was held by Calhoun. In them, and in their contemporaries, we see the high tone, the nobleness of heart, the patriotism, and the manliness which belong to the statesmen of Carolina. They, like the patriots of the revolution, loved truth for its own sake, and gladly abandoned at her altars their fondest dreams of ambition, their dearest hopes of advancement; fearlessly they strove to obey the voice of duty, and at her command they shunned no sacrifice.

Indeed, sacrifice seems to have been the motto of the great man of Carolina. In the camp he shunned no privation, in the field he fearlessly braved the thunders of artillery; in the Senate hall and in the Council chamber he has spoken fearlessly, caring little for himself and much for his country. Major Thomas Pinckney was but a true type of the Carolina patriot, when he said, "*If the situation of my brother causes you to hesitate, I speak for him as I know he would speak for me * * * * individual suffering must not be regarded, life is nothing compared to the honor of America.*" Men with such sentiments, deserve to be set up as models for imitation; men with such sentiments have abounded in Carolina, and their memories should be carefully cherished as long as liberty is loved and honest manhood respected. Far be the day from Carolina, when her sons shall forget this debt to their fathers, a debt which they can only pay by following their example. For as long as the memory of those men whom the State now delights to honor, is revered, so long will South-Carolina remain pure and uncontaminated, a pride to her sons and an ornament to the Union.

Gentlemen of the Historical Society:

Had I not felt abashed when I received your appointment, I should have been myself guilty of more than common vanity. Many of you are holding the highest positions which can be awarded to cultivated intellect; many of you I have been taught to look upon as masters. Some of you but yesterday stood in the position of my instructors. In your presence I could not do otherwise than feel my inability; I knew that I could not hope to instruct, I could scarcely hope to please. However, I have striven to perform my task; and if I have failed, my inability

must plead my excuse. I have attempted to show, that the greatest revolution of modern times is the one which separated the thirteen colonies from England. I have attempted to show, that South-Carolina was not behind hand in the struggle. I have collected together a few of the leading men of our State, and have placed them before you. I have stated what I think to be our duty, and feel certain that every Carolinian will express the same sentiments. I am sure that no State can say more truly than South-Carolina, that her statesmen have ever been actuated by the purest motives which adorn humanity. "I put my feet in the tracks of my ancestors, where I can neither wander nor stumble," said a distinguished British Statesman, and so, with equal truth can say each son of Carolina.

LIST AND ABSTRACT OF PAPERS
IN THE STATE PAPER OFFICE, LONDON,
RELATING TO SOUTH-CAROLINA.

DONE UNDER AUTHORITY, FOR THE
SOUTH-CAROLINA HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

1857.

(Continued from Vol. I.)

STATE PAPER OFFICE.
PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE. SOUTH-CAROLINA.

VOL. IV.

S. C. B. T. 1728, February 16.] Letter from Mr. Thomas No. 4. Lowndes to the Secretary, recounts his services in promoting the purchase of the Province of South-Carolina by the Crown from the Lords proprietors. Rendered assistance to Colonel Lilly in drawing his map of Carolina, as he (Lowndes) had the most authentic map of that country, and of Port Royal in particular. That of Governor Rogers' is only a fiction, making Port Royal a most impossible and unnatural place. Encloses copy of a letter from Governor Craven. Entertains an opinion that the Spaniards are making a clamour about the little fort upon the Matamaha River, to conceal their intentions of getting the territory upon the Gulf of Mexico, &c., &c. In a postscript he states that there is a disposition in the richer Palatines and Germans about Liege to go to South-Carolina. 8 fs; C 48.

1726, May 4.] Governor Craven's letter to Mr. Lowndes acknowledges letters of April 16, 1726, in reference to Port Royal. Sufficient water for any ships to come over the bar, but the papers, through the carelessness of a servant, are lost. It may be easily fortified to secure the trade. The timber near Port Royal equal to any other part; the land fertile, and cattle and fish abundant. 2 fs; C 49.

n. d.] A paper entitled "Some Reasons to show the absolute necessity for the Crown's buying the property of the Carolinas, as also the advantageousness of that purchase to the public." Signed "Thomas Lowndes." (Received with Mr. Lowndes' letter of 1728-9, Feb. 16.) 13 fs; C 50.

n. d.] Memorial from Mr. Godin, in behalf of the President and Council of South-Carolina, relating to the misbehaviour of the Assembly of that Province, and to some acts necessary to be repealed, and others to be revived or established. 5 fs; C 51.

1729, July 25.] Memorial of Stephen Godin to the Board encloses a schedule of papers by way of proofs, to support the allegations of the President and Council. Has particular directions to silence Mr. Wragg and the paper he offered to their Lordships. His agency ceased in March, 1728, and he has been forbidden to meddle with what he (Mr. Godin) has the honour to negotiate at home, &c. Sends also a list by which their Lordships may know who are really the British traders to Carolina. 4 fs.

Schedule of papers in the hands of Stephen Godin relating to Carolina. 4 fs.

List of British merchants trading to Carolina who are no planters. (17 in number.) 1 f; C 52.

1729.] Memorial to the king, of the Council of the Province of South-Carolina, praying the repeal of certain acts, namely: An Act for the establishment of County and Precinct Courts, passed 1721, Sept. 29; an additional Act to the Act for establishing County and Precinct Courts, passed 1722, Feb. 23. And an Act for the better settling of the Courts of Justice, passed 1726, Feb. 11. 3 fs.

Reasons offered by the Council of the Province of South-Carolina for repealing the said laws, (attached to the foregoing paper.) 15 fs; C 53.

Draft of additional instructions for a Governor of South-Carolina, (comprising eight pages,) touching two acts—one in reference to the raising a sum of £17,248, &c., and the other relating to Bills of Credit. The riotous and seditious meetings which have taken place in the Province to be reported on, &c. Landgrave Thomas Smith to be dismissed from the Council. The title of "*Commons House*" prohibited, and "*Lower House of Assembly*" substituted. The clerk of the Lower House to sign himself as such, and not C. D. C. Power of the Governor to approve or disapprove of a speaker of the Lower House. The clerk of the Lower House also to depend upon the approbation of the Governor. Assent not to be given to the passing any law appointing any civil officers. Recites the 25th article of instructions to Governor Nicholson. No gratuities to be accepted by the Governor, but his and other officers salaries to be reasonably augmented. No assent to be given to any money bills, or bills raising taxes, without a committee of the Council, joined with a committee of the Lower House of Assembly, frame such bills. Re-

peal of the Precinct and County Court Acts, &c., &c. (About 70 fs.) C 54.

1729, July 28.] Memorial from Capt. George Bunington, relating to the present state of South-Carolina. The inhabitants about 2,000 white men. The sum in bills is £90,000, which is too disproportionate. Great expenses incurred to support their government. Considers that they can only discharge so great a debt by degrees. Proposition to clear the debt in fifteen years, &c., &c. 4 fs; C 55.

1729, August 7.] Letter from Mr. Thomas Lowndes to Mr. Secretary Popple, relating to an imposition in Pennsylvania upon such Palatines as shall arrive there, for the future, and proposing encouragement for some of the same nation to settle in South-Carolina. 2 fs; C 56.

Copy of a bill prepared in April, 1725, for taking off the enumeration of rice. (Communicated by Mr. Cary.) 21 fs; C 57.

1729, October 11.] Letter from Mr. Thomas Lowndes to the Secretary relating to some Palatines, who were sent by their countrymen to South-Carolina. They very much approve of the country and have made an advantageous report. 1 f; C 58.

1729, November 22. Whitehall.] Letter from Viscount Townsend to the Board, signifying His Majesty's having appointed Robert Johnson, esq., to be Governor of South-Carolina, and requiring drafts of his commission and instruction to be prepared. 1 f; C 59.

1729, December 19.] Letter from Col. Robert Johnson to the Secretary, lays before their Lordships such things as he conceives necessary for their consideration, (divided into ten sections,) bearing on the following subjects. The paper money question, the arrears of quit-rents, and the purpose to which they are to be applied. The settlement of the boundaries of North and South-Carolina; necessity of soldiers to protect the frontiers and to do duty in Jonston's fort; ammunition for the same required. A new broad seal requisite for the Province, and a new commission for the trying of pirates. The Cherokees to be conciliated by a present. Lord Townsend's opinion respecting a clause in the bounty act being repealed, and the enumeration taken off rice, &c., &c.

A. P. S. alludes to the want of white inhabitants in Carolina. 15 fs; C 60.

Copy of an Act to ascertain the prices of land, the forms of conveyances, and the manner of recovering of rents for lands, and the prices of the several commodities the same may be paid in. (Passed in 1695-6.) About 50 fs; C 61.

1729, January 2.] Letter of Col. Robert Johnson to the Secretary, gives further opinions touching the better settling the government of Carolina. Conceives it necessary to lay out a town in the settlement on the river of Wyneah, and to make it a port of entry. The building of towns to be encouraged. A bounty proposed upon "raw silk, potash, wine and live oak." An en-

couragement to the making of pitch and tar would be to allow those requiring it to make use of the dead light wood trees upon the lands not patented, &c. It is also submitted that those holding any place by virtue of patent under the Crown, should be required to execute the same in person and not by deputy. 7 fs; C 62.

1729.] Memorial from the merchants relating to the paper currency in Carolina. (21 autograph signatures.) 4 fs; C 63 and 64.

1729, February 18. Custom House, London.] Letter from Mr. Charles Parkesse, (Secretary to the Customs,) addressed to Mr. Popple, about the making Winyeau Bay in South-Carolina, a port of entry. 3 fs; C 65.

1729.] Memorial of several merchants trading to the British Colonies in America, praying that the Act of the 6th of Queen Ann, relating to the rates of foreign coins in America, may be strictly put in execution, and paper currency abolished. (32 autograph signatures.) 3 fs; C 66.

Additional instructions prepared for a Governor of South-Carolina. Repeal of all acts of Assembly for electing members of Assembly. A bill sent herewith for appointing of General Assemblies and regulating elections, to be proposed to the first General Assembly. Officers of the government to be accountable to the Governor and Council and not to any lower House of Assembly. Attested copies of the journals of the lower House to be made at the expense of the public charge, to be kept in the Council office, and not removed from thence upon any pretence whatsoever, &c. 21 fs; C 67.

1729-30.] Merchants answers to queries relating to the Bills of Credit in South-Carolina. 5 fs; C 68.

1729-30.] Proposals from the merchants for creating a proper currency in South-Carolina. 8 fs; C 69.

1729-30.] Col. Johnson's answers to queries in relation to a proper currency in South-Carolina. 12 fs; C 70.

1729, Dec. 8.] Letter from Mr. Thomas Lowndes, proposing that Charts of the sea coasts of His Majesty's plantations should be made, and that North-Carolina be made a district of Virginia. C 71.

A P. S. states that if very particular instruction are not given to the Surveyor General and Secretary of South-Carolina, that Province will be much prejudiced. 10 fs.

1729, Dec. 23.] Letter from Mr. Thomas Lowndes to the Secretary, signifying the names of the Patent Officers of South Carolina. 3 fs; C 72.

1729-30.] Memorial from Mr. Thomas Lowndes to the Lords Commissioners for Trade.

Memorialist gave the Protestants of the Palatinate an idea of South-Carolina. Annexes letters upon that subject. Observes that if the Palatines are disappointed of going to Carolina, it will be a difficult matter hereafter to induce them. Great conse-

quence to have South-Carolina well settled by an industrious race of people. 3 fs.

1729-30, Feb. 10.] Copy of Mr. Lowndes' letter to Mr. de la Fontaine. Terms for encouraging the Palatines to go to South-Carolina. 3 fs.

1729-30, Feb. 12. Martens Lane, Cannon-st.] Benj. de la Fontaine to Mr. Thomas Lowndes, in reply to his communication of the 10th. If His Majesty would grant the encouragement proposed, consider great numbers might be induced to go over. Tools for husbandry and provisions for one year should be furnished. A proportion of land for every white man, woman, child and servant they might bring over. The difficulties these people have met with in Pennsylvania, will be the means of diverting the stream to Carolina, &c., &c. Supposes that His Majesty intends to grant the like privileges to any Protestants of other nations as well as the Palatines. 5 fs.

1729-30, Feb. 27.] B. de la Fontaine to Mr. Lowndes, states that he has received a letter from his friend at Rotterdam, in relation to the Palatines, a great number of whom will be down in about three months, ready for transporting themselves to America—if they meet with encouragement from the government, they choose Carolina; otherwise, they intend for Pennsylvania; they are anxious for an answer. He will have two large frigates at Rotterdam in time for them, &c., &c. 2 fs; C 73.

1729, Aug. 16. Portsmouth.] Letter from Mr. Missing to the Board. Sent on the 23d of September last, a memorial to be laid before their Lordships, relating to the peopling of South-Carolina. &c. Desires to know His Majesty's intentions, that he may form proposals to undertake it by contract or otherwise. 2 fs; C 74.

1729-30.] A state of the paper currency in Carolina and a proposal in relation to the same. [Received from Col. Johnson.] 24 fs; C 75.

A proposal for improving and the better settling of South-Carolina, (divided into 7 heads.) That 200,000 acres be granted for townships of 20,000 acres each, as follows, viz: three on the Savannah river, one on the head of Ponpon river, two on Santee river, one on Watery river, one on Black river, one on Peedee river, and one on Waccamaw river, &c., &c. That all lands without the privilege of the said townships, pay 2s. 6d. per an. per 100 acres, proclamation money. That no person possessed of lands in South-Carolina be allowed to take up any more lands, unless he settle it within one year, &c. That all lands laid out on any navigable river, creek, &c., do not exceed $\frac{1}{4}$ part in front with certain exceptions, &c. No one allowed to take up lands on any of the said rivers, until the said townships be laid out &c. As many are possessed of grants of large tracts of lands, no one allowed to take up more than 640 acres upon such grants, within 10 miles of any of the said townships. Foreigners as well as free born subjects to have reasonable quantity of lands

and the same privileges in voting at elections for assembly, &c.
[Received from Col. Johnson.] C 76.

1686, April 1.] Copy of Sir Nath'l. Johnson's Patent for two Baronies and the dignity of a Cassique in Carolina. (Latin.)
[Received from Col. Johnson.] 7 fs ; C 77.

1729-30.] Col. Johnson's proposal for better improving and settling of South-Carolina, with reasons against reserving a quit rent of one penny per acre. C 78.

A note at foot states, "I have laid out 50 lots in every town more than parcels of land within y^e privilege of y^e townships, that tradesmen may build on, and for school houses or churches." 12 fs.

1729-30.] Petition from the merchants of London and Bristol, (3 signatures.) against some acts of South-Carolina, whereby duties are laid on negroes imported. 3 fs ; C 79.

1729-30, March 4.] Memorial of John Peter Purry, of Neufchatel, stating that he has been at very considerable charges in an endeavour to make a Swiss settlement in South-Carolina. Prays to have a portion of land allotted to him gratuitously, &c. 5 fs ; C 80.

1730, March 25.] Letters from Sir William Chapman to the Board, (excusing himself from waiting on their Lordships through lameness,) proposing that the duties on negroes in South-Carolina, may for the future be imposed on the buyers instead of the importers. 2 fs ; C 81.

1729, Feb. 9. Charles Town Council Chamber.] Copy of an address from the President and Council of South-Carolina, to the King upon His Majesty's having purchased the province. 4 fs ; C 82.

1729-30.] Memorial from Mr. Lowndes to the Board of Trade, against an act of South-Carolina *declaring all process to be void that was not personally served upon the party by the Provost Marshal or his Deputy*, and about the want of provision for indigent criminals. 3 fs ; C 83.

1727, Sept. 22.] Report of Mr. Francis Fane upon several Acts passed in Carolina in 1726, (14 in number, which are entitled in full.) Certifies that he has no objection to them in point of law. 4 fs ; C 84.

1729-30.] Explanation of Col. Johnson's scheme for settling the townships upon the several rivers mentioned in his proposal. 7 fs ; C 85.

1730, May 9.] An order from the house of Lords, directing the Board to lay before them any reports they may have made for taking the enumeration off rice. 1 f ; C 86.

1730, May 14.] Order of the Lords of the Committee of the Privy Council, referring to the Lords Commissioners of Trade, the petition of the Lord Carteret, relating to his right to an eighth part of the province of Carolina, and of the quit rents, &c., to his surrendering the same to the crown. 26 fs ; C 87.

Memorial from several merchants trading to South-Carolina,

desiring the Board to consider the several laws of that province relating to the distribution of justice. [14 signatures.] 2 fs; C 88.

1729, Dec 11.] Copy of an order of Council approving the draft of a commission for Col. Johnson to be Governor of South-Carolina. 3 fs; C 89.

N. D.] Memorial from Col. Johnson, relating to some clauses in the drafts of his instructions for the Governor of South-Carolina. Makes some slight addition to article 19—30, trusts that leave will be given him by his instructions to accept a sum for house rent if given by the Assembly. Insertions, etc., in article 30—43. Desires to be fully instructed whether he is to admit any officer to act by virtue of a patent granted by the late Lords proprietors, as it appears inconsistent with him so to do. Interprets the boundary line between South and North-Carolina. States the necessity of his having a copy of the Jersey money law. 8 fs; C 90.

1730, June 9.] Francis Fane to the Board—opinion (in reply to Mr. Popple's letter of the 4th.) that, by the copy of Carolina Charter sent, no grant will be valid unless it be under the hands and seals of *all* the proprietors. 2 fs; C 91.

1730, May 29. Martens Lane, Cannon-street.] B. de la Fontaine to the Lords Commissioners of Trade, relative to Mr. Missing's undertaking to carry over some people from the Palatinate to settle in Carolina. 4 fs; C 92.

1730, June 5. Whitehall.] Letter from the Duke of Newcastle, enclosing a letter from Mr. Thomas Lowndes and the copy of one from Mr. Lambton in relation to the making of potashes in South-Carolina. [Enclosing.] 1 f.

1730, June 2.] Mr. Thomas Lowndes [to the D. of Newcastle.] sends him copy of a letter written by a young merchant, partner with Mr. Wragg at Lothbury: probability of some tons of potash being imported from Carolina. 2 fs. [Enclosing.]

1730, May 16.] Copy of Mr. Richard Lambton's letter to Thos. Lowndes: A soapboiler of note, who has tried the potash received from Carolina, has acknowledged to Mr. Wragg and himself, that it is equal to the East country potash, excepting the colour, &c. 1 f; C 93.

1730, May 19.] Letter from Mr. Thomas Lowndes to Mr. Secretary Popple, relating to the potash produced in Carolina. sanguine expectations of its becoming a profitable commodity.

The person who wrote the letter of which enclosed is a copy, served his time with one Mr. Wragg in Carolina, and is now in Lothbury in partnership with Mr. Wragg. The person who made the potash alluded to, is by trade a blacksmith, consequently some allowance is to be made for the colour. Encloses also copy of a paragraph of a letter from Colonel Bull, one of His Majesty's Commanders in South-Carolina, and refers to Col. Johnson for his character. 7 fs; C 94.

1730, May 16.] Letter from Mr. Lambton to Thomas Lowndes. [Duplicate of a letter *vide supra*. C 93.]

1729, Dec. 24.] Copy of a paragraph of Col. Bull's letter to Mr. Thomas Lowndes. The Marshal's place wants regulations, there being no provision made for the subsistence of criminals, &c. 1 f; C 95.

1730, July 6. London.] Memorial from Mons. Jean Pierre Purry, proposing to settle 600 Swiss Protestants in Carolina in six years time, on certain conditions. [French.] 3 fs; C 96.

1730, July 14. Council office, Whitehall.] Letter from Mr. Vernon, one of the clerks of the Council, signifying that the Lords desire the attendance of this Board on Tuesday the 21st inst., in relation to the draft of Col. Johnson's instructions, and requiring a copy of the scheme proposed for sinking old bills of credit, and creating new ones. 2 fs; C 97.

1730, July 11. Windsor Castle.] Letter from the Duke of Newcastle, referring to the Board a memorial from Sir Alexander Cuming, relating to the present ill state of South-Carolina, with proposals for remedying the disorder there. 1 f; C 98.

1730.] Memorial of Sir Alexander Cuming, Bart, with his observations relating to the present ill state of South-Carolina, and proposals for remedying the disorders there. About 40 fs; C 99.

1730, May 23. Charlestown, South-Carolina.] Copy of a letter from a merchant in Carolina, to Sir Alex. Cuming, Bart, relating to the paper currency there, and some endeavours for setting up a Bank. 14 fs; C 100.

1730, July 20.] Letter from Col. Robt. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina, in favour of Monsieur Jean Pierre Purry's proposal to settle a colony of Swiss in that province, under certain conditions. 5 fs; C 101.

1730, July 16. Windsor Castle.] Letter from Ch. de le Faye to Mr. Popple, enclosing a memorial from Sir Alexander Cuming, Bart, (by way of addition to papers formerly sent,) having relation to the Cherokee Indians in South-Carolina. 2 fs; C 102.

1730, June 26.] Memorial of Sir Alexander Cuming to the king concerning the Cherokee Indians. (Vide preceding article.) 5 fs.

1730, July 21. Council Chamber, Whitehall.] Order of a committee of Council upon a representation dated the 23d of May, foregoing, relating to the Lord Carteret's eighth part of the Province of Carolina, and requiring the Board to send to His Lordship to know the value which he sets upon the said eighth part, in order to treat for the surrender of it to the Crown. 8 fs; C 103.

1730, July 21. Council Chamber, Whitehall.] Order of a committee of the Privy Council requiring several alterations to be made in the drafts of general instructions prepared for Col. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina, viz. : To omit in the list of Councillors the name of Benjamin Schenekingh, and substitute

in lieu the name of Robert Wright. That all articles relating to the scheme for executing a new paper currency be omitted, and instead thereof to insert an article empowering the Governor in general terms to give assent to a law establishing a new paper currency upon a footing conducive to the public interests, &c., &c.

A clause to be added at the end of the 63rd article. 5 fs; C 104.

1729, March 28.] Copy of His Majesty's warrant to the Commander-in-chief of South-Carolina, for admitting Mr. Richard Fitzwilliam Surveyor-General of the customs for South-America, into the Council of that province. 4 fs; C 105.

1730, August 6. Arlington street.] Letter from Lord Carteret in reply to one written to his Lordship on the 4th of August, relating to the value which he sets upon the eighth part of the Province of Carolina. As he never desired to part with any of his right or interest in the same, (his inheritance in America,) otherwise than as set forth in his petition to His Majesty in Council, he would refer to the said petition not setting any determinate value upon an estate likely to become of great importance to his family. 3 fs; C 106.

1730.] Mr. Attorney and Mr. Solicitor General's Report, relating to the validity of certain grants made by the Lords proprietors of Carolina, particularly of one to Sir Nathaniel Johnson, in 1686. With regard to this last named, are of opinion "that in regard the place where the said lands lie is not described, nor any method provided by which the same may be ascertained, such grant of the two Baronies is by reason of the uncertainty thereof absolutely void in law." (Carolina Bundle, C No. 77.) 4 fs; C 107.

Copy of the second charter to the Lords proprietors of Carolina. (Printed with marginal annotations in MS., 12 pages.) C 108.

Endorsement of a document only which runs thus : Form of a declaration or agreement prepared by Sir William Keith, to be made with the chiefs of the Cherokee Indians. (The paper itself is missing.) C 109.

1730, August 26.] Letter from Mr. Thomas Lowndes to the Board; forwards a parcel of "Sesamum" seeds, and some of the oil produced from them. The account to which it may be turned in South-Carolina. Describes the culture, &c. 5 fs; C 110.

1730, August 31. Windsor Castle.] Letter from the Duke of Newcastle, signifying the King's pleasure that this Board do make such treaty or agreement with the chiefs of the Cherokees as may be for His Majesty's service. 1 f; C 111.

1730.] Memorial of Sir Alexander Cuming, Bart, in relation to the Cherokee Indians. 3 fs; C 112.

1730, September 30. London.] Letter of Sir Alexander Cuming addressed to Alured Popple, esq., informing him that one

of the Indian chiefs desires to stay with him, which he cannot well refuse. 2 fs; C 113.

1730, September 9. Council Chamber, Whitehall.] Order from the committee of Council directing the Board to prepare instructions for the Governor of South-Carolina, for the settling a number of Swiss families in that Province. 3 fs; C 114.

1730, July 23.] Copy of representation from the Lords Commissioners for Trade, &c., relating to the settling 600 Swiss Protestants in Carolina. (Annexed to the foregoing paper.) 8 fs.

PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE. SOUTH-CAROLINA.

VOL. V.

S. C. B. T. 1730, September 17. Court at Windsor.] Copy of No. 5. an order of Council approving the drafts of instructions for Col. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina. 2 fs; D 1.

1730, November 23. Council Chamber, Whitehall.] Order of committee referring to the Board a petition from Lord Percival and several others, praying for a charter of incorporation for settling poor people in South-Carolina, where they pray for land for this purpose. 4 fs; D 2.

The petition to the king referred to in the foregoing paper, (bearing 21 signatures.) The indigent poor in the cities of London and Westminster, and the parts adjacent, having become a great burthen to the public, would seek a livelihood in the plantations of America, if provided with a passage and the means of settling there. Petitioners would undertake the transport, provided they may obtain a grant of lands sufficient. Great tracts of land within the limits of South-Carolina being now vested in His Majesty, recommend the whole tract of land between the River Savannah and Altamaha, &c., &c. 8 fs.

1730, December 7. Old Palace Yard, Westminster.] Letter from Mr. James Oglethorp, enclosing proposals of the gentlemen petitioners to His Majesty, for establishing a charitable Colony in America, to be laid before the Lords Commissioners of Trade. 1 f.

The proposals referred to in the foregoing. The petitioners to be incorporated by the name of the Corporation for establishing Charitable Colonies, &c. His Majesty to grant to the said Corporation the Rivers Savannah and Altamaha, and all lands lying between them, &c., with some regulations proposed touching the intended settlements. 10 fs; D 3.

1730, January 12. Council Chamber, Whitehall.] Order of the committee of Council referring back to the Board of Trade a paragraph of their late report upon the petition of the Lord Viscount Percival and others, relating to the establishment of a charitable Colony in South-Carolina to consider of some alteration proposed therein. 7 fs; D 4.

1730, Oct. 6.] Report of Mr. Fane upon *An Act for the better settling of the Courts of Justice*, recommending an amendment to one clause. 6 fs; D 5.

1730, March 24.] Letter from Mr. Thomas Lowndes addressed to Mr. Popple, relating to a clause in *An Act of South-Carolina, for the better settling of the Courts of Justice* in that Province. 5 fs; D 6.

1730, December 27. Charles-Town.] Letter of Governor Robert Johnson to the Board. Upon his arrival he proclaimed his commission and took the oaths, as did the Council. Sends the old broad seal of the Province and has published His Majesty's orders for using the *new* seal. Has obeyed His Majesty's instructions, dated the 25th of September, 1730, sent him by the Duke of Newcastle about reprisals to be made by his Majesty's ships of war in America for piracies or depredations committed. The seven Cherokee Indians are all arrived in good health, and well satisfied with His Majesty's bounty. 4 fs; D 7.

1730, December 14. Court of St. James.] Copy of an order in Council directing ordnance stores to be sent to South-Carolina. 4 fs; D 8.

Account of stores for South-Carolina pursuant to two orders of Council, dated 21st July and 18th August, 1730. 4 fs.

1730-31, January 28.] Copy of an order in Council directing the Attorney and Solicitor-General to prepare the draught of a charter upon the petition of the Lord Viscount Percival and others, praying for a grant of land in South-Carolina, to settle poor families there. 19 fs; D 9.

1731, July 17, July 27, September 4th.] Certificates from James and Henry Bertie, esqs., two of the late Lords proprietors of Carolina, and from Mr. Shelton, their Secretary, relating to certain grants of land there to Mr. Thomas Lowndes, before the treaty of surrender of Carolina to the Crown. 6 fs; D 10.

1731, March 26.] Abstract of a letter from Col. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina to the Board.

(*Abstract is the original letter.*) Has transmitted to the Duke of Newcastle the address of the Council and Assembly to His Majesty. Trusts that the Assembly will settle the distracted affairs of the Province, but has no account to transmit. The Assembly insist upon the privilege of the appointment of their own clerk, which he considers to be His Majesty's prerogative. They however, pl. of custom, and give instances of it in other Colonies. Has given them liberty to allow it until he receives His Majesty's pleasure thereon. 5 fs; D 11.

1731, August 13. Charles-Town.] Letter from Col. Johnson,

Governor of South-Carolina, relating to the acts about serving the first process in law by *capias* or summons. 8 fs; D 12.

1731, October 26.] Letter from Mr. Thomas Lowndes enclosing extracts of a letter to him from Mr. Wright, Chief-Justice of South-Carolina, dated 6th of August, 1731, about repealing the Act passed there for bringing debtors into court by *capias*, and thereby reviving the Act for a summons in lieu thereof. 3 fs; D 13.

Copy of the extracts of Mr. Robert Wright's letter alluded to in the preceding paper. 2 fs.

1731, November 23. Council Chamber, Whitehall.] Order of the committee of Council referring back to the Board of Trade the draft of additional instructions prepared for the Governor of South-Carolina, about settling 600 Swiss Protestants by Monsieur Purry. 2 fs; D 14.

1731, December 14.] Order from the committee of Council referring to the Board of Trade some points relating to a Charter establishing Colonies in South-Carolina, or other parts of America. 2 fs; D 15.

1731-2, February 14. London.] Letter from Mr. John Ant. Balaguier, addressed to Alured Popple, esq., (on the part of the Lord Carteret). The Governor of Carolina having acquainted his Lordship that he has passed some laws and opened the land office (things likely to concern his Lordship), desires the favour of copies of such acts or other papers as may relate to the granting of lands and remitting the quit rents of that Province. 2 fs; D 16.

Memorial of several merchants and others trading to South-Carolina, desiring a repeal of the *capias* Act of that Province. (ten signatures.) 3 fs; D 17.

1731, Nov. 14. Charles-Town.] Letter from Col. Robert Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina, to the Board. Transmits a list of acts assented to in the sessions finished 20th of August last; as also the acts themselves, with journals of the Council and Assembly, and other public papers. Pursuant to the 19th article of instructions, he has obtained the act for remission of arrears of quit rent, and registering patents, &c., in which act provision is made for the registering of all lands, &c. Pursuant to the 20th instruction, an act is passed suspending the sinking the present paper bills, amounting to £104,775, for seven years, &c., &c. Makes sundry other remarks upon acts passed. Has appointed Robert Wright, esq., Chief Justice; James Abercrombie, esq., Attorney-General, and Theophilus Gregory, esq., Master in Chancery. Has also sworn in Mr. St. John as Surveyor-General, &c. Sends herewith copy of Judge Trot's commission, with proceedings consequent upon his demanding to be invested in his authority. He is the only person claiming places by virtue of the late Lord proprietors commission. Has induced the Assembly to raise £300 for building a fort, &c., at Alamamaha and Port Royal. The Assembly, in consideration of services in England

touching the affairs of the Province, have made him a present of £500; likewise £500 a year salary, and £114 a year rent. They also give the Chief Justice £100 per annum. The stores sent by His Majesty have arrived. The fortifications are entirely ruined by the hurricanes. Has ordered the store-keeper and gunner to prepare their accounts.

A P. S. of November 19th, mentions the meeting of the Assembly according to adjournment, but they only passed a short act to make good a deficiency in the Tax Act, &c. 30 fs; D 18.

1731.] Governor Johnson's answer to queries propounded by the Board, 16th June, 1731.

South-Carolina has but a mean stock of sheep, so that they are supplied with their woollen goods from England. A good stock of nett (*neat*) cattle, so that they ship off barrelled beef and pork and make their own candles and soap. Silk is made in small quantity, the manufacture of which might be augmented if encouraged. Potash may be made. Hemp and flax would grow well. Staves, hoops and lumber as good as in most parts of America. Rice the staple commodity. Pitch, tar and turpentine made here in greater quantities than in all the rest of the Northern Colonies together. Specifies other matters relating to trade and the duties paid there, &c. 9 fs; D 19.

1731, Sept. 29. [Naval office, Charles-Town.] Port of Charles-Town exports in 1731, of rice, pitch, tar and turpentine, and number of negroes imported. 2 fs; D 20.

Tariff or rates of impost paid in South-Carolina, Anno 1721, on goods imported and exported. 9 fs; D 21.

1731.] Extracts from Council Journals of Oct. 19 and Nov. 2, 1731, with copy of two articles of His Majesty's instructions, Nos. 46, 47. [Printed.] About 30 fs.

Duplicate of the form of a grant. 8 fs.

1731, Nov. 4.] Proclamation by His Excellency Robt. Johnson, esq., Governor of South-Carolina, respecting the disposal of lands in the Province. [Printed.] 10 fs; D 22.

1706-7, March 8.] Copy of the commission of Chief Justice granted from the Lords proprietors to Nicholas Trott, esq. 7 fs.

1729-39.] Minutes of Council under date of 1729, Oct. 14, and 1730, Feb. 25, relating to Nicholas Trott, esq. 6 fs.

Copy of the Memorial of Nicholas Trott, esq., relating to his claim to be continued Chief Justice of South-Carolina. 9 fs; D 23.

1731, Dec. 16.] Letter from Col. Robt. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina, addressed to the Board, together with an abstract of the same. Acknowledges letter of Mr. Popple of the 16th of June last. In reply transmits an account of what impositions are laid on goods, &c., and what manufactories are set up that may affect the trade of Great Britain. By the said account it will be perceived, that within ten years, the produce of rice has been doubled, doubling thereby the quantity of land taken up, labour, shipping, and imports of clothing from England;

nevertheless 50,000 barrels has produced less this year than 22,000 did in 1721, and they will lose still more unless the trade to Portugal should augment, &c., &c.

By a letter of the 16th Nov., sent their Lordships his reasons for passing the Act for ascertaining His Majesty's quit rents. People very backward in registering their titles, till they know the fate of the quit rent law. The land office is now open, and he sends copy of the altered form of grants. Several gentlemen from Barbadoes and elsewhere have arrived; being desirous to settle, but not having brought any slaves or whites with them to enable them to take up a sufficient quantity of land, by the advice of the Council, has granted them the desired lands at an annual quit rent of 3s. per 100 acres, on certain conditions. 11 fs; D 24.

Account of the net produce of Rice shipped off from South-Carolina for Great Britain in the years 1721 and 1731. 8 fs; D 24.

1731, Dec. 14.] Letter addressed to the Board by Mr. Thomas Lowndes, Provost Marshal of South-Carolina, relating to the methods of process at law in that Province, by *capias* and by *summons*, and enclosing an authentic copy of the Act passed in 1726, for the amendment of the law.

Agrees with Mr. Johnson as regards the abuses committed by the Provost Marshals in South-Carolina. The malpractices of the Provost Marshals over-looked by the Governor, who shared half profits. Other irregularities. Offers to the consideration of their Lordships, his own letters-patent for the office of Provost Marshal, the benefit of which he is entirely deprived of by the present *capias* Act—desires redress of their Lordships.

Fallaciousness of the latter part of Mr. Johnson's letter. The real state of the case, is Mr. Johnson's fear of doing any thing to disoblige the planters, his appointment being only for one year, &c., &c. 13 fs; D 25.

1731-2, March 9. Council Chamber, Whitehall.] Order of the Committee of Privy Council, referring to the Board a Representation of Mr. John Vat, in behalf of Mr. Purry, praying a grant of 48,000 acres of land in South-Carolina. 4 fs.

1731-2, March 7. London.] The Representation of John Vat on the behalf of Mr. John Peter Purry, and such Swiss Protestant families as design to settle in South-Carolina. 8 fs.

n. 7.] Draft of additional instructions to Robert Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina, touching the Swiss settlement. 6 fs; D 26.

1732, June 6. Council Chamber, Whitehall.] Order of the committee of Council, requiring the Board to prepare the draft of an additional instruction to the Governor of South-Carolina, directing him to make a grant of 48,000 acres of land to Mons. Purry for the settlement of Swiss Protestant families there. 7 fs; D 27.

1732, July 25. Council Chamber, Whitehall.] Order of the Lords of the Committee of Council, directing the Board to prepare instructions for the Governor of South-Carolina, upon the petition of the Trustees, for establishing the Colony of Georgia in America, praying that their charter may be registered in that Province. [The petition annexed.] 5 fs ; D 28.

1731-2, Jan. 27. Court at St. James'.] Copy of an order in Council, approving the draft of a charter for establishing a new colony in His Majesty's Province of South-Carolina, by the name of the Colony of Georgia. 2 fs ; D 29.

1732, July 21. Court at Kensington.] Copy of an order of Council, repealing an Act passed at South-Carolina, in March 1726-7, for the better settling of the Courts of Justice. 6 fs ; D 30.

1732, July 21, Court at Kensington.] Copy of an order in Council, confirming an Act passed in South-Carolina, 17th Dec., 1720, intituled *an Act for the amendment of the law*. 2 fs ; D 31.

1732, July 21. Court at Kensington.] Copy of an order of Council, approving the draft of additional instructions to the Governor of South-Carolina, for his guidance in settling 600 Swiss Protestants whom Mr. Purry has undertaken to send over to that Province. D 32.

1732, Oct. 6. Treasury Chambers.] Letter of J. Scrope, Secretary to the Lords of the Treasury, addressed to Mr. Popple. Is directed by their Lordships to return an Act passed last year in South-Carolina, for remission of the arrears of quit rents, &c., and to state their opinion that the same is not proper for the Royal approbation, infringing on the King's prerogative, &c., and confirming large and exorbitant grants to the discouragement of private persons settling in the Province. 3 fs ; D 32.

1732, Dec. 5. Cock-pit.] Letter from Mr. Walpole to the Board. Transmits, with other papers concerning the affairs of South-Carolina, copy of a letter received from Mr. Whitaker, (appointed Deputy Surveyor of South-Carolina, by Mr. St. John,) with memorial which Mr. Whitaker has presented to the Governor of South-Carolina, on behalf of Mr. St. John, relating to a charge against him of demanding exorbitant fees, &c. 2 fs ; D 33.

1732, Sept. 21. South-Carolina.] Letter from Benj. Whitaker, Deputy Surveyor in South-Carolina, to Mr. Walpole, concerning Mr. St. John, whose faithful endeavours to discharge his trust have been frustrated in some measure by some who importuned him to make a favorable representation, or be silent on the subject of the quit rent law, &c., &c. Has transmitted among other papers, an attested copy of the Journal of the Assembly on the Bill for prolonging the time for registering the titles, &c., &c. Alludes to the great industry used in concealing the king's lands, and the resentment manifested against any person that may be an instrument of the least inquiry. Amongst other papers he

forwards "Proceedings in the Assembly against one Edw. North," who in his occupation, (being what is termed a cattle hunter,) used to make himself acquainted with what lands were taken up by grants, and what were claimed under any other pretence, by which means he was accustomed to pick up money from strangers and new comers, who were desirous of taking up lands. Being summoned before the Assembly for these, which they termed indirect practices in surveying, &c., he was put to considerable expenses and imprisoned on that account, it being endeavoured to be shown that he was an instrument of Mr. St. John, and thereby designing to make the latter odious and unpopular. The persecution of North did not cease after his discharge from prison, for afterwards appearing as a witness in a private cause, the Governor used threatening language towards him, &c. The writer enlarges on this subject, expressing it as his opinion, that it is no crime to show a piece of vacant land to a person desirous of becoming the king's tenant, &c., &c.

Disinclination of the people to register their titles : although the office has been open since the 27th of Nov. last, no more than seventy-three persons have entered their titles. Encloses a copy of the answer that has been laid before the Governor on Mr. St. John's behalf to the complaint set forth against him; every circumstance in the said reply can be verified by the most undeniable proofs, &c. Mr. St. John exposed to many difficulties and inconveniences, on account of his faithful adherence to the interests of the crown, &c.

A P. S. under date of 22d Sept., 1732, adds that one John Stuart, a planter, gave him information that he was ordered by the Governor to petition against Mr. St. John, for taking a fee for his precept. [Referred to in Mr. Walpole's letter to the Board of 5th Dec., 1752.] D 34.

1732, Sept. 21. Charles-Town.] Mr. Benj. Whitaker to Governor Johnson. In the absence of Mr. St. John in North-Carolina upon official business, begs leave as his deputy, to lay before his Excellency the annexed papers, as justification to a complaint made against him for exacting higher fees than are justly due. Objections and Mr. St. John's answers. Mr. St. John justifies his proceedings on the ground that he has done no more than his predecessors who never were complained of, excepting that he has permitted his clerk to take a fee of 10s. Carolina currency. He has kept the office of Surveyor General in Charlestown district, and separate from the other offices to which he is appointed. The said fee he apprehends is reasonable, and avers that it was solely a perquisite of his clerk's and in no way applied to his own use. Mr. St. John has subjoined to the annexed papers, a calculation of the utmost profits of his office since the fifth of October last, &c., &c. Mr. Whitaker concludes by hoping that his having to conduct these matters as Mr. St. John's deputy, may not tend to his disadvantage, &c. Attached is

A true and exact list and account of all the fees and perquisites taken in the office of James St. John, esq., Surveyor General of South-Carolina. 64 fs ; D 35.

1731.] Resolutions of the Assembly in South-Carolina, touching the Surveyor General's fees, &c., under date of Jan. 25, 1731, Feb. 10, 1731, and Feb. 21, 1731. 7 fs.

1731.] Copy of proceedings of the Commons House of Assembly, against Edward North, for alledged indirect practices in the surveying or showing of land. 12 fs ; D 36.

Warrant of Governor Robert Johnson to the Surveyor General Mr. St. John, to measure out to Mary Wallace, Sarah Wallace, and Rebecca Wallace, daughters and co-heirs of William Wallace, merchant, deceased, 500 acres in Colleton Co., purchased by John Wallis, A. D. 1717. 3 fs ; D 37.

Extract of an Act of the General Assembly, intituled an Act for the ascertaining the fees of the Surveyor General, &c., &c., ratified 11th day of April, 1685, &c. 3 fs.

Extract of an Act of the General Assembly, intituled an Act for ascertaining public officers fees, ratified 20th May, 1693, &c. 2 fs.

Extract of an Act of the General Assembly, intituled an Act for ascertaining public officers fees, ratified the 17th day of January, 1694, &c. 2 fs.

Extract from an instrument of ratification (by the Lords proprietors) of an Act of the General Assembly, intituled an Act for settling public officers fees, ratified 8th Oct., 1698, &c. 3 fs.

Extract of an Act of the General Assembly, intituled an Act for ascertaining public officers fees, ratified Sept. 21, 1721. 4 fs.

Extract of an Act of the General Assembly, intituled an Act for ascertaining public officers fees, ratified Sept. 21, 1721. 8 fs.

Copy of the table of fees settled by a resolution of the Governor and Council, at a Council held at Charles-Town, 19th of October, 1731. 3 fs ; D 38. [The foregoing papers, D 35—D 38, are endorsed as received with Mr. Whitaker's of Sept. 22, 1732.]

1732, April 6. Charles-Town.] Mr. James St. John, Surveyor of South-Carolina, to the Board. Lays some observations and other papers before them containing an account of the proceedings of the Governor, Council and Assembly in South-Carolina, with relation to the granting His Majesty's lands, and the methods either to remit or secure the quit rents, &c., &c. 4 fs ; D 39.

1732 June 26. Charles-Town.] Letter of Robert Johnson to the Board, acknowledging Mr. Popple's letter of 18th November, 1731. Has received His Majesty's order for commissioning Mr. Isaac Anyand as clerk of the Assembly. Will insist on His Majesty's prerogative in naming all his officers. Purposes transmitting a copy of what has already done, copies of all laws passed. The Assembly (which is since prorogued) have made some amendment in the Tax law for the current year. Has received an ad-

ditional instruction from the Duke of Newcastle, dated 10th of December, 1731, ordering him not to pass any law on the importation or exportation of negroes from Africa, or felons from England. Hopes to hear of the royal approbation of the quit rent law and the appropriation law. Has not been able to induce the Assembly to settle a fixed salary upon himself and other officers, &c. The example of New England has influenced this Province. Touches upon the matter of Mr. St. John. The Assembly and people are very uneasy at his proceedings, and brought in last session a bill to regulate his fees, which, out of tenderness to him as the king's officer, was dropt in the Council, but as he still continues his practices notwithstanding the Council's order to the contrary, he fears there will be more trouble about it. Mr. St. John extorts also other fees not warranted by law. He is now gone to North-Carolina. Begs to transmit to their Lordships the naval officer's quarterly accounts.

A P. S. states that the bill to regulate the Surveyor-General's fee was dropped, he having hinted that he would be determined and guided by the Governor, &c., in the execution of his office. The gentlemen who fixed the bounds of the several townships, have also included the six miles round each township for the consideration of £500 currency, which the Surveyor-General refused, demanding 1d. per acre for each contained in the six miles circumference. 14 fs; D 40.

1732, August 11.] Mr. Attorney and Mr. Solicitor-General's report upon queries relating to the validity of laws passed by the proprietors' authority in Carolina, before and after notice of the purchase by the Crown. 3 fs; D 41.

1732.] The case of the patents granted to the Landgraves and Cassiques in South-Carolina, submitted by James St. John, Surveyor-General of that Province. 83 fs; D 42.

1732.] Observations on the proceedings of the Governor, Council and Assembly of South-Carolina, concerning the granting His Majesty's lands and the payment of quit rents.

The copy of the report of Mr. Whitaker, late Attorney-General of that Province.

Several memorials (and other papers) of Mr. St. John upon the same subject. D 43.

[These are written upon fifteen large sized sheets of paper, and contain about 192 to 200 folios.]

1732, Sept. 23.] Copy of an order of Council approving an instruction to the Governor of South-Carolina, relating to the Colony of Georgia. 3 fs; D 44.

1733, April 27. Council Chamber, Whitehall.] Order of a committee of Council upon a petition of Robert Thorpe, (setting forth that he has a right to 9,000 acres of land in South-Carolina by virtue of a grant from the late Lords proprietors,) referring it to the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations to examine whether any difference exists in petitioner's grant from other

grants of land made by the late Lords proprietors, and to report thereon. 4 fs; D 45.

Petition of Robert Thorpe to the King, above alluded to, setting forth that in the year 1726, the late Lords proprietors conveyed unto Isaac Lowndes, his heirs and assigns, one barony of land containing 12,000 acres, &c., &c. That the said Isaac Lowndes, by deed dated August, 1729, declared that his name was made use of in the said grant only as a trustee for the behoof of Thomas Lowndes, of the city of Westminster, his heirs and assigns, &c. That in consideration of a sum of money paid to the said Isaac and Thomas Lowndes by the petitioner, a deed was executed in 1731, for the sale to the latter of 9,000 acres being portion of the barony aforesaid, which accordingly was allotted and set out by His Majesty's Surveyor-General. Nevertheless petitioner entertaining doubts of the legality of such survey, prays his Majesty that the Governor may be instructed to prevent his being molested in the quiet possession of the tract of land aforesaid. 8 fs.

1732-3, March 13.] Copy of an extract of a letter to Mr. de la Fontaine, under this date, and signed Thomas Lowndes, stating that he has seen Mr. Thorpe, who neither talks reasonably nor truly. Begs him to keep his (Thorpe's) first letter. Refers to the barony and other matters. 2 fs; D 46.

1733, May 19.] Letter from Thomas Lowndes to the Lords Commissioners of Trade. In obedience to their Lordships commands of the 11th inst., begs to lay before them a statement respecting the transaction with Mr. Thorpe. About eighteen months since he sold to Mr. Thorpe and Mr. de la Fontaine one barony of 12,000 acres in South-Carolina—9,000 to the former, and 3,000 to the latter. The words in the conveyances were "*Land not yet admeasured, taken up or run out in the Province of South-Carolina.*" After the writings were perfected, Mr. Thorpe went to South-Carolina, and finding that Mr. Lowndes' agent had many months previously run out a barony upon Port Royal river, the situation of which was to his liking, falsely averred that it was the identical barony he and Mr. de la Fontaine had bought. The agent and surveyor-general were prevailed upon to facilitate this nefarious affair. Mr. de la Fontaine, when written to, was ready to render every reasonable satisfaction, but nothing but untruths could be obtained from Mr. Thorpe, who made application to the Lords of the Privy Council with the view of endeavouring to retain his unfair acquisition. He, (Mr. Lowndes,) for the sake of peace, proposed to submit it to arbitration, as the extract of his letter to Mr. de la Fontaine will show. If their Lordships write to Mr. de la Fontaine to transmit copy of such portion of Mr. Thorpe's first letter from Carolina, as relates to the running out of the barony, they will see how uncandidly he has dealt with the writer. 9 fs.

Several particulars wherein Messrs. Thorpe's and de la Fon-

taine's grant purchased from Thomas Lowndes, differs from other grants of land made by the late Lords proprietors. 4 fs.

1733, May 31. York Buildings.] Letter signed Benjamin Whitaker, addressed to the Commissioners for Trade, &c. In obedience to their Lordship's commands, has attempted to give a detail or general view of all the matters that have any relation to the patents granted by the late Lords proprietors of Carolina, which have fallen within the compass of his observation. 2 fs; p 47.

1733.] A view of the patents granted by the Lords proprietors of South-Carolina, submitted to the consideration of the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations. Observations upon the manner of granting land in that Province. Communicated in Mr. Whitaker's letter of the 31st of May, 1733. (Contained in nine sheets.) About 48 fs.

1733.] Petition of James St. John, esq., Surveyor-General of South-Carolina, addressed to the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations. Showing that on the 20th of August, 1731, the Assembly of South-Carolina passed an Act of Assembly called the Quit Rent Act, the which petitioner apprehended to be very prejudicial to the rights and prerogative of the Crown. That petitioner, agreeable to his instructions, did transmit several observations upon the quit rents Act, with remarks upon the management and disposition of the lands and revenues in South-Carolina, submitted to the several boards to whom they were addressed, and to whom alone he conceives himself accountable thereon. That a copy of the said observations was forwarded by his private friends to Robert Johnson, esq., the present Governor, with the view apparently of contradicting any thing which might have been misrepresented by the petitioner. That the said observations were laid before the Assembly, who being irritated therewith, thought fit to commit petitioner to prison upon a very frivolous pretext, the real motive being the resentment of the Assembly on account of his observations upon the quit rents Act, which he had made in the faithful discharge of his duty. It further states that petitioner is reduced to a very dangerous state of health by the close confinement and persecutions which he has undergone. Prays that proceedings may be suspended, and that he may go on in the discharge of his duty until his case can be fully heard and determined. (This petition is signed William Vaughan, agent for the petitioner. 12 fs; p 48.

1733, May 22. Council Chamber, Whitehall.] Order of the committee of Council upon a petition of Charles Purry, attorney for Col. John Peter Purry, (praying that he may have a portion of the 48,000 acres of land which has been granted him proportionate to a number of Swiss already imported and to be imported,) which has been referred to their consideration. They refer the petition aforesaid (of which copy is enclosed,) to the

Lords Commissioners for Trade for their report thereon. 3 fs; D 49.

The petition of Charles Purry, attorney for Col. John Peter Purry, (alluded to in the foregoing paper,) showing that in 1730, Col. Purry finding upon the shore of Savannah river a place adapted for a township, undertook to people it with 600 Swiss Protestants. That afterwards by virtue of an instruction, dated 22d July, 1732, the said Col. Purry became entitled to 48,000 acres of land, as a reward. Since the date of the said instruction, Col. Purry embarked with 150 Swiss for Carolina, where he is settled upon part of the said township. Col. Purry being apprehensive lest the remaining part of the township be taken up by indifferent persons before he can entitle himself to the remainder of the grant, prays that the Governor of the Province may be instructed to make a grant of part of the 48,000 in proportion to the number of Swiss already imported and to be imported. 6 fs.

1733, June 14. [Bolt Court, Fleet street.] Letter from Mr. J. Allen addressed to Alured Popple, esq. Mr. Roberts of Deans Court, in conjunction with several other gentlemen, having some time since bought eight baronies of 12,000 acres each, in South-Carolina, of the Lord Carteret: the writer, as agent for Mr. Roberts and the others, requests the Secretary to acquaint their Lordships that they lay claim to all rights and advantages which did belong to the said Lord Carteret, as regards the said baronies. 2 fs; D 51.

1733, June 22.] Letter signed Thomas Lowndes, addressed to the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations. Imminent danger of ruin to the Province of Georgia, &c., &c. He intends setting out for France on Wednesday. The infirm state of his health unfits him for a long audience at the Board, but if the terms proposed in his last are acceded to, he will communicate in writing what their Lordships will find to be of the greatest importance. 2 fs; D 52.

1733, June 12.] Letter of Mr. Thomas Lowndes addressed to Sir Orlando Bridgman, (one of the Lords of Trade,) acquainting him with a most scandalous interpretation put upon an article of the Governor's instructions, and without a speedy remedy the Province will be involved in great difficulty. The abuse is committed under the name of Family Warrants, and the latter part of the 42d article has been forced to give sanction to their proceedings. Has a communication which would be of great consequence to their Lordships if made known, but begs to depend upon having a reward for the service. Reminds them of some information which he formerly gave respecting the quarrels. Requests that he will let Mr. Dominique know that he misunderstands what the writer said at the Board the other day, concerning which he enters into an explanation. 9 fs; D 53.

1733, April 10. [Council Chamber, Charles-Town.] Letter signed Robert Johnson, (Governor of South-Carolina,) addressed

to the Lords of Trade, enclosing an affidavit of the master of a sloop, relating to the designs of the Spaniards against Port Royal. 1 f; D 54.

1733, April 10.] The affidavit alluded to in the foregoing, being the deposition of Nathaniel Coverley, master of the sloop Batchelor, sworn before Robert Wright, Chief Justice. Depo-
nent being sent from Providence to the Havana, is informed by Mr. Nicholson, a factor there, that three sixty gun ships are being fitted out for the purpose of destroying the fort at Port Royal—an embargo laid upon all vessels in the harbour—that belonging to deponent embargoed for forty or fifty days—to prevent the spreading of intelligence, with regard to the intended expedition, concerning which many further particulars are detailed. 7 fs; D 55.

1733, June 4. Chiswick.] Letter from Mr. Thomas Lowndes. In obedience to the request of one of the Commissioners of Trade he communicates at some length, the difference which exists between the common grants for land in Carolina to private grantees, and the reciprocal grants made by the Lords proprietors to themselves. 9 fs; D 56.

1733, June 25.] Letter from Mr. Thomas Lowndes addressed to the Lords [Commissioners for Trade] relating to a grant in the year 1717, by the late Lords proprietors of Carolina to Sir Robert Montgomery, of the tract of land between the rivers Alamahua and Savannah, which though really void, is now revived and stands confirmed by the printed copy of an act passed in South-Carolina, entitled an Act for remission of arrears of quit rents, &c. This territory is now created into the Province of Georgia. Is credibly informed that a person pretends to claim under this (Montgomery's) grant, and purposes shortly to take possession. The claimant probably has in view the maintenance of his title through a subscription set on foot, in the year 1720, of considerable sums of money for the purpose of settling and cultivating part of the said territory. Their Lordships not having objected (in the report for repealing the bill) to the confirmation of Montgomery's grant, are imagined tacitly to acknowledge its validity. In the year 1725, there was a treaty on foot between the late Lords proprietors and the persons claiming under the grant to Sir Robert Montgomery, the papers relating to which are in the writer's possession, and are ready to be produced. The grant from the late Lords proprietors is very loosely worded, affording many advantages to the views of the persons claiming under it, &c. Trusts that he has made out what he undertook, claims what he insisted on in his letter of the 12th. and which was pronounced in the name of the Board on the 22d inst., viz. : a reward for this service in the shape of their Lordships favour in any future application which he may prefer, &c. When the disputes in North-America between Great Britain and Spain are to be adjusted, he has somewhat of consequence to lay before the Board.

A P. S. states that the grant to Montgomery is entered at large in one of the Lords proprietors books, and in another of their books is a memorandum of the same grant, given in by the late proprietors to the Lords of the Council at the time of purchase, &c. Azilia and the Golden Islands are all in the same grant to Montgomery. 13 fs; D 57.

1733, June 12.] Deposition of Robert Thorpe sworn before J. Lightborn, declaring that he obtained possession of the tract of land or barony purchased of Mr. Thomas Lowndes, by no other than fair and honest means, not having bribed either directly or indirectly Col. William Bull. 2 fs; D 58.

1733, Aug. 11.] Letter signed Peregrine Fury, addressed to Alured Popple, esq., enclosing a copy of the Carolina Act, called Archdale's Act. 1 f; D 59.

Copy of an act to ascertain the prices of land, the forms of conveyances, and the manner of recovering of rents for lands, and the prices of the several commodities the same may be paid in. (Received from Mr. Fury, vide foregoing article.) In five sheets. About 41 fs; D 60.

1733, Sept. 17. [Charles-Town.] Letter from Col. Robert Johnson to the Lords of Trade, transmitting copies of two affidavits relating to the loss of the Spanish flora. 1 f; D 61.

1733, Sept. 17.] Affidavit of John Calcock of Charles-Town, mariner, taken before Col. Robert Johnson, under this date, giving particulars of the loss of the Spanish flora, which sailed under the command of Don Rodriguez de Torio, as Admiral, on the 2d of July last at the Havana.

Affidavit of Edward McIver taken at the same time and having the same purport. (Vide preceding article.) 22 fs.

Petition of John Beresford, esq., of South-Carolina, (but now in London,) to the Lords Commissioners of Trade, showing that Richard Beresford, his father, by will dated May, 1715, devised to petitioner, his heirs, &c., all his lands and other property in South-Carolina or elsewhere, (excepting what in the said will is otherwise devised,) when he should attain the age of twenty-one, providing for petitioner's education in the interim. But that after the said father's death, and during petitioner's infancy, on the petition of Richard Beresford, then an infant of but three years old, (petitioner's younger brother of the half-blood,) the General Assembly of South-Carolina, by an act passed in 1723, did take upon themselves to overturn the will of petitioner's said father, and in direct violation thereof did give one moiety of the said lands, &c., &c., to petitioner's younger brother aforesaid. That this act was transmitted to their Lordships several years since, but petitioner being in his minority was not legally enabled to oppose the same. That being arrived of age within these last three weeks, he purposes sailing for Carolina, to take possession of his estates, but is advised that it will be absolutely necessary to have the said act repealed before his departure, it being an unjust and manifest invasion of petitioner's rights. Prays that

they will take the said act into their consideration at an early day. 5 fs; D 62.

1733, December 3.] Letter from Mr. Thomas Lowndes to the Board stating that some time since the King sent from the Tower, ordinance for the defence of Charles-Town. Has been informed that they are lying upon the beach in a ruinous condition. 1 f; D 63

1733, December 6.] Order of the committee of Council relating to a petition of several merchants and others of Bristol, complaining of two acts passed in Carolina. This petition which has been referred to them from His Majesty is now referred to the Lords Commissioners for Trade for their consideration and report thereon. 3 fs; D 64.

Copy of the petition (alluded to in the foregoing document,) of several merchants and others of the city of Bristol, trading to South-Carolina, bearing 42 signatures, praying the repeal of two acts, viz: An Act of the General Assembly ratified the 20th of August, 1731, relating to the paper money, and by which an exorbitant duty of £10 per head is imposed upon all negroes imported. The other, an Act ratified 5th of December, 1696, and continued by subsequent acts enacting that no person residing in the Province shall be arrested, sued or imprisoned for any debt contracted prior to his arrival there, till after five years have elapsed, &c., which has given rise to the encouragement of several fraudulent persons settling in the Colony, &c., &c. 7 fs.

1733, Dec. 6.] Order of the committee under this date referring to the Board a petition of several merchants of London, against an Act of South-Carolina for issuing paper money and continuing duty on negroes imported. 3 fs; D 56.

Copy of the petition above alluded to praying to be heard by their council against the said act, and that it may be repealed. (Bearing 51 signatures.) 6 fs.

1733, July 19.] Copy of an order in Council under this date approving the draught of an instruction to Col. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina, directing him to grant Col. Purry a proportionate part of the 48,000 acres of land designed according to the number of Swiss Protestants by him settled there. D 66.

PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE. SOUTH-CAROLINA

VOL. XXV.

ENTRY BOOK.

S. C. B. T. 1720, Aug. 15.] Memorandum of an order of No. 23. Council of the 11th inst., directing a Commission to be prepared for a Governor of Carolina. A l. p 1.

1720, Aug. 16. Whitehall.] Representation (signed Westmorland and three others,) to the Lords Justices, stating that in obedience to the order in Council of the 11th inst., they have prepared a draft of a commission for a Governor of Carolina, following copy of a commission to Col. Copley for the Province of Maryland, (temp. Will. 3.) Will likewise prepare a draft of instruction for the person who may be appointed Governor, &c. Inform them that although Carolina was granted entire to the Lords proprietors, and their boundaries afterwards enlarged, a part of Virginia being added by a subsequent charter, yet it was found convenient to divide the same into two distinct Provinces, viz: North and South-Carolina. The Governor of South-Carolina has sometimes been also Governor of North-Carolina, with power of appointing a deputy there. The draft of Commission which is prepared is for Carolina in general. They submit, therefore, whether the person to be appointed should be empowered by his instruction, to nominate a Lieutenant or Deputy Governor for North-Carolina, or whether the said Lieutenant Governor should not rather be appointed immediately by His Majesty, as practised in the Leeward Islands. 7 fs; p 1.

1720, Aug. 16.] The Governors Commission alluded to in the foregoing. 50 fs; p 4.

[A marginal note states that "in the Commission as it passed the great seal the blanks were filled up for Francis Nicholson, esq., and the words underlined with red were left out, and those in this margin writ in red were inserted."]

1720, Aug. 16.] Memorandum. Abstract of a letter to Mr. Boon, dated Carolina, 1720, June 24.

Copy of petition to the king from the inhabitants of South-Carolina.

Copy of a letter from the Commons House of Assembly to Governor Moore.

Copy of an Act for the better supporting of the public credit of Carolina.

Copy of an Act for supporting the government of Carolina under Governor Moore or any succeeding Governor. Bundle A 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. 1 f; p 26.

Aug. 19.] Letter from Mr. Delafay of the 18th inst., with the Lords Justices directions to hasten the report of what is further

necessary for the safety of Carolina. A 7. *Memorandum.* p 26.

Aug. 28.] Mr. Boon and Col. Barnwell's answer to several queries relating to Carolina. A 7. *Memorandum.* p 26.

Memorandum. An account for the proper places fit for garri- sons in Carolina. A 8. p 26.

Memorandum. Account of the distance from Charles-Town to several settlements and rivers in Carolina. and between each other. A 9. p 27.

Memorandum. Description of Pansicola, Mobile, and of the Mississippi river. A 10. p 27.

1720, Aug. 23.] Letter signed W. Popple, addressed to Sir Robert Raymond, His Majesty's Attorney General; encloses papers relating to the proceedings against the Charter of the proprietors of the Province of Carolina, which he desires will be returned. 2 fs; p 27.

A list of 24 papers (probably those alluded to in the foregoing letter,) with the dates specified and also reference to the collec- tion in which they may be found. This list is headed "*Com- plaints against the Lords Proprietors of Carolina.*"

1. 1706, April 10. An Address of the House of Lords relating to Carolina. Proprieties E; f 357.

2. April 12. Letter to Mr. Attorney and Mr. Solicitor General thereupon. Prop. E; f 360.

3. May 17. Their answer. Prop. E; f 378.

4. May 24. Representation from the Board of Trade. Prop. E; f 381.

5. June 10. An order in Council upon the same subject. Prop. E; f 395.

6. June 26. Orders in Council relating to proceedings against the Charters for Carolina, &c. Prop. E; f 417.

7. 1708, June 11. Letter from Mr. Borret, giving an account of what had been done relating to the Lords proprietors of Caro- lina. Prop. F; f 52.

8. 1715, July 12. Letter from the Lords proprietors. N. B. The Lords proprietors say they are unable to afford suitable assistance in this conjuncture. Ib; f 436.

9. July 14. Queries to the Lords proprietors. Prop. F; f 441.

10. Their answers thereto. Prop. F; f 442.

11. 1715, July 18. A Memorial. Prop. F; f 445.

12. July 19. Letter to Mr. Secretary Stanhope, relating to the miserable state of Carolina. Prop. F; f 454.

13. 1716, June 12. Copy of the Assembly of Carolina's ad- dress to His Majesty. Prop. Q; f 71.

14. Copy of a letter from ditto to the agents. Prop. Q; f 72.

15. June 23. Memorial from Messrs. Boon and Beresford, relating to the importance of securing Carolina, &c. Prop. Q; f 76.

16. Memorial from Mr. Beresford, representing the present state of South-Carolina. Prop. Q; f 77.

17. July 4. Letter from Mr. Secretary Stanhope, referring to the Board a letter from the Assembly of South-Carolina to their agents. Prop. Q; f 78.

18. 1717, May 8. Printed "Case of the Colony of South-Carolina." Prop. Q; f 117.

19. Letter from the Lords proprietors of Carolina, relating to the present state of that Province. Prop. Q; f 118.

20. Sept. 25. Copy of a letter from South-Carolina to Mr. Boon, relating to the Indian War, &c. Prop. Q; f 131.

21. 1718, May 6. Copy of a letter from a Committee of the Assembly of Carolina to their agents here, relating to the dangerous state of that Province. Prop. Q; f 149.

22. Letter to Mr. Secretary Craggs, with the foregoing.

23. May 13. Memorial from Mr. Boon relating to the miserable condition of Carolina. Prop. Q; f 151.

24. 1720, Aug. 16. Copies of 5 papers received from Mr. Boon. Vide Carolina Bundle. A 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. (See vol. 1, p 252.) fs 28, 29.

1720, Aug. 30. Whitehall.] Letter signed W. Popple, addressed to Charles Carkesse, esq., requiring him to move the Commissioners of Customs to allow the Lords Commissioners of Trade to have copies of the Naval officer's accounts of ships entered and cleared at Carolina, for the last three years, as early as convenient. 2 fs; p 30.

1720, Aug. 30. Whitehall.] Representation signed Westmoreland, and four others, addressed to their Excellencies the Lords Justices. Having laid before them on the 16th inst., draft of a commission for a Governor of Carolina, they now lay before them draft of instructions for the said Governor. Are preparing a representation to be laid before their Excellencies, concerning the state of all the British Colonies on the Continent of America, yet anticipating their general report, seize the present opportunity of giving their opinion concerning certain matters relating to Carolina and Nova Scotia, which as the two frontiers of the British Empire in America, demand immediate care and protection; purposing however, to give their thoughts more at large concerning them in the general representation alluded to. Report their opinion that it would be advantageous for His Majesty's service to appoint a Lieutenant Governor of North-Carolina, subject to the Governor of South-Carolina as his superior. In the draft of instructions sent, reference is made to the commission and instructions of the said Lieutenant Governor. Discuss at some length the probability of encroachment by the French. Have reason to suspect that they have some idea of opening a communication from their great settlement upon the river Mobile, down the Altamaha, or some other rivers that empty themselves to the northward of Fort St. Augustine. Necessity of securing the mouths of all the rivers emptying themselves into the main ocean, between St. Augustine and Port Royal in Carolina, by erecting forts, &c., the river Altamaha in particular, lest the

French, who have given it the new name of May, should pretend a title. Small forts also necessary towards the inland frontiers, and some likewise recommended among the Cherokee Indians. A good understanding to be cultivated with the Indians inculcated. Four battalions of foot proposed to be sent to the colony, with a proportionable quantity of stores and ammunition for the intended forts, &c. Concludes with reference to the affairs of Nova Scotia. Propose further that two great seals should be prepared for the use of the two Provinces of North and South-Carolina, and commissions for trying of pirates in both the said Provinces. 30 fs: p 31.

1720. Whitehall.] Instructions for Francis Nicholson, esq., as His Majesty's Captain General and Commander-in-chief over the Province of Carolina, (comprised in 96 sections,) in which the following subjects are treated upon:

He is required to appoint a Council not exceeding twelve, and to transmit a list of their names and qualifications. To publish his commission. To administer the oath and communicate his instructions to the Council. Council to have freedom of debate and vote. A list of twelve persons to be nominated as fitting to supply contingent vacancies in the Council. Names and qualities of persons put into the Council from time to time, to be sent to His Majesty. Councillors to possess certain qualifications. Their number not to be augmented or diminished. The case of suspending any one of the Council. Councillors absenting themselves for a certain period without leave to have the places declared void. Although the number of three has been constituted a quorum of Councillors, still his instructions are not to act with a less quorum than five, except upon extraordinary emergencies. Councillors wilfully absenting themselves, to be suspended. Members of assembly to be elected by freeholders only. The style of enacting the Laws. Reservation to be made in the passing of private Acts. The passing of Bills of an unusual or extraordinary nature, to be suspended till His Majesty's pleasure be known, or a saving clause introduced therein. Laws now in force to be revised and considered. To send copies of all laws together with duplicates. Every Act to be particularly dated as to when it passed the Assembly, and when it received the Governor's assent, together with observations and reasons for the passing the same. Jurors to have a certain qualification. Oaths to be administered touching the succession of the crown. In all Acts for levying money or imposing fines and penalties, express mention to be made that the same is reserved to His Majesty. Concerning the granting of money to the Governor. Gifts and presents to the Governor prohibited. A salary for him to be provided as also for other officers: This article concerning the salaries, &c., to be duly entered in the Council Book. In case of absence, one moiety of the salary to be paid to the Governor or Commander-in-chief, who shall be resident for the time being. The Governor not to come to Great Britain without leave of His Majesty, but if sick,

may remove to New-York or some other convenient spot for change. In the event of his decease or absence and no one commissioned in his room, the eldest Councillor to take upon himself the administration, but to pass no Acts but what are immediately necessary. No clause to be inserted in any law for levying money, to render the same not liable to be accounted for in Great Britain. Books of accounts of receipts and payments to be kept, which are to be forwarded every half year or oftener. No public money to be disposed of otherwise than by warrant under the Governor's hand, and with the advice of the Council. The assembly may from time to time examine accounts—concerning imposition on wines, &c. Laws for the future not to be enacted for a less time than two years. Not to re-enact repealed Acts, without the express leave of His Majesty. Privileges of assembly men only to extend during the session of the Assembly. The Act concerning the rates of foreign coin to be put in execution; revenue not to be lessened. The disposing of fines and forfeitures. Copies of Acts and Journals of the Councils to be sent. Transcripts of Journals of Assembly with abstracts in the margin, to be transmitted. A map with the exact description of the whole Province, with the several plantations, and of the fortifications, to be forwarded by the first opportunity. A particular account of all establishments of jurisdiction, courts, offices and officers' fees and privileges, &c., to be sent. List of officers employed under government, with an account of extraordinary and contingent charges, with such funds as are appropriated to the same, to be sent. An account required of the number of planters and inhabitants, servants, masters and slaves, and the number of those fitting to bear arms in the militia. Abstract of bills of mortality to be sent. Not to displace judges. Not to erect new courts. All salaries and fees to be regulated within the bounds of moderation. A Court of Exchequer to be called, and information given to the Commissioners of Trade, whether a settled Court of Exchequer be required. Life, &c., &c., not to be taken otherwise than by established laws. Writs to be issued in the king's name. Justice to be administered without delay or partiality. Appeals in civil causes, in case of error, from the Courts in Carolina to the Governor and Council. Liberty to appeal from the decision of the Governor and Council to the king, with certain provisos. Pirates effects to be seized and secured. Concerning the trying of pirates and accessories, who according to the 28th Hen. VIII., are to be sent to England, &c., &c. Liberty of conscience permitted to all persons except Papists. Inhabitants to be provided with arms and trained for the defence of the Province. Indian bowlers to be secured. Care that militia marches and musters should not unnecessarily impede the affairs of the inhabitants. Martial law not to be put in force without the consent of Council. Touching the Vice Admiral. Inventory of arms, ammunition and stores, to be transmitted home. Storehouses for arms, &c., to be settled. To prepare an account for His Majesty, of the state of defence of the Province. Survey of

landing-places and harbours to be made, and fortifications erected where necessary. Entries of exports and imports and naval officers' accounts to be sent. Letters of private correspondence with the French, (as existing in the time of the late war,) to be prevented. Masters of ships to have directions in case of danger, to put their letters in a bag and sink them. To hinder trade and correspondence with the French. Treaty of neutrality, with France in America, as concluded 6-16th Nov. 1686, to be observed. To give an account of the strength of their neighbors and the correspondence held with them. Justice to be done to the Indians, their affections gained and the Indian trade regulated. Religion in accordance with the observances of the Church of England to be attended to. Churches to be improved—maintenance and a house allotted for the ministers. Parishes to be bounded and settled. Ministers to have a certificate from the Bishop of London or some other Bishop. Orthodox ministers to be vestrymen. Ministers officiating without license to be reported. Jurisdiction of the Bishop of London in the Province. Schoolmasters from England to be licensed by the Bishop of London; other schoolmasters to obtain the Governor's license. A table of marriages to be hung up in every church. Drunkenness and other vices to be discountenanced and punished. Commodities not to be engrossed. Merchants and other trades to be encouraged. Payment to be duly made for negroes. Frequent courts of justice to be held. To send accounts of negroes imported. To give an account of the wants and defects of the said Province, together with any improvements to the same. No commissions of marque or reprisals against any power at amity with His Majesty to be made. Great inconveniences having happened through merchant and other ships wearing the colours borne by His Majesty's ships of war, the commanders of all ships to which he shall grant commissions, shall wear no other jack than according to a pattern sent with these instructions.

The irregularities in the manner of granting commissions to privateers, to be regulated according to the commission and instructions granted in England, copies of which will be delivered to him. Neighboring Governors to be assisted—in humane severities to be prevented and encouragement to be given in the conversion of negroes and Indians to the Christian religion. Concerning bankrupts in England having estates in Carolina. If a Lieutenant Governor of North-Carolina be appointed, to furnish him with a copy of his own instructions for his guidance, &c. In all cases not hereinbefore provided for to act by the advice of the Council, &c., &c., provided always that he do not under colour of any power, commence war without His Majesty's consent, unless it be against Indians on emergencies. To send upon all occasions an account of his proceedings and the state of affairs within his government. Abt. 130 fs. pp 41-91.

1720. Whitehall. Orders and instructions for Francis Nicholson, esq., in pursuance of several laws relating to trade

and navigation, (comprised in 24 sections.) Abt. 78 fs; pp 92-123.

1720, Aug. 30.] A list of ships and vessels entered and cleared in South-Carolina, &c., &c. 6 fs. p 124.

1720, Sept. 23.] Representation (signed J. Chetwynd and three others,) addressed to the Lords Justices. Have considered the several papers transmitted with Mr. Delafayes' letter of the 15th inst., relating to the proposed fort near the mouth of the river Alatomaha, and other matters concerning the Province in general. Consider that no time should be lost in erecting the said fort, which would be better situated on the north banks of the river than in the isle of St. Simon, &c., &c. That a certain extent of ground adjoining the projected fort, should be marked out for a town; also that a tract of land should be set apart for the inhabitants of the said town, to be held of the king by the tenure of castle guard, &c., &c. Recommend that a guard ship be sent to remain in the river until the fort shall be in a posture of defence. Remarks upon one of the papers entitled, "An account of necessities for one hundred men now bound to South-Carolina," also another entitled "Instructions for the commander of the Independent Company designed to erect a garrison at the mouth of the river St. George, alias Alatomaha." As Col. Nicholson intends to execute this important service himself in person, believes that the method of doing it may be left to his discretion, &c. Presume that the Board of Ordnance has already instructions for furnishing amunition, stores, &c., and recommend an able engineer to be sent on this expedition, and a proportionable number of gunners, &c. The most material information upon this head has been furnished by Col. Barnwell, who has filled a variety of public offices in Carolina. Consider that it would be advantageous that Gen. Nicholson should be directed to put the new fort under the care and government of the said Col. Barnwell. Agree with Col. Nicholson in the necessity of measures for enlarging the Indian trade—the Governors of Carolina and Virginia to confer upon this subject. Necessity also for the Governor of the Bahamas to keep a constant correspondence with the Governor of Carolina. Are of opinion that some presents should be made to the Indians, by way of conciliating their friendship, &c. 20 fs. pp 126-133.

1720, Sept. 5.] Memorandum of letter from Mr. Delafaye of the 1st inst., signifying his having laid before the Lords Justices the representation about the security, &c., of Carolina. (Vide Bahamas.) p 133.

1720, Sept. 16.] Memorandum of letter from Gen. Nicholson, with several papers relating to the security of Carolina, and accounts of necessities to be sent thither. Bundle A 11. p 135.

[A note at foot of this entry states, "That these two last letters should have been inserted in folio 126, before the last representation,]

1720, Oct. 11.] Memorandum of memorial from Gen. Nicholson, Governor of Carolina, relating to commissioners for trying of pirates there with a list of persons proposed by him to be of the said commission. Bundle A 12. p 134.

Memorandum of list of persons proposed by Mr. Boon and Col. Barnwell, to be commissioners for trying of pirates in Carolina. A 13. p 134.

Oct. 13.] Memorandum of order of Council of the 11th inst., requiring the Board to lay before the Council the names of persons to execute a commission for trying pirates in South-Carolina. A 14. p 134.

1720, Oct. 21.] Memorandum of memorial from several merchants trading to Carolina, for improving the trade and settlement of that colony. A 14. p 134.

1720, Oct. 27.] Representation (signed J. Chetwynd and others,) to the Lords Justices with the names of persons to be inserted in a new commission for trying pirates in South-Carolina. 5 fs; p 135.

1720, Nov. 4.] Memorandum of memorial from Mr. Boon and Barnwell in relation to the Spaniards at St. Augustine. Bdl. A 15. p 137.

Nov. 16.] Memorandum of two extracts of letters from Carolina, relating to the Spaniards at St. Augustine having seized several English vessels since the cessation of arms. A 16. p 137.

1720, Nov. 17. Whitehall.] Letter (signed J. Chetwynd and three others,) addressed to Mr. Secretary Craggs, upon a memorial and extracts of letters received from Mr. Boon and Col. Barnwell relating to the behaviour of the Spaniards at St. Augustine, Capt. Hildersley of His Majesty's ship Flamborough and Col. Rhett, Collector of the Customs in Carolina. 4 fs; p 137.

1720, Nov. 17. Whitehall.] Letter signed W. Popple, addressed to Josiah Burchett, esq., enclosing the copy of a memorial from Mr. Boon and Barnwell, relating to Capt. Hildersley's trading with the Spaniards at St. Augustine. 2 fs; p 139.

1720, Nov. 17. Whitehall.] Letter signed W. Popple addressed to Charles Carkesse, esq., enclosing the copy of a memorial from Mr. Boon and Mr. Barnwell, relating to Col. Rhett's trading with the Spaniards at St. Augustine. 3 fs; p 139.

1720, Nov. 24.] Memorandum of a memorial from Messrs. Boon and Barnwell in relation to North-Carolina. Bdl. A 17. p 141.

Dec. 22.] Memorandum. Copy of a letter from several gentlemen of South-Carolina to Mr. Secretary Craggs, dated 1720, Sept. 29. Bdl. A 18. p 141.

1720-21, Jan. 11.] Memorandum. Order of Council of 13th Sept., 1720, referring the commission and instructions for the Governor of South-Carolina to the Attorney and Solicitor General. A 19. p 141.

Memorandum. Order of Council of 20th Sept., 1720, for preparing a commission to try pirates in South-Carolina. A 20. p 141.

Memorandum. Order of Council of 20th Sept., 1720, approving Gen. Nicholson's commission and instructions for the Government of South-Carolina. A 21. p 141.

Memorandum. Order of Council of 20th Sept., 1720, about seals for Carolina. A 22. p 141.

Memorandum. Minute of Council of 27th Sept., 1720, when Gen. Nicholson was sworn Governor of South-Carolina. A 23. p 141.

Memorandum. Order of Council of 27th Sept., 1720, for bringing scire facias to resume the Carolina charter. A 24. p 142.

Memorandum. Order of Council of 15th Nov., 1720, for passing a commission to try pirates in South-Carolina, with the names of commissioners, &c. A 25. p 142.

1720-1, Feb. 3.] Memorandum of letter from the Bishop of Salisbury, dated yesterday, desiring to be heard in case any thing be offered for the removal of Mr. Yonge, Surveyor General of Carolina and the Bahamas. A 26. p 142.

1721, April 18.] Memorandum. Letter from Mr. Burchet of the 15th inst., in relation to Capt. Hildersley's trading and carrying arms to the Spaniards at St. Augustine. A 27. p 142.

1721, April 18. Whitehall.] Letter signed W. Popple, addressed to Josiah Burchett, esq., acknowledges his letter of the 12th inst., but cannot find in his office any other proofs of Capt. Hildersley's carrying arms to the Spaniards, than what he transmitted in his letter of the 17th Nov. last. Has written to Mr. Boon, agent for Carolina, for what information he may have received. 1 f; p 142.

1721, April 18.] Letter signed W. Popple, addressed to Mr. Boon. Capt. Hildersley being about to return home from Carolina, their Lordships have desired him to request Mr. Boon will send as soon as possible the proofs he may have to offer in relation to his trading with the Spaniards at St. Augustine. 2 fs; p 143.

April 19.] Memorandum. Copy of a letter from Col. Jas. Moore and others to Mr. Boon, relating to the character and behaviour of Col. Rhett, Surveyor of Customs there, as also the extract of a letter from the said Col. Rhett to the Commissioners of the Customs. A 28. p 143.

1721, April 20. Whitehall.] Letter signed W. Popple, addressed to Josiah Burchett, esq. Mr. Boon has attended the Commissioners for Trade and declared that he has no affidavits or proofs in relation to Capt. Hildersley, otherwise than what are contained in the extract of letter enclosed in his of the 17th November, ult. 2 fs; p 144.

July 11.] Memorandum. Copy of the extent and inquisition taken there-upon for £250 sterling, due from a merchant in South-Carolina to Mr. Blundell, late Receiver-General for Leicestershire, dated June 21. 1721. A 29. p 144.

July 28.] Memorandum. Letter from Col. Moore, pretended Governor of Carolina, to Mr. Boon, dated 11th of May, last, re-

lating to Col. Johnson having attempted to resume the government of that Province. A 30. p 144.

Memorandum. Col. Johnson's letter to Colonel Moore, relating to his intention to resume the government, with Col. Moore's answer. A 31. p 144.

1721, November 24.] Memorandum. Reasons for taking off the enumeration of rice from Carolina. A 32. p 145.

1722, April 17.] Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson and the Council of Carolina, dated 13th July, 1721, relating to the state of the Province, and enclosing minutes of Council and other papers. A 33. p 145.

1722, April 17.] Memorandum. Minutes of Council from May 29 to June 10, 1721. p 145.

Memorandum. Minutes of Council of 8th July, 1721. A 34. p 145.

Memorandum. Several letters and papers relating to the landing the Independent Company, and to Colonel Barnwell's going to Alatomaha river. A 35. p 145.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, dated at Charles-Town, 1721, July 19. A 36. p 145.

Memorandum. Account of rice, pitch and tar exported from South-Carolina from 25th December, 1720, to 18th July, 1721. A 37. p 145.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, Governor of South-Carolina, dated 6th October, 1721. A 38. p 145.

Memorandum. Letter from the Council of South-Carolina, dated October 28, 1721, complaining of the officers of the admiralty. A 39. p 145.

1722, April 18. Whitehall.] Letter (signed Westmoreland and four others,) addressed to the Board of Ordnance, desiring to know whether the engineer who left Governor Nicholson at Plymouth the day he sailed from thence, has since gone for Carolina, or whether any other has been sent. 1 f; p 146.

April 20.] Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, Governor of Carolina, dated 7th November, 1721. A 40. p 146.

Memorandum. Letter from the Assembly of Carolina, dated November 9, 1721, recommending their agents and the affairs of that Province to the Board. A 41. p 146.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, Governor of Carolina, to the Board, dated 6th January, 1721-2. A 42. p 146.

1722, April 20.] Memorandum. Letter from Mr. Lloyd of 24th January, 1721-2, transmitting A 43.

List of the laws and ordinances of South-Carolina. A 44.

Minutes of Council from 27th July to 21st September, 1721.

Minutes of Assembly from 27th July to 21st September, 1721.

Ordinance for settling the jury list.

An Ordinance of the General Assembly appointing commissioners for defraying the charges of Indians.

An Ordinance of the General Assembly for appointing a committee for revising the laws.

An ordinance of General Assembly appointing the committee of correspondence. p 147.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, Governor of Carolina, dated 16th February, 1721-2. A 45. p 147.

April 26.] Memorandum. Letter from the Board of Ordnance of the 24th, in answer to one written them the 18th April, 1722, relating to an engineer for Carolina A 46. p 147.

1722, May 9.] Memorandum. Letter from Mr. Lloyd, agent for Carolina, dated 6th of May, 1722. A 47. p 148.

Memorandum. Copy of instructions to Francis Yonge and John Lloyd, esq's, agents for Carolina. A 48. p 148.

Memorandum. Copy of a memorial from Mr. Lloyd, agent for Carolina, to Lord Carteret. A 49. p 148.

1732, June 22.] Memorandum. Letter from Gen. Nicholson to the Secretary, dated 20th July, 1721. A 50. p 148.

26.] Memorandum. Letter from Gen. Nicholson, Governor of South-Carolina, dated March 21, 1721-2. A 51. p 148.

Memorandum. Letter from the Council and Assembly of Carolina, dated the 17th March, 1721-2. A 52. p 148.

Memorandum. Letter from Mr. Parkesse with copies of naval officer's accounts, dated December 3, 1720. A 53. p 148.

Memorandum XXII. Naval officer's lists of ships entered and cleared at Carolina, from December 29, 1716, to December 25, 1719. p 140.

1722, June 26.] Letter signed A. Popple, addressed to Richard West, esq., desiring his opinion upon several acts mentioned in a list enclosed, passed in South-Carolina, August and September, 1721, and March, 1721-2. 1 f; p 149.

A N. B. at foot states that Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 18, 20, 21 and 22, in the list of Carolina Acts were sent with this letter.

1722, June 28.] Letter signed A. Popple, addressed to Richard West, esq., for his opinion upon several acts and ordinances passed in Carolina in August, September and March last.

The acts sent were Nos. 15, 17 and 19, in the list of Carolina Acts, and the ordinances were A, B, C, D, E, in the said list. p 149.

1722, July 5.] Letter signed T. Pelham and others, addressed to General Nicholson. Acknowledge letters received from him of the 13th and 19th July, 6th October, and 7th November, 1721; 6th January and 16th February, 1721-2. Congratulate him upon settling the government to the satisfaction of the inhabitants, and the advantages of His Majesty's service. Are pleased with the steps he has taken in making a settlement upon the Alamaham river. Mr. Yonge and Mr. Lloyd, the agents, have attended to transact the business of the Province here. As soon as any thing shall be done in relation to the memorial, will let him know. 3 fs; p 150.

October 3.] Memorandum. Letter from Mr. Horace Walpole referring to the Board a petition from several merchants praying

that the enumeration on rice may be taken off. Bdlc A 54. p 151.

31.] Memorandum. Letter from Mr. Carkesse, of 25th October, 1722, enclosing an account of the duties and drawbacks on rice. Vide trade. p 151.

1722, November 1. Whitehall.] Letter (signed J. Chetwynd and four others,) addressed to the Lords of the Treasury, in answer to one written on the 28th September last, desiring their opinion concerning petition of some merchants relating to the discontinuing rice among the enumerated commodities. Having offered their opinion to His Majesty concerning this commodity, under the article of Carolina, they presume it may serve as a satisfactory answer to Mr. Walpole's letter and the petition thereto annexed. 3 fs; p 151.

[A marginal note states that the general report which was sent herewith began at the word "*Rice*;" (Vide Plantations Gen. E. fol. 370-373,) ending with the last words in that report relating to Carolina.]

November 30th.] Memorandum of letter from General Nicholson dated the 18th of August, 1722. A 55. p 152.

Memorandum. Minute of Council relating to the old and new seals, the Governor's speech to the Assembly and their address to him. A 56. p 152.

1722, November 30.] Letter signed A. Popple, addressed to Richard West, esq., for his opinion upon six acts passed in Carolina in June last, viz. :

An Act for advancing the salaries of the clergy.

An Act for building bridges in the parish of 'St. James', Santee.

An Act for the relief of poor debtors.

An Act for the prevention of desertion of insolvent debtors and better securing the frontiers.

An Act to confirm two bridges now standing over the head of Ashley river, and for building another on the South side of the said river to Dorchester town.

An ordinance to appoint John Croskeys country waiter. 2 fs; p 153.

December 6.] Memorandum. Letter from Mr. Yonge, agent for South-Carolina, dated 1722, December 4, with several papers relating to a company of Swiss who have deserted from the Mississippi company to Carolina. A 57. p 154.

Memorandum. Letter from Mr. Yonge, agent for South-Carolina, dated 5th December, 1722, with several papers relating to the demands of the Spaniards from St. Augustine, and concerning the making reciprocal restitution between the English and Spaniards for what was taken on either side after the cessation of arms. A 58. p 154.

Memorandum. Naval officer's list of ships entered and cleared, and of exports and imports from 25th December, 1721, to 25th of

March, 1722, (bound up with other naval officer's lists). A 59, 60 and 61. p 154.

Memorandum. Copy of the colours belonging to the Swiss company, given them by the Mississippi company in France. (Vide Book of Maps.) p 154.

Memorandum. Copy of a draught of some places near the Mississippi. (Vide Book of Maps.) p 154.

Memorandum. Journal of the Upper House of Assembly, from May 23 to August 4, 1722, in three bundles. p 154.

Memorandum. Journal of the Commons House of Assembly from January 4, 1721-2, to August 4, 1722, in three bundles. p 154.

1722, December 7. Whitehall.] Letter signed A. Popple, addressed to Francis Yonge, esq., desiring he would let their Lordships have as soon as possible, an account of the annual produce of rice in Carolina. 1 f; p 155.

8th.] Memorandum. Letter to Mr. Carkesse for an account of rice imported and exported from Xmas, 1717, to Xmas, 1720. (Vide trade.) p 155.

1722, December 11th. Whitehall.] Letter signed Westmoreland and five others, addressed to the Lord Carteret. Have received from General Nicholson several papers in relation to the demands of the Spaniards at St. Augustine, and to the making a reciprocal restitution between the English and Spaniards. Enclose copies of the said papers. 2 fs; p 155.

12th.] Memorandum of letter from the Lord Carteret, of the 8th inst., in relation to a fort erecting by order of the Governor of Carolina, near Florida, complained of by the Spanish Minister here. Bundle A 62. p 156.

Memorandum. Letter from Mr. Yonge dated 10th December, 1722, in relation to the production of rice in that Province. A 63. p 156.

Memorandum. Account of rice, pitch, &c., exported from Carolina from Xmas, 1718, to October, 1721. A 64. p 156.

14th.] Memorandum. A map from Mr. Yonge. (Vide Book of Maps.) p 156.

1722, Dec. 14. Whitehall.] Letter signed A. Popple, addressed to Richard West, esq., enclosing a *Carolina Act for the good government of Charles-Town*, passed in June last, for his opinion thereon. 1 f; p 156.

1722, December 20. Whitehall.] Letter signed J. Chetwynd and three others, addressed to the Lord Carteret, acknowledging his Lordship's letter of the 8th inst., upon the subject of the Spanish Ambassador's complaint, touching the fort building, by order of the Governor of Carolina, in the Tambo and the mouths of the Talage. Desire that he would lay their report before His Majesty. Have reserved to themselves the opportunity of applying such particular proofs from charters, &c., for the affirming His Majesty's title, who being in possession, it will be incumbent on the Spaniards to produce proof of their title before His Majesty need justify his own right. 5 fs; p 157.

1722, December 20. Whitehall.] The representation or report addressed to His Majesty, alluded to in the foregoing, upon the subject of the fort erected at the embouchure of the Alatomaha river. That in the year 1720, great disorder occurring in South-Carolina, the King resumed the government of that Province, constituting General Nicholson Governor; at which time the Board conceiving it necessary to prevent the encroachments of the French and Spanish nations, caused the said fort to be built. Are much surprised at the Spanish Ambassador's complaint, it being erected on a part of the Province of South-Carolina. If necessary, the undersigned will be ready to produce proofs to verify His Majesty's right, &c. 5 fs; p 159.

1722-3, January 10.] Memorandum. Letter to Mr. West for his opinion on some acts of Carolina, upon which he has not yet reported. (Vide New-York.) p 161.

16th.] Memorandum. Mr. Shelton's memorial desiring to be heard by counsel against an act passed in Carolina in 1722, entitled An Act for the better government of Charles-Town. Bundle A 65. p 161.

February 21.] Memorandum. Letter from Lord Carteret, of the 14th February, 1722-3, referring to the Board the petition of Wm. Rhett, esq., Surveyor-General of His Majesty's customs in South-Carolina, as also the memorial of Mr. Yonge, agent for that Province, with several papers relating to the complaint against the said Rhett. A 66. p 161.

Memorandum. Petition of Col. Rhett to His Majesty, relating to complaints against him. A 67. p 161.

Memorandum. Memorial to Lord Carteret concerning the Surveyor and Comptroller of customs in South-Carolina, &c. A 68. p 161.

Memorandum. Several affidavits and papers relating to complaints against Colonel Rhett. A 69, 70. p 161.

1723, March 29.] Memorandum. Representation to the Lords of the committee of Council with draft of an additional instruction to Francis Nicholson, esq., Gov. of South-Carolina, about passing private Acts there. (Vide Plantations General.) p 161.

1723, May 7. Memorandum. Mr. West's report upon an Act passed at Carolina, 23d June, 1722, *for the good government of Charles-Town*, dated 11th April, 1723. A 71. p 162.

15th.] Memorandum. Letter from Mr. Burchett desiring copies of two Carolina Acts *for the good government of Charles-Town, and ascertaining public officers' fees, &c.* A 72. p 162.

1723, May 24.] Memorandum. Memorial of Mr. Shelton, against the Act for making Charles-Town a city incorporate. A 73. p 162.

Memorandum. Memorial from several merchants in relation to paper money. A 74. p 162.

30th.] Memorandum. Papers received from Mr. Shelton. p 162.

Abstract of Charles-Town tax list. A 75.

Original petition to the Commons House of Assembly. A 76.

Copy of a petition of the inhabitants of Charles-Town to the General Assembly against the corporation Act. A 77.

Mr. Samuel Eveleigh's affidavit in relation to proving the towns people were surprised into the law. A 78.

Copies of Capt. Vanvelsin's and Capt. Stoutenburgh's Muster Roll lists. Bundle A 79, 80.

Copy of the warrant of commitment of Eleazer Allen. A 81.

Copy of the warrant of distress on the goods of Samuel Eveleigh. A 82.

Memorandum. Mr. Yonge's answer to Mr. Shelton's memorial relating to an Act for the better government of Charles-Town. A 83. p 163.

1723, May 31.] Letter signed A. Popple, directed to Josiah Burchett, esq., in reply to letter of 31st December last. Encloses copies of two acts for the good government of Charles-Town and for ascertaining public officers' fees. 2 fs; p 163.

1723, June 19. Whitehall.] Representation (signed Westmoreland and three others, addressed to the Lords Justices,) for repealing an Act of Carolina, entitled An Act for the good government of Charles-Town. 5 fs; p 164.

1723, July 4. Whitehall.] Letter signed A. Popple, addressed to Charles Carkesse, esq. Has laid his letter dated [Vide infra. A 85,] 15th November last, before the Board, who have requested him to return their thanks to the commissioners of the customs, for the extract of Col. Rhett's letter with observations upon the Act to be passed in Carolina, for laying a duty upon British goods. Proper regard shall be paid to Col. Rhett's observations. 2 fs; p 166.

Memorandum. Memorial from several merchants complaining of the arbitrary proceedings of General Nicholson. A 84. p 166.

Memorandum. Letter from Mr. Carkesse of 15th November, 1722, enclosing copy of a letter from Colonel Rhett, surveyor and comptroller of the customs in Carolina, relating to an Act passed there laying a duty of five per cent. on all goods imported into the Province of the manufacture of Great Britain. A 85. p 166.

1723, July 10.] Memorandum. Mr. Yonge's account of the trade of South-Carolina, with proposals for improving the same. Bundle A 86. p 167.

Memorandum. Mr. Yonge's answer to Col. Rhett's petition. A 87. p 167.

Memorandum. Petition of several merchants trading to Carolina, complaining of the increase of paper money in that Province; referred to this Board by the Lord Carteret. A 88. p 167.

Memorandum. Letter from Mr. Yonge to the Secretary, dated February 9, 1722-3, with the following. A 89. p 167.

Capt. Francis Goddard's affidavit against Colonel Rhett. A 90. p 167.

List of trials in the October sessions held at Charles city, 1722.
A 91. p 167.

Proceedings against Mr. Rhett. A 92. p 167.

Proceedings against Adam Steward. A 93. p 167.

Proceedings against Tom Belamy. A 94. p 168.

The case of Colonel Rhett. A 95. p 168.

Don Antonio Rexedore's petition to General Nicholson, claiming some slaves stolen by Indians and sold in Carolina. A 96. p 168.

Minutes of Council of 9th November and January 18, 1721, about the Hon. B. de la Conseillier, esq., being appointed His Majesty's Treasurer, and of 10th, 19th, and 26th of April, 1722, relating to Mr. Rhett's claim in behalf of the Lords proprietors. A 97. p 160.

Honorable B. de la Conseillere's bond for the discharge of his trust. A 98. p 168.

List of vessels and slaves taken by the Spaniards since the peace, and carried to St. Augustine. A 99. p 168.

Capt. Daniel Green's commission bond and oath as naval officer. A 100. p 168.

Copies of the State oaths taken by the officers, civil and military. A 101. p 169.

Orders of sessions in Charles-Town in October, 1722, and March, 1722-3. A 101. p 169.

Copy of the claim of Col. Wm. Rhett, the Lords proprietors receiver for the produce of all fines, &c., 1722, and his petition to Gen. Nicholson thereupon. A 102. p 169.

Copy of what General Nicholson proposed to say to the Spaniards sent from St. Augustine, as also what both Houses of Assembly proposed. A 103. p 169.

Credentials translated from the Governor of St. Augustine to Don Francis Menandes, a Spanish Marquis, together with a copy of the Governor's letter to General Nicholson and the answer, &c. A 104. p 169.

Journal of Assembly of 6th, 7th, 8th and 9th of November, 1722. p 169.

1723, July 10.] Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, dated October 16th, 1722, acknowledging the receipt of letter of the Board under date 5th July last, and referring to papers sent to Mr. Yonge, the agent. A 105. p 170.

Minutes of Council from 4th September to 6th October, 1722. p. 170.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, dated 4th December, 1722, giving an account of proceedings of Assembly sent to Mr. Yonge, and referring the Board to Mr. Hammerton (naval officer) for state of affairs. A 106. p 170.

Memorandum. Letter from Mr. Yonge, agent for Carolina, dated 2d inst, desiring the Board to make their report upon Mr. Rhett's petition referred to their Lordships, he having given an answer thereunto. A 107. p 170.

1723, July 18. Whitehall.] Letter signed Westmoreland and three others, addressed to General Nicholson. Acknowledge receipt of his of the 18th August, 16th October and 4th December last, with papers therein referred to which they have received from Mr. Yonge. Desire for the future all public papers to be sent direct to themselves, and all letters to be full and explicit. Approve of his transactions with the commissioner sent by the Governor of St. Augustine, &c. Have received complaints against his administration, copies of which will be communicated to his agent for an answer to the same. The act for the good government of Charles-Town being objectionable, it has been laid before the Lords Justices, who have repealed the same. Also, in consequence of complaints and objections, it is probable the Act for enlarging the paper credit will be repealed. Remind him of his instructions whereby he is directed not to pass any Act of an extraordinary nature, without a clause suspending the execution thereof until His Majesty's pleasure be known. 6 is; p 171.

1723, July 10.] Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson to the Board, brought over by Mr. Kinlock, one of the Council there, and recommended in this letter to the Board, dated 21st April, 1723. A great crop of rice in Carolina and more shipping than formerly. A 108. p 173.

Memorandum. Letter from Mr. Yonge, agent for Carolina, with acts and journals of Council and Assembly, dated July 10, 1723. A 109. p 173.

Minutes of Council in Assembly from 6th November, 1722, to 23d February, 1722-3, and of Assembly for the same time. p 173.

Eleven Acts passed—one in December, 1722, and ten in Feb., 1722-3. p 173.

25th.] Memorandum. Papers received from Mr. Shelton, viz. Copy of a memorial and petition of several Carolina merchants, &c., to the Governor, Council and Assembly there, concerning bills of credit. A 110. p 173.

Report and proceedings upon the petition by the lower House of Assembly. A 111. p 173.

Copy of the petition to the Governor and Council from the messenger's House. A 112. p 174.

Order of the upper House pursuant to the petition refused to be received by the messenger. A 113. p 174.

The letter to the Governor and Council on the messenger's refusal. A 114. p 174.

The resolution and answer of the Governor and Council and copy of the lower House's resolution on the same. A 115. p 174.

Copy of the petition and vote for rejecting. A 116. p 174.

Copy of the second petition to the lower House and vote for rejecting the same. A 117. p 174.

Copy of the third petition, upon which they were discharged. A 118. p 174.

Copy of the discharge of Ben Godin. A 119. p 174.

Order of the House for raising the fees on this occasion, which were accordingly paid by each person. A 120. p 175.

Memorandum. Proceedings at a conference of both Houses on the paper currency, received from Mr. Yonge. A 121. p 175.

1723, July 26. Whitehall.] Representation (signed Westmoreland and three others.) addressed to the Lords Justices. Having had under consideration two Acts passed in Carolina, in 1721 and 1722, relating to paper bills of credit, and having heard the complaints of the merchants against the proceedings of the Governor, Council, &c., propose that the said two Acts be repealed, and that the Governor of South-Carolina be enjoined not to give his consent to any Act for increasing the currency of paper credit, &c., &c. And that the Governor be further enjoined to propose to the Assembly to settle effectual funds for the speedy sinking such additional bills of credit, &c., &c. Consider that the Governor, in giving his consent to the increase of this paper currency, has acted in direct opposition to His Majesty's instructions, which is cited in conclusion. 8 fs: p 175.

Oct. 2.] Memorandum. Copy of an order of the Lords Justices in Council, of 27th June, 1723, upon a representation of this Board for repealing an Act for the good government of Charles-Town, approving the said representation. B 1. p 178.

December 18.] Memorandum. Copy of an order of the Lords Justices in Council of 27th August, 1723, approving a representation of this Board for repealing two Acts for raising £17,243 0s. 6d., and for reprinting and adding more bills of credit there. B 2. p 179.

Memorandum. Copy of an order of the Lords Justices in Council of 27th August, 1723, directing the Governor not to allow any more paper bills of credit to be printed or issued there, nor to suffer funds to be diverted to other uses that have been settled for discharging paper or rice bills. B 3. p 179.

1723-4, March 18.] Mr. West's report upon an Act passed in South-Carolina, in 1721, for vesting the fee simple of a certain plantation and house commonly called the Governor's house, in the Hon. Robert Johnson, esq. B 4. p 179.

1724, March 25.] Memorandum. Letter from Mr. Shelton of 23d March, 1723-4, desiring further time for bringing the opinion of the Lords proprietors of Carolina upon the Act concerning a purchase by Col. Johnson. B 5. p 180.

April 21.] Memorandum. Letter from the Duke of Newcastle, dated 20th April, 1724, with several papers of complaint from the French Secretary relating to the seizure and confinement of Mons. Couturier in South-Carolina. B 6. p 180.

1724, April 23. Whitehall.] Letter signed A. Popple, addressed to Richard Shelton, esq. The Commissioners of Trade request him to let them have as soon as possible, the opinion of

the Lords proprietors of Carolina, upon the Act passed there in 1721, for vesting the fee simple of a certain plantation and house (commonly called the Governor's house,) in Robert Johnson, esq. 2 fs; p 180.

1724, April 24. Whitehall.] Letter (signed Westmoreland and five others,) addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. Acknowledges receipt of one from his grace of the 20th inst., together with papers given him by the French Secretary, Monsieur Chamorel, containing the complaints of the Sieur Couturier. They have not as yet received any account from the Governor of South-Carolina, and the agent knows nothing of the matter. Have instructed the Secretary to transmit to Governor Nicholson a copy of the said complaints, with directions that he will send an answer thereto, which shall be forwarded to his grace as soon as received. 3 fs; p 181.

1724, April 24.] Letter from Mr. Popple to Francis Nicholson, esq. The Duke of Newcastle having referred to the Board of Trade the complaint of the Sieur Couturier, copy of which is herewith enclosed for his particular answer thereto, which is desired as soon as possible, reminds him of his 96th instruction whereby he is required to transmit home a particular account of all proceedings and the condition of affairs within his government. 3 fs; p 183.

1724, April 30. Whitehall.] Representation (signed Westmoreland and three others,) addressed to the King for confirming an Act passed in Carolina in 1721, for vesting the fee simple of a certain plantation, &c., in the Hon. Robert Johnson, esq. 2 fs; p 184.

June 9th.] Memorandum. Reference from the Duke of Newcastle of the 5th inst., upon the petition of Mr. Purry. B 7. p 187. (Misplaced.)

1724, June 11. Letter signed A. Popple, addressed to Richard Shelton, esq. The King having referred to the Commissioners of Trade a memorial from Monsieur J. P. Purry, of Neufchatel, about a number of Switzers to be transported and make a settlement in Carolina, he desires to know the sentiments of the Lords proprietors thereupon. The conditions (five in number) are specified, viz. :

1st. That the King would please to grant him four leagues square of land with the same liberties, &c., to be chosen by himself, &c., &c.

2d. That he should raise his people to form a Swiss regiment, &c., &c.

3d. That he should have the character of Colonel in conjunction with that of Judge, so as to have a jurisdiction among his people, &c.

4th. That he should have the nomination of his officers, &c.

5th. That His Majesty would please to transport these people gratis from one of the ports of England to those of Carolina. 5 fs; p 185.

1724, July 2.] Memorandum. Letter from Mr. Burchett enclosing copy of a letter from Mr. Blakeway, Judge of the Admiralty in Carolina, in relation to the progress made by the French in the improvement of naval stores at Mississippi. B 8. p 188.

22.] Memorandum. Letter from Mr. Yonge, agent for South-Carolina, of the 30th April, 1724, relating to the complaint against General Nicholson, by the Sieur Couturier. B 9. p 188.

Memorandum. Copy of an order in Council of 12th May, 1724, referring to the committee of Council a representation of the Board for confirming an Act passed in 1721, for vesting the fee simple of a plantation and house called the Governor's house, in Robert Johnson, esq. B 10. p 188.

July 22.] Memorandum. Copy of an order in Council of 2d June, 1724, upon a representation for confirming an Act passed in Carolina in 1721, for vesting the fee simple of a plantation, &c., in Robt. Johnson, esq. B 11; p 189.

1724, July 22. Whitehall.] Letter signed Westmoreland and four others, addressed to His Grace the Duke of Newcastle. Since their letter of the 23d April last, concerning the complaint of the Sieur Couturier, they have received a letter from the agent of South-Carolina, with the information that the said Couturier was under confinement in Charles-Town as having come away from the French settlement of Mobile with two French men and two Indians, without the usual pass from the Governor. He was confined by General Nicholson until the true reason of his leaving the French settlement might be discovered. 3 fs; p 189.

Aug. 20.] Memorandum. Letter from the Bishop of London relating to an Act for advancing the salaries of the clergy in South-Carolina. B 12; p 191.

Memorandum. Mr. West's report upon six Acts passed in Carolina in June, 1722. B 13.

1724, Aug. 20. Whitehall.] Letter signed M. Bladen and R. Plumer, addressed to the Bishop of London. Have received his Lordship's letter of the 18th inst., and having taken into consideration the Act for enlarging the salaries of the clergy in South-Carolina, send him the private sentiments thereon. Although Mr. West has reported no legal objections to this Act, nevertheless some few difficulties occur upon what they would have his Lordship's opinion prior to proposing this law for the royal confirmation. Touching the first clause wherein the respective salaries are mentioned "To be paid in proclamation money or the value thereof in current bills of the Province," &c., &c., they apprehend that the discount upon these bills may in future times be greater than when this Act was passed in Carolina, whereby the clergy would be in a worse condition than they were previous to the passing this Act. The 6th clause giving too great powers to church-wardens and five vestrymen for making assessments, &c., is contrary to the Governor's 15th instruction. Informalities likewise in the two last clauses describing imperfectly

three other laws, &c. Should have sent his Lordship a copy of the Act, but were assured by the bearer of his Lordship's letter that he possessed one. 9 fs; p 191.

Sept. 2.] Memorandum. Letter from the Bishop of London dated 26th Aug., 1724, concerning an *Act of South-Carolina for advancing the salaries of the clergy.* B 14; p 195.

Oct. 28.] Memorandum. Copy of an order in Council of 22d Aug., 1724, upon a report of a committee of Council on a hearing of complaints against General Nicholson; approving the said report and ordering a license of leave for the said General's coming over to England. B 15; p 195.

1724, Oct. 29.] Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, Governor of South-Carolina, dated May 23, 1723. B 16; p 196.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, dated July 1, 1723. B 17; p 196.

Memorandum. Journal of the upper House of Assembly, from the 8th to the 18th May, 1723. p 196.

Memorandum. Journal of the Commons House of Assembly from the 8th to the 18th May, 1723. p 196.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, dated 21st Aug., 1723. B 18; p 196.

Memorandum. Letter from the president of the Council and speaker of the Assembly of South-Carolina, dated 8th Oct., 1723. B 19; p 196.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, dated 10th Oct., 1723. B 20; p 197.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, dated 10th Oct., 1723, with copy of a proclamation for repealing the Act for the good government of Charles-Town. B 21; p 197.

Memorandum. Copy of a proclamation for repealing the Act for the good government of Charles-Town, pursuant to an order of the Lords Justices. B 22; p 197.

Oct. 29th.] Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson of 12th Oct., 1723, with public papers, and desiring leave to come to Great Britain. B 23; p 197.

List of papers sent with General Nicholson's letter of 12th Oct., 1723. B 24; p 198.

Governor's speech to Assembly; their answer, and orders passed the Council. B 25; p 198.

Copies of several letters of General Nicholson relating to the forts in Carolina. B 26; p 198.

Account of the bills of credit. B 27; p 198.

Proceedings in Council with the Chicksaw Indians and relating to Mr. Bee and the Talepoose Indians. B 28; p 198.

Naval officers' account of imports and exports from Midsomer to Michaelmas, 1723, and of pitch, tar and rice from May, 1721, to Sept., 1723. p 199.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson of 14th Oct., 1723, signifying that there has been a good crop of rice and that

he has sent papers relating to bills of credit to Mr. Yonge. B 29; p 199.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, Governor of South-Carolina, to the Board, dated 12th Nov., 1723. B 30; p 199.

List of papers received with General Nicholson's letter of 12th Nov., 1723. B 31; p 199.

Copies of two speeches of the Governor to the Assembly, in October and November, 1723. B 32; p 200.

Copy of a proclamation for repealing the Act for the good government of Charles-Town. B 33; p 200.

Two accounts of paper bills of credit. B 34; p 200.

Orders upon the Treasury for paying several sums of public money. B 35; p 200.

Journal of Council in Assembly from the 1st to the 5th Oct., 1723. p 200.

Journal of Assembly of 1st and 5th Oct., 1723. p 200.

Oct. 29.] Memorandum. Letter from Gen. Nicholson of 15th Nov., 1723, transmitting public papers and a duplicate of a former letter with a list of papers therewith sent. B 36; 201.

List of papers sent with Gen. Nicholson's letter of 15th Nov., 1723. B 37; p 201.

General Nicholson's speech to the General Assembly and their answer. B 38; p 201.

Copy of Mr. Job Rothmahler's account of the repeal of the money bill. B 39; p 201.

Adjournment of the Commons House with the reasons. B 40; p 201.

Oct. 29.] Memorandum. Col. Alex. Paris's additional account. B 41; p 202.

Memorandum. Letter from the president of the Council and speaker of the Assembly of South-Carolina to the Board, dated 15th Nov., 1723. B 42; p 202.

Memorandum. Letter from Gen. Nicholson, dated 4th Dec., 1723. B 43; p 202.

Copy of the Lords Justices letter to Gen. Nicholson of 5th Sept., 1723. B 44; p 202.

Copy of General Nicholson's speech to the Assembly. B 45; p 202.

Minutes of the upper House of Assembly concerning the repeal of the two money bills. B 46; p 203.

Copy of the proclamation for the repeal of two Acts. B 47; p 203.

Copies of the speeches had with Outassatah and the Cherokee Indians, and other proceedings in relation to them; Nov., 1723. B 48; p 203.

Copies of the discourse with Oulatta and other Creek Indians, letters, &c., Oct. and Nov., 1723. B 49; p 203.

Oct. 29.] Memorandum letter from General Nicholson of 14th Dec., 1723. B 50; p 204.

List of papers transmitted with General Nicholson's letter of 14th Dec., 1723. B 50; p 204.

Message from the Assembly to the Governor and his answer, Dec. 13, 1723. B 52; p 204.

Committee of Assembly's report touching the sinking the paper money bills. B 53; p 202.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, dated 17th of Feb., 1723-4. B 54; p 204.

The commissioners for printing the paper currency's answer to the Governor's order, Feb. 19, 1723-4. B 55; p 205.

Copy of a representation to His Majesty from the General Assembly of South-Carolina. B 56; p 205.

List of Acts passed 15th Feb., 1723-4. B 57; p 205.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, dated 10th March, 1723-4. B 58; p 205.

List of papers transmitted with General Nicholson's letter of 10th March, 1723-4. B 59; p 205.

Proclamation to prorogue the Assembly to 17th March, 1723-4. B 60; p 206.

Copy of two letters from Lord Carteret to General Nicholson, in Spanish. B 61; p 206.

Translation of two letters written by Lord Carteret, in Spanish, to General Nicholson. B 62; p 206.

Copy of a committee's report on an answer to Lord Carteret's letter of 28th Nov., 1722. B 63; p 206.

Copy of the Governor of St. Augustine's letter to General Nicholson. B 64; p 206.

Copy of General Nicholson's letter to the Governor of St. Augustine, and other letters, &c. B 65; p 207.

Estimate of the charges of the government from 29th Sept., 1723, to 29th Sept., 1724. B 66; p 207.

The treasurer's account of £9132. B 67; p 207.

The treasurer's account from 1st Jan., 1722-3, to 1st Jan., 1723-4. B 68; p 207.

Balance of the treasurer's account the 1st Jan., 1723-4. B 69; p 207.

Oct. 29.] Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, dated 20th Jan., 1723-4. B 70; p 208.

Copy of some proceedings of Assembly the 15th and 16th of Jan., 1723-4. B 71; p 208.

Journal of Assembly beginning the 6th Nov., ending 21st Dec., 1723. p 208.

Naval officer's lists of ships entering inwards from 25th Sept., to 25th Dec., 1723. p 208.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, dated 12th March, 1723-4. B 72; p 208.

Copy of proclamation to prorogue the Assembly to March 23, 1723. B 73; p 208.

Extract of an affidavit of Francis Limande. B 74; p 209.

Account of trade carried on between Boston and Charles-Town. B 75; p 209.

Affidavits, &c., of persons trading to the French islands. B 76; p 209.

Memorandum. Letter of General Nicholson to the Board, dated 29th March, 1724. B 77; p 209.

Account of bills received and burned in pursuance of the bank Act. B 78; p 209.

Naval officer's lists of ships entering inwards and clearing outwards from 25th Dec., 1723, to Ladyday following. p 210.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, Governor of South-Carolina, dated 5th April, 1724. B 79; p 210.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, dated 15th April, 1724, transmitting a duplicate of his last and a list of exports since his government to Ladyday, 1724. B 80; p 210.

List of exports since General Nicholson's government to March 25th, 1724. B 81; p 210.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, dated May 5th, 1724. B 82; p 210.

Catalogue of papers sent to Great Britain, in May, 1724. B 83; p 211.

Copy of an additional instruction to the Governor about private Acts and proceedings thereupon. B 84; p 211.

Copy of the proclamation for proroguing the Assembly to the 19th May, 1724, dated April 29, 1724. B 85; p 211.

Report of the commissioners for receiving the money due on bonds. B 86; p 211.

Report of the commissioners appointed for the printing of bills, &c. B 87; p 211.

Journal of Council in Assembly from 6th Nov., 1723, to 15th Feb., 1723-4. p 212.

Journal of the Assembly from Jan. 13th to Feb. 15th, 1723-4. p 212.

Minutes of Council from 23d to the 28th March, 1724. p 212.

Minutes of Assembly from the 23d to 28th March, 1724. p 212.

Eleven Acts passed at South-Carolina in 1723-4 and 1724. p 212.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, dated 22d May, 1724. B 88; p 212.

Proclamation of May 14th, 1724, for proroguing the Assembly to the 2d June, 1724. B 89; p 213.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, Governor of South-Carolina, dated 18th June, 1724. B 90; p 213.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, Governor of South-Carolina, dated 26th July, 1724. B 91; p 213.

Copy of the Council's address to the Governor, and his answer. B 92; p 213.

List of twelve gentlemen fit to serve in His Majesty's Council. B 93; p 213.

Copy of a letter from General Nicholson to Arthur Middleton, esq., with his answer and Mr. Hart's letter to the Governor. B 94; p 214.

List of vessels in the harbour of Charles-Town bound for Great Britain. B 95; p 214.

List of ships entered and cleared in the naval office from the 25th of March to 24th June, 1724. p 214.

Nov. 3.] Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, dated 5th Aug., 1724. B 96; p 214.

Memorandum. Letter from General Nicholson, dated 5th Sept., 1724. B 97; p 214.

The treasurer's account from 1st Jan., 1723-4, to 25th July, 1724. B 98; p 215.

Extract of the Journal of Assembly relating to the qualifications of members. B 99; p 215.

Account of exports of rice, pitch, &c., from 25th March to 31st July, 1724. B 100; p 215.

Proclamation of 1st Sept., 1724, concerning old bills outstanding and arrears of taxes. B 101; p 215.

Three proclamations about sailors, Acts of trade, wills, inventories, etc. B 102; p 215.

Journal of Council in Assembly from June 2d to June 17th, 1724. p 216.

Journal of Commons House of Assembly from 6th to 16th June, 1724. p 216.

Representation of the Governor and Council setting forth the state of the Province, and the disadvantages they are under in point of trade and the non-granting of lands. B 103; p 216.

Draught of the harbour of Port Royal. [Vide book of maps.] p 216.

1724-5, March 2.] Letter signed Alured Popple, directed to Richard West, esq., for his opinion upon an Act passed in South-Carolina in 1723, for settling the estate of Thomas Beresford, esq., deceased. 1 f; p 217.

1725, April 15. Whitehall.] Letter from Alured Popple to Richard West, esq., with twenty-two Acts passed in South-Carolina in 1722, 1722-3, 1723-4, and 1724, for his opinion thereupon. 1 f; p 217.

A marginal note specifies that—These Acts were all returned without any report, and since sent to Mr. Fane. [Vide infra.]

1725, June 16. Whitehall.] Letter from Alured Popple to Richard Shelton, esq., in reply to his letter of 8th June, 1725. The committee of trade much approve of the agreement made with Mons. John Peter Purry for the settling 1200 Switzers in South-Carolina. 2 fs; p 218.

1725, Sept. 27. Whitehall.] Letter signed Alured Popple addressed to Francis Fane, esq., for his opinion upon twenty-two Acts passed in South-Carolina in 1722, 1722-3, 1723-4, and 1724. 1 f; p 218.

An Act to revive and continue an Act for carrying on the building and for finishing and completing the brick church in Charles-Town, passed in 1722. p 219.

ACTS PASSED IN 1722-3.

An Act for the better ordering and governing of negroes and other slaves. p 219.

An Act for the amendment of an Act for the better regulating the Indian trade by appointing commissioners, &c. p 219.

An Act to encourage the making of hemp. p 219.

An Act for authorizing the general Court of Charles City and port to exercise several powers, &c. p 219.

An Act for granting to His Majesty a duty and imposition on negroes, liquors, etc. p 219.

An Act for the better strengthening and securing the frontiers of this Province, by continuing the garrison at Fort Moore, erecting a garrison at the Pallachicola, &c. p 220.

An additional Act to an Act for establishing county and precinct Courts. p 220.

An ordinance of the General Assembly. p 220.

ACTS PASSED IN 1723-4.

An Act for raising the sum of £11,672 on lands and slaves, for defraying the contingent charges of the government from 29th Sept. last to 29th Sept., 1724. p 220.

An Act for calling and sinking the paper bills.

ACTS PASSED IN 1724.

An Act for regulating the guard of Johnson's fort and for the keeping good orders in the several forts and garrisons, &c. p 220.

An Act for the keeping and maintaing a watch and good order in Charles-Town. p 220.

An Act for settling and regulating the pilotage of this Province.

An additional Act to an Act for the better regulation of the Indian trade by appointing commissioners for that purpose passed 1721. p 221.

An Act for the better security of this His Majesty's Province, by putting the inhabitants thereof in a better posture of defence. p 221.

An Act to revive and continue the several Acts therein mentioned. p 221.

An Act to appoint the commissioners to receive the several sums of money due on bonds for money taken up on interest from the public. p 221.

An Act for joining and annexing the inhabitants of the ferry path to the same division with the inhabitants of the south side of Ashley river, &c. p 221.

An additional Act to an Act to appoint the commissioners to receive the several sums of money due on bonds for money taken up on interest from the public. p 221.

An additional Act to an Act for keeping a watch and good orders in Charles-Town. p 221.

An Act for appointing a commissioner for managing the affairs of the Indians, &c., in the room of the Hon. Jas. Moore, esq., deceased. p 221.

1726, July 28.] Representation with the draught of additional instruction to Francis Nicholson, esq., about suspending the execution of judgments or decrees in cases of appeals to His Majesty. 9 fs; p 222. [Vide Plantations General for the representation.]

N. B. Certain words occur in this document underlined with red ink, which were struck out by the Lords of the Council, and other words inserted in lieu thereof.

1727, July 5.] Letter signed A. Popple directed to Francis Fane, esq., for his opinion upon fourteen Acts passed in South-Carolina in March 1726-7.

THE ACTS PASSED IN 1726-7 ENCLOSED IN THE FOREGOING LETTER.

An additional Act to an Act entitled an additional Act to an Act, for the keeping and maintaining a watch and good order in Charles-Town. p 226.

An Act for making a new road between the north and middle branch of Stono river. p 226.

An Act for establishing a ferry from the landing of Mr. John Godfrey across Pon Pon river. p 226.

An additional Act to an Act for the trial of small and mean causes. p 226.

An Act for cutting and *clearing* a creek commonly called Biggon creek. p 226.

An ordinance for the adjournment of the general sessions. p 226.

An Act to preserve the navigation and fishery in the several rivers and creeks in this Province. p 227.

An Act for appointing an agent to solicit the affairs of this Province in Great Britain. p 227.

An Act to revive and continue the several laws therein mentioned. p 227.

An Act for the encouragement of killing and destroying beasts of prey. p 227.

An Act to empower commissioners to lay out and keep in repair a road from west Savannah into Pon Pon road. p 237.

An Act for the better securing this Province from negro insurrections and for encouraging of poor people by employing them in plantations. p 227.

An Act for the raising £27,452 3s. 2½d., for defraying the charges of the government for one year, viz: from 29th Sept., 1726, to 29th Sept., 1727. p 227.

An Act for the better setting of the Courts of Justice. p 228.
1727, Sept. 28. Whitehall.] Letter signed A. Popple addressed to Francis Fane, esq., requesting his opinion upon certain Acts enclosed, passed in South-Carolina, in 1723-4, 1724, and 1725. 1 f; p 228.

An Act for settling a fair and market in the town of Dorchester, Berkley Co. p 228.

An Act for the founding, erecting, &c, &c., a free school in the parish of St. George, Dorchester, Berkley Co. p 229.

An Act for the better regulation of the Indian trade and for appointing a commission to survey the garrisons. p 229.

An Act for the encouragement of the making of salt in South-Carolina. p 229.

An Act for vesting the sole right of making salt (in South-Carolina,) in William Mellichamp, his heirs, &c., for fourteen years. p 229.

An Act for preventing further encroachment of the sea upon the wharf or street called the Bay in Charles-Town, and for the expeditious repairing of the front wall thereof. p 229.

An Act to revive and continue the several Acts therein mentioned. p 229.

An Act for establishing a ferry from the plantation of James Wrixam, deceased, in Colleton Co., across Pon Pon river; for appointing a scout at Pon Pon, and for exempting the inhabitants of Wassuman from working on a road, from William Smith's plantation, to the chapel at Goose creek. p 230.

1727, Nov. 17. Whitehall.] Letter signed A. Popple, addressed to General Nicholson, requesting him, (if his health will permit,) to give his opinion in writing upon the copy of a letter (delivered to him on the 27th Sept. last.) from Capt. Massey, in relation to the fort built upon the Alatomaha river. 2 fs; p 231.

1727, Dec. 1. Whitehall.] Letter signed J. Chetwynd and six others, enclosing a representation upon the copy of a letter from Capt. Massey, Commander of the Independent Company at fort King George. As they mention the fitting out some periaguas to cruise upon the coast of Carolina, send enclosed a copy of a deposition to that purpose. 2 fs; p 232.

[For the deposition, viz: that of Jacobus Kerstead, vide S. C. vol. 3, C 10.]

Dec. 1.] The representation alluded to in the foregoing addressed to the king.

The Duke of Newcastle having transmitted copy of a letter from Capt. Massey, setting forth divers hardships suffered by the Independent Company at fort King George, and having seen various other papers from Carolina by which it appears that Capt. Massey has actually withdrawn all his men to Port Royal and abandoned the fort at Alatomaha. They relate that Oct., 1720, suspecting the French and Spaniards would take possession of the Alatomaha river, one hundred men under the com-

mand of General Nicholson were ordered to secure that river, as lying within the bounds of South-Carolina, and to erect a fort there, which was done accordingly and called fort King George, which being some time after by accident, burned, was rebuilt in a very bad manner, a circumstance inducing one of the present causes of complaint. They do not however believe the condition of the garrison to have been so bad as represented, as they think it arose partly from the inactivity or indolence of the soldiers, who were chiefly old invalids.

General Nicholson has also mentioned that he had often proposed the making of gardens and enclosures, and offered to send stock of cattle, as he had done previously powder and fishing tackle, by which means, had they been industrious, they might have saved their pay, there being plenty of deer, wild fowl and fish.

This being the true state of the case, although the situation of the fort may not be healthy, &c., they are of opinion the fort ought not to be abandoned, but that orders should be sent for immediately resuming possession thereof, lest it should fall into the hands of the French or Spaniards; stronger reasons existing at present for the maintaining than the erecting it. This can only be done by sending a detachment of the Company to Alatomaha. This detachment may from time to time be relieved from Port Royal, which will be the means of keeping the garrison in a sanitary state, and it may be left to the discretion of the Governor there to change the situation of the fort elsewhere, provided it command the navigation of the said river. They rather recommend this as they are informed the Spaniards are equipping several periaguas to cruise upon the coast, and if not prevented may possibly take possession of this river. At the same time they would propose that orders be sent to the Governor there to furnish the soldiers with proper conveniences, &c., likewise that the Board of Ordnance may be instructed to send some powder and ball to Carolina, their resources being entirely exhausted. 11 fs; p 233-237.

1728, May 17. Whitehall.] Letter signed A. Popple, addressed to Francis Fane, esq., for his opinion upon two acts passed in South-Carolina, in Sept., 1727. 1 f; p 238.

An Act for carrying on several expeditions against the Indians and other enemies, and for defraying the charge thereof (Passed 30th Sept., 1727.) p 238.

An Act for appointing a commissioner for managing the affairs of the Indians and for supervising the garrisons in the room of Col. Geo. Chicker, deceased. (Passed 30th Sept., 1727.) p 238.

1728, May 30. Whitehall.] Letter signed Alured Popple, addressed to Capt John Bodley, requesting he will give what account he is able of fort King George, built by Col. Barnwell during General Nicholson's government, and particularly upon what river it is erected. 2 fs; p 239.

A note in the margin of this entry runs as follows :

"N. B. With a schedule of losses sustained by depredations of the Spaniards, went a representation, dated 29th June, 1728, wherein was set forth the right of the crown of Great Britain to the southern part of Carolina, especially to fort King George, on the river Alatomaha. Vide trade N, folio 346."

1728, Sept. 10. Whitehall.] Letter signed Alured Popple, directed to Mr. Missing and Mr. Lowndes, relating to the settlement of a number of Palatine families in South-Carolina. 3 fs; p 239. (A marginal note has these words. "The words underlined were not sent to Mr. Lowndes.")

1728, Nov. 20. Whitehall.] Letter signed Alured Popple, addressed to B. Whitaker, esq., Attorney General of South-Carolina. The Lords Commissioners had received a letter from him with some articles in relation to the conduct of Mr. Middleton, President of the Council. Are much surprised that he should have sent a paper of that consequence without giving the Board an opportunity of conversing with him thereon. His letter was dated 13th, but not received until yesterday, when they were informed that he left London for Bristol to embark for Carolina on the very day on which he wrote the communication in question. 2 fs; p 241.

1728, Nov. 29. Whitehall.] Letter signed P. Doeminique and three others, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. Have lately received from His Majesty's Attorney General in Carolina, articles of complaint against the president of the Council. As these complaints agree with the general accounts received from thence although the proofs as yet are deficient, they consider it expedient to transmit him a copy of the said articles, by which he will perceive the confusion of the Province and the necessity of putting the country into better hands. 2 fs; p 242.

1729, July 31. Whitehall.] Representation signed T. Pelham and two others, addressed to the committee of Privy Council. In obedience to an order of the 2d inst., referring to them two letters to the Duke of Newcastle, from Arthur Middleton, esq., and from the Council of the Province of Carolina, together with two representations signed by the said Council, containing complaints against the Assembly, they have considered the papers, and from various information received, the statements have somewhat been confirmed. Consider the Province to be in a state of great confusion, which alone can be redressed by the speedy appointment of a Governor, &c., &c. 3 fs; p 243.

1729, Dec. 9. Whitehall.] Letter signed P. Doeminique and three others, addressed to Viscount Townshend. In obedience to his Lordship's letter of the 22d ult., have prepared the draft of a commission for Robert Johnson, esq., to be Captain General and Governor of South-Carolina, which with their representation thereon is herewith transmitted. 2 fs; p 244.

1729, Dec. 9. Whitehall.] Representation addressed to the king, signed P. Duoulinque with three others. In obedience to His Majesty's commands signified by Lord Townshend's letter of the 22d ult., they have prepared draft of a commission for Robt. Johnson, esq., to be Governor in South-Carolina, for the royal approbation. The necessary instructions are in progress of preparation. 2 fs; p 245.

Draft of a commission to Robt. Johnson, esq., to be Governor of South-Carolina.

He is required to execute authority according to the powers hereby granted in this commission or instruction herewith given or to be given under signet and sign, manual or order in Council. Imprimis to take the oaths, &c.; to administer the oaths to the Deputy, Governor, Councillors, &c.; power given to suspend Councillors. To give account of vacancies in Council, three whereof to be a quorum. Councillors to be filled up to the number of seven. General Assemblies to be called when requisite. Assemble men before sitting to take the oath, &c.; power to pass laws, etc. All acts to be sent home for approbation within three months, &c. Repealed laws to be void. The Governor to have a negative voice in the making and passing of all laws, &c.; power to adjourn assemblies. To keep and use the public seal of the Province. To administer the oaths to all persons as he shall think fit. To establish public Courts of judicature. To appoint judges, justices of the peace, &c.; power to pardon or reprieve; power to collate persons to benefices; authority to arm and muster the inhabitants, and to pursue enemies out of the limits of the said Province, with discretion to execute martial law. To build forts, castles and cities, as shall be judged necessary, and likewise power to demolish or dismantle the same. Power to appoint captains and other officers for sea service. Not to take cognizance of any offence, &c., committed by persons employed in ships of war upon the high seas, nevertheless his jurisdiction shall extend to such persons for offences committed while on shore. Public money to be issued by the Governor's warrant and with the advice of the Council, &c. Power to grant land under such quit rents, &c., as by the advice aforesaid he shall think fit. To appoint fairs, markets, &c., also ports and havens for convenience of shipping. All officers, &c. to be obedient to and aiding the Governor, &c. President of the Council to command in his absence. To execute the powers and authorities hereby granted only during the king's pleasure. 72 fs; pp 246-269.

N. B. The date of this document is not filled up, but it is described as in "*the third year of our reign.*"

1729, Dec. 16. Whitehall.] Letter signed Alured Popple, directed to John Scrope, esq., Secretary to the Lords of the Treasury. The commissioners for trade having under consideration a draft of instructions for Col. Johnson as Governor of South-Carolina, desire a copy of the surrender of the Lords pro-

prietor's and of all such other papers as may have relation to the said Province. 2 fs; p 270.

1729-30, Feb. 4. Whitehall.] Letter signed Alured Popple, addressed to Col. Johnson (appointed Governor of South-Carolina,) with several queries relating to the paper money there, upon which subject he is to consult the merchants trading to South-Carolina, and to return an answer as soon as may be convenient.

The queries are as follows :

What number of bills are now in circulation in the Province of South-Carolina and to what value?

What is the fund established for repaying them? Has that fund ever been broken into?

For what services were they raised?

To what use have they since been applied?

How long will it be before the present bills can be discharged?

Is there at present any necessity for a paper currency? If any, for what value?

And what is the reason of such necessity? What fund can be proposed to prevent their being at discount? 3 fs; p 271.

1729-30, Feb. 19. Whitehall.] Letter signed Alured Popple addressed to Charles Carkesse, esq., in reply to one from him of the 18th inst., desiring copies of any information relating to the trade of Wynyeau bay. Is desired to say that the Lords Commissioners of Trade have received no information to that purpose. Col. Johnson has informed the Board [Bundle C 62,] that many people are settled upon Wynyeau river, and that it would be necessary to lay out a town there to make it a port of entry, &c., &c. Sends enclosed the map he mentioned, but requests its return when done with by the Commissioners of the Customs. 2 fs; p 273.

1729-30, Feb. 20. Whitehall.] Letter signed Paul Doemini-que and four others, to the Duke of Newcastle. It having been represented by Col. Johnson that guns and stores of war are much wanted in South-Carolina, viz: forty great guns, twelve pounders, for the bastions and line next the sea at Charles-Town, and twenty eighteen pounders, with twelve sakers, for Johnson's fort, five hundred muskets with other ammunition, desires his grace will move for the supply of the same. 3 fs; p 273.

1729-30, March 18. Whitehall.] Letter from Mr. Alured Popple, addressed to Mr. Attorney and Mr. Solicitor General.

The Lords Commissioners for Trade having had under their consideration, several papers in relation to the settlement of Carolina, and observing that some grants were made by the late Lords proprietors for large tracts of land without any limitation therein, either as to place or time, where or when the said land is to be taken up and seated, have commanded him to send enclosed copy, of one to Sir Nathaniel Johnson, dated 1686, which has never yet been put in execution. Desires their opinion in

point of law whether such grants are legal and of force. As the validity of these grants will naturally hinge upon the powers, &c., of the original grants from the crown to the Lords proprietors, he has likewise sent the grants for their further information. As the Governors of North and South-Carolina are to receive instructions on this head, their opinion is requested as soon as convenient.

The papers enclosed to be returned with their report. 4 fs; p 274.

1730, April 15.] Letter (signed Westmoreland and four others,) directed to the Duke of Newcastle, enclosing an address from the President and Council of South-Carolina to the king, upon His Majesty's having purchased the Province from the Lords proprietors. 1 fs; p 276.

1730, May 5. Whitehall.] Letter signed Alured Popple, addressed to Col. Johnson. The papers relating to the paper money of South-Carolina being upon the basis of proclamation money, the Lords Commissioners desire that he will consult the merchants trading to that Province, and let them have an account of the difference between proclamation money and the present paper currency. 2 fs; p 276.

1730, May 23. Whitehall.] Report (signed Westmoreland and three others,) addressed to the committee of Privy Council, upon their Lordship's order of the 14th inst., referring a petition from the Lord Carteret, setting forth "his right to one full eighth undivided part of Carolina, and also of the arrears of quit rents, &c., and praying that the eighth part of the soil may be allotted him by such persons as the king and himself shall severally name with all privileges", &c., (the government only excepted.) Their opinion is that it will be to the interest of His Majesty's service, that the Lord Carteret's property be separated from that of the king, the other seven parts having been ceded and conveyed to His Majesty, by the other seven proprietors. Consider the proposition of Lord Cartaret, respecting the nomination of proper persons to determine upon the said allotment as eligible, &c. 8 fs; p 277.

1730, June 4. Whitehall.] Letter from Mr. Alured Popple to Francis Fane, esq. The Commissioners for Trade having received a petition from merchants trading to South-Carolina, relating to the laws of that Province for the execution of justice, transmit to him a copy of the said petition as also the public Acts of the Province from August, 1721, to the present time, which in any way relate thereto. His opinion in point of law is requested whether any of the said Acts are liable to the objections raised by the merchants thereto. 2 fs; p 280.

1730, June 4. Whitehall.] Letter signed Alured Popple, directed to Francis Fane, esq. Is desired to send him the enclosed charter to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, and to request his opinion whether according to that charter any grant from

the Lords proprietors be valued, unless signed by them all under their common seal. 1 f; p 281.

1730, June 5. Whitehall.] Letter signed Alured Popple, directed to Mr. Attorney General, mentions that with his letter of the 18th March last, he transmitted to him and Mr. Solicitor General, copy of a grant from the Lords proprietors, dated in 1686, and at the same time the grants from the crown to the Lords proprietors. As the Board have occasion to use these last mentioned grants, desires the favour of their being delivered to bearer. They shall be returned on Wednesday or Thursday. 2 fs; p 281.

1730, June 10. Whitehall.] Letter (signed P. Doeminique and three others,) directed to the Duke of Newcastle. Enclose the drafts of general instructions as also those which relate to the Acts of trade for Col. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina, with their representation thereon to be laid before His Majesty. 2 fs; p 282.

1730, June 10. Whitehall.] Representation (signed P. Doeminique and three others,) addressed to the King.

In obedience to His Majesty's commands signified in a letter from Lord Townshend, under date of 22d November last, they have prepared drafts of instructions for Robert Johnson, esq., as Governor of South-Carolina. The appointment of the late Governor having been only provisional, his instructions were not so full as those of other governors. But since that appointment, the King having purchased the sovereignty of the Province with seven-eighths of the land thereof, they consider that Col. Johnson should be as amply instructed as His Majesty's other governors in America. They have therefore inserted in the present draft such instructions as are usually given, taking notice in this report of such alterations as they have made therein.

In the first article they have added the names of Thomas Broughton, John Fenwick, Joseph Wragg, Thomas Waring and John Hammerton, in the room of Thomas Smith, Joseph Morton, William Gibbon, Charles Hart and Benjamin de la Conseillere, esq's. His Majesty having purchased seven-eighths of the arrears of quit rents, they consider that it will be for His Majesty's service to remit the same upon certain conditions herein expressed, viz. : 1st. That the Assembly do pass an Act for repealing one formerly consented to by the Lords proprietors, entitled An Act to ascertain the prices of land, the forms of conveyances, &c., &c. 2d. That all possessors of lands do register their grants, &c. 3d. That they do pay such quit rents for the future in proclamation money; they have therefore prepared the 19th instruction accordingly. There is an Act subsisting in the Province entitled An Act for calling in and sinking the paper bills, and part of the duties arising from the said Act are at present applicable to the paying of certain bills of credit now current in the Province. But the planters and others of South-Carolina have represented the necessity of applying such part of said duties for the term of seven years to the surveying and laying out townships, &c.

They have prepared the 20th instruction for that purpose. The merchants and planters having represented the absolute necessity of having some paper money current in the Province to serve as a medium of trade, they have consequently prepared the 21st, 22d, 23d, 24th, 25th, 26th, 27th, 28th, 29th, 30th, 31st and 32d articles. Mention an insertion in the 38th article with reference to the books of accounts.

The usual manner of granting lands by the Lords proprietors, was to receive a fine of £20, and reserve a quit rent of 10s. for each 1,000 acres. Conceive it more advantageous to reserve a quit rent of 4s. per 100 acres in all future grants, have therefore prepared the 58th instruction accordingly. Have inserted articles 53, 54, 55 and 56, in relation to grants of land already made as well as for regulating such grants for the future, &c. The 57th article has been added to encourage the importation of white people, there being at present too great a proportion of coloured. Have inserted the 63d instruction that His Majesty may be the better informed of such offices and places as were granted by the late Lords proprietors, &c. Have inserted the 117th article, that the fort at Alatomaha may be immediately repaired and a detachment constantly kept there. Disputes having arisen between North and South-Carolina, they have, in the 121st article, proposed the boundary line between them. Have inserted the 125th article at the request of the merchants, who complain of the duties imposed upon the importation of negroes. Have made no addition or alteration in these instructions, or in those which relate to the Acts of trade, than such as His Majesty has approved of in former instructions to other Governors in America. 24 fs; p 283.

1730.] Instructions for Robert Johnson, esq., as Governor in South-Carolina. With these instructions he will receive his commission, &c. Upon arrival in the Province he is to call together the members of the Council whose names are given, to whom he is to administer the oaths, &c., and to communicate these instructions. Council to have freedom of debate and vote. Five members to constitute a quorum except upon emergencies. Names and characters of twelve persons qualified to supply vacancies in the Council to be forwarded. Names and qualities of persons put by him into the Council to be sent home, in the choice of whom care is to be taken that they be men of good estates and well affected. Councillors not to be augmented, diminished or suspended without cause. Councillors absenting themselves without leave, their places become void, or absenting themselves after due summons, to be suspended. Members of the Assembly to be elected by freeholders only. Salaries of the members of Assembly, if too high, to be reduced. Members of the Council and Assembly to be protected only in their persons, and not to adjourn themselves but de die in diem. Style of enacting laws. Not to intermingle in the same law things that have no proper relation to each other. Rules for altering and framing laws. All acts to have a saving clause of

the right of the Crown. No clause to be inserted in any law for levying money but to be accounted for to the Crown. Duties on wines, &c., not to continue for less than one year. The Governor to pass a law for remitting arrears of quit rent. Articles at length touching bills of credit, paper money and bills of an unusual nature. No law to be enacted for less than two years except in cases as mentioned in the 18th article. Not to re-enact a law that has been refused by the Crown. Private Acts to have saving clauses. To send a complete body of the laws in force. To keep fair books of accounts of payments, &c. All such accounts to be audited by the auditor general. Attested copies and duplicates thereof to be sent, &c. Copies of all laws, statutes and ordinances to be transmitted, &c.; the dates when passed the Assembly and when received the Governor's assent, with the reasons for passing them. The Secretary to furnish transcripts of laws, &c., with abstracts in the margins. The clerk of the Assembly to send transcripts of all journals and other proceedings. Touching gifts and presents to the Governor, from the General Assembly, the Governor's salary, &c., &c. No claim to be laid to the produce of whales, nor to discourage the fishery upon the coast. The Governor prohibited from coming to Europe without leave. In the event of his death or absence the eldest of the Council, whose name is placed first upon these instructions, to take upon himself the administration with certain restrictions, which are specified at length. Lieutenant Governor or Commander-in-Chief to have half the salary in the Governor's absence. Money to be disposed of only by warrant. A Court of Exchequer to be called and to meet at all times as may be needful. Instructions respecting fines and forfeitures. Also touching escheats and grants of lands. Directions about townships, eleven of which are to be marked out on the banks of rivers, at sixty miles distance from Charles-Town, viz. :

Two townships upon the river Alatomaha; two upon the Savannah river; one on the head of Pon Pon river; two on Santee river; one on Watry river; one on black river; one on Pedee river; and one on Wacomace river.

How these townships are to be laid out. Respecting grants of lands, parishes and commonage therein. The importation of whites to be encouraged. No grant of land to be made under a less quit rent than four shillings proclamation money for every 100 acres. Judges and other officers not to be displaced without sufficient cause signified home. No limitation of time to be expressed in the commissions which he may grant by the advice and consent of Council. Offices not to be executed by himself or by deputy. None to execute more offices than one by deputy. Courts of judicature not to be erected or dissolved without especial order. To transmit home an account of offices, officers, &c. To enquire into the state of offices, &c., &c. Care to be taken that none be executed but by commission granted by the King, or by the Governor under seal of the Province. To regulate

salaries and fees. Justice to be duly and impartially administered in all courts established within the Province. No court of judicature to be adjourned without good grounds. Directions about prisoners at some considerable length. Not to re-commit after bail. To prevent long imprisonments. Prisoners to have liberty to petition. Fees for commitment. Proper instructions to be made public. No man's life, &c., to be harmed otherwise than by known laws, &c. To restrain inhuman severity of masters and overseers, and provision made for settling a capital punishment upon the wilful slaying of Indians and negroes. Writs to be issued in the King's name. To repair court-houses, &c. Concerning appeals in cases of error. Appeals to the King. Appeals in cases of fines. Directions about patent officers. The Act of Trade and navigation to be put in execution. The officers of the customs not to serve on juries. Directions about the Surveyor General and officers of the customs. The oaths to be administered to all officers, &c. Liberty of conscience to all except papists. Religion to be duly observed; churches built; a maintenance provided for the ministers, and parishes settled and limited. None to be preferred to a benefice without certificate from the Bishop of London. No vestry to be held without the minister being one of the vestry in his respective parish. Enquiry to be made whether there be any within the Province who preach and administer the sacraments without being in orders. Jurisdiction of the Bishop of London within the Province, excepting only the collating to benefices, granting licences for marriages and probate of wills, which is reserved to the Governor. No schoolmaster from England to teach without licence from the Bishop of London, and none from other parts to keep school without the Governor's licence. Tables of marriages to be kept. Bishop of London's commission. A good correspondence to be maintained with the Indians both on account of promoting of trade as for the security of the frontiers. To send the number of inhabitants whether free or otherwise, and an account of the increase or decrease, &c. Births and burials to be kept account of, and abstracts furnished. Inhabitants to be provided with arms and to be mustered as often as shall be deemed fit, so as to be in readiness for the defence of the Province, but marches, musters, &c., not to be an impediment to the affairs of the inhabitants. Martial law not to be put in force without the advice, &c., of the Council. Required to put in execution the powers of Vice-Admiral. Colours specified that are to be used by commanders of ships to whom he may grant commissions. The granting commissions to private ships of war, to be regulated according to his commission and instructions which he will receive. No commissions of marque or reprisal against any amicable power, without the King's especial command. An account to be kept of all arms, ammunition, &c., furnished from the Board of Ordnance at home, since the time that General Nicholson left the Province. To transmit an inventory of arms, stores, &c., half

yearly. Store houses for the reception of arms, &c., to be settled in the Province. To send an exact account of the state of defence. Landing places and harbours to be surveyed and fortifications built. To secure the navigation of the Altamaha. To send an account of the strength of neighbours. Upon application of the respective Governors, to assist other plantations. To send a map with an exact description of the whole Province, &c. To run a boundary line (account of which is specified in full). To examine into rates and duties charged and payable upon exports and imports, &c. Merchants and traders to be encouraged. Obstructions in the course of justice to be prevented. To get a law passed to explain the laws laying duties on negroes. To send an account of the number of negroes imported. To prevent intelligence to enemies in time of war. To hinder trade with enemies in time of war. The 5th and 6th articles of the treaty of peace and neutrality in America, to be signified to those under his government. Touching the trying of pirates. To assist the Receiver General of the Admiralty (Robert Byng, esq.). An Act to be proposed touching persons becoming bankrupts in Great Britain having estates in South-Carolina. To send an account of wants and defects, improvements and suggested improvements. Temporary power to act in any matter for the benefit of the Province, which may not be provided for in these instructions, excepting declaration of war, &c.; this exception not to apply to declaration of war against Indians upon emergencies. A particular account of all proceedings, and the condition of affairs to be transmitted to one of the principal Secretaries of State. (In 124 sections.) About 160 fs; p 291-376.

1730, July 23.] Letter (signed P. Dominique and three others,) to the Duke of Newcastle, enclosing a representation upon the proposal of Mons. Purry, of Neuchâtel, for settling 600 Protestants from Switzerland in Carolina. 2 fs; p 377.

The representation (above alluded to) addressed to the King, states that the Board, in 1725, received several memorials from Mons. Purry, upon which they recommended to the late Lords proprietors to give the Swiss settlers every encouragement. Accordingly the said Lords proprietors did make grants in trust for the said Purry, amounting to 48,000 acres, which grants contained certain conditions to be performed by the said Lords proprietors, which never being complied with, the scheme proved abortive and the grants became void. The said Purry has recently made fresh application to the Board to settle 600 Swiss Protestants in Carolina at their own expense, within the space of six years, conditionally, that they shall be on the same footing with the rest of His Majesty's subjects, and that the said Purry have for his trouble a grant of 12,000 acres to him and his heirs free from quit rents. Whereupon having consulted with Col. Johnson, and finding that the quit rents upon 12,000 acres of land would only amount to £18 sterling per annum, they are

of opinion that the said Purry's request should be complied with upon these conditions, viz. :

That the said Swiss do upon their arrival, take the usual oaths of allegiance.

That after taking the oaths, lands be assigned them where they shall dwell together in one or more townships, as shall be thought most convenient for the security of the said Province.

That Purry be not entitled to the 12,000 acres until the service undertaken by him shall be fully performed.

If His Majesty approve of this proposal they will prepare the necessary instructions. Signed P. Deceminique and three others. 7 fs; p 378.

1730, July 30. Whitehall.] Report (signed T. Pelham and three others) to the Lords of the committee of Council, returning the draft of general instructions to Col. Johnson, with amendments, according to the order of the committee of the 21st July, 1730. 1 f; p 382.

1730, August 4. Whitehall.] Letter to the Lord Carteret (signed T. Pelham and two others), with the copy of an order of the Lords of the committee of Council, dated the 21st of July, 1730, relating to his Lordship's eighth part of the Province of Carolina, and desiring to know the value he sets upon it. 2 fs; p 383.

1730, August 11.] Report (signed T. Pelham, and two others) to the Lords of the committee of Council, upon the Lord Carteret's answer to a letter written him the 4th inst., relating to the value of his Lordship's eighth part of the Province of Carolina. 4 fs; p 383.

1730, August 20. Whitehall.] Letter (signed J. Brudenell and two others) to the Duke of Newcastle, proposing that a treaty or agreement be entered into with the chiefs of the Cherokee Indians now in this Kingdom, and desiring to know His Majesty's pleasure on that subject. 7 fs; p 384.

1730, September 8. Whitehall.] Letter signed Alured Popple, addressed to Richard Arnold, esq., Deputy Secretary of State, desiring a guard of two sergeants and twelve grenadiers, to attend the office of the Board of Trade, as the chiefs of the Cherokee Indians propose attending "to-morrow" upon the Commissioners for Trade, &c. 2 fs; p 387.

1730, Sept. 9.] Articles of friendship and commerce proposed by the Board of Trade to the deputies of the Cherokee Nation in South-Carolina, by His Majesty's order, the 7th day of September, 1730, and agreed to the 9th of the same month. 17 fs; p 388.

(This document at foot bears the date of September 3, 1730, Whitehall.)

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE. SOUTH-CAROLINA.

VOL. XXV. A.

Nota. This volume is the original draft letter book, and contains all the *erasures* and *corrections*, which are very *numerous*. Where the abstract of the letter has been given before, I have thought proper only to give the date and title of such papers; but in all other cases an abstract is made. O. H. 1857.

S. C. B. T. 1722, December 20.] Letters to Lord Carteret from Vol. 25. A. the Board. Vide S. C. B. T. Vol. 25; p 157.

1722, December 20.] Representation to the King signed J. Chetwynd and four others, (upon the Spanish Ambassador's complaint.) Vide vol. 25; p 159.

1720, Aug. 30.] Representation with a draft of instructions for a Governor of Carolina appointed by the King, and relating to the state of defence of that Province and of Nova Scotia. Vide vol. 25; p 31.

1720, Sept. 23.] Representation upon several papers referred to the Board from the Lords Justices, concerning a new fort and settlement to be made in Carolina; the Indian trade there and other matters relating to that Province. Vide vol. 25; f 126.

1720, November 17.] Letter to Mr. Secretary Craggs upon a memorial and extracts of letters received from Mr. Boon and Col. Barnwell, &c., &c. Vide vol. 25; f 137.

1720, August 16.] Representation to the Lords Justices with the draught of a commission for a Governor of Carolina. Vide vol. 25; f 1.

1723, July 26.] Representation for repealing two Acts of Carolina, relating to paper bills of credit. Vide vol. 25; f 175.

1723, July 18.] Letter to General Nicholson, Governor of South-Carolina. Vide vol. 25; f 170.

1723, June 19.] Representation for repealing an Act of Carolina, entitled an Act for the good government of Charles-Town. Vide vol. 25; f 164.

1724, July 22.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle upon one from Mr. Young, relating to a complaint of Mons. Couturier, &c. Vide vol. 25; f 189.

1724, August 20.] Letter to the Bishop of London in reply to one from his Lordship about the advancing the salaries of the clergy, &c. Vide vol. 25; f 191.

Letter to Gen. Nicholson for his opinion upon the copy of a letter from Capt. Massey. Vide vol. 25; f 231.

1728, November 29.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle, with the copy of articles of complaint from Mr. Whitaker, &c. Vide vol. 25; f 242.

1729, December 9.] Letter to Viscount Townshend, with a representation and the draft of a commission to Robert Johnson, esq., to be Governor of South-Carolina. Vide vol. 25; f 244.

1729, July 31.] Representation to the Lords of the committee of Privy Council, relating to the great confusion in South-Carolina, &c., &c. Vide vol. 25; f 243.

1729-30, Feb. 20.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle in relation to stores of war wanting for South-Carolina. Vide vol. 25; f 273.

1729-30, Feb. 4.] Letter to Col. Johnson with queries relating to paper money. Vide vol. 25; f 271.

1730, April 15.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle enclosing an address, &c., &c. Vide vol. 25; f 276.

1730, May 23.] Report to the committee of Privy Council upon the petition of Lord Carteret, relating to his eighth share in the Province. Vide vol. 25; f 277.

1730, June 10.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle with a representation, and the drafts of instructions for Col. Johnson, as Governor of South-Carolina. Vide vol. 25; f 282.

1730, July 30.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council returning the draft of general instructions to Col. Johnson, with amendments according to the order of the committee of the 21st of July, 1730. Vide vol. 25; f 382.

1730, July 23.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle with a representation upon the proposal of Mons. Purry, of Neufchatel, for settling 600 Protestants from Switzerland in Carolina. Vide vol. 25; f 377.

1730, August 4.] Letter to the Lord Carteret with the copy of an order of the Lords of the committee of Council, dated the 21st of July, 1730, relating to his Lordship's eighth part of the Province of Carolina, and desiring to know the value he sets upon it. Vide vol. 25; f 383.

1730, August 11.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council upon the Lord Carteret's answer to a letter writ him the 4th inst., relating to the value of His Lordship's eighth part of the Province of Carolina. Vide vol. 25; f 383.

1730, August 29.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle, proposing that a treaty or agreement be entered into with the chiefs of the Cherokee Indians now in this kingdom, and desiring to know His Majesty's pleasure on that subject. Vide vol. 25; f 384.

1730, Sept. 30.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle, with copies of the proposals made to the chiefs of the Cherokee Indians, who inhabit on the back of the English settlements in South-Carolina, and of their answers. Vide vol. 26; f 2.

[A red-ink note upon this draft is as follows: "Enter the proposals and answers at length," but the proposals and answers are not entered in vol. 26.]

1730, Oct. 21.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council, with draft of an additional instruction to Col. Johnson,

Governor of South-Carolina, relating to the settlement of some Swiss Protestants there. Vide vol. 26; f 4.

[A red-ink note states: "N. B. The draft of another additional instruction upon this subject was sent to the Lords of the committee of Council, November 30th, 1731."]

1730-1, Jan. 14.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council relating to some alteration proposed to be made in a late report of this Board by the petitioners, for a charitable colony in South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 15.

1731, April 2.] Letter to Col. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 17.

1731, Nov. 18.] Letter to Col. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina, from the Secretary. Vide vol. 26; f 19.

1731, Nov. 30.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council with the draft of an additional instruction to Col. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina, about settling 600 Swiss Protestants there, by Mons. Parry, with alterations according to the order of the Lords of the committee, dated 23d November, 1731. Vide vol. 26; f 20.

1731, Dec. 22.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council about settling a western boundary to the Colony, to be established in South-Carolina by a charter for which the Lord Percival and others have petitioned. Vide vol. 26; f 23.

1731-2, March 7.] Representation for repealing an Act passed in South-Carolina, in March, 1726, for the better settling of the Courts of Justice, whereby the first process in civil actions was altered from a *summons* to a *capias*. Vide vol. 26; f 28.

1732, May 26.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council upon Mr. Vat's representation in behalf of Mons. Parry, praying for a grant of 48,000 acres of land in South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 32.

1732, June 16.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council, with the draft of an additional instruction to Col. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina, empowering him to make a grant to the Sieur Jean Pierre Parry, of 48,000 acres of land in that Province for the settlement of some Swiss Protestant families there. Vide vol. 26; f 41.

1732, June 21.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle, with an extract of a letter from Capt. Burrington, Governor of North-Carolina, relating to some differences apprehended between the Indians of that Province and South-Carolina. Vide N. C. vol. 21; f 105.

1732, June 21.] Letter to Col. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina, relating to a difference apprehended between the Indians of that Province and North-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 45.

1732, June 23.] Certificates from the Board of Trade, relating to Mr. Shelton's services, and recommending him to the Lords of the Treasury for some employment. Vide vol. 26; f 46.

1732, Sept. 6.] Report to the Lords of the committee with the draft of an additional instruction to Col. Johnson, Governor

of South-Carolina, relating to the charter for establishing the Colony of Georgia within that Province. Vide vol. 26; f 50.

1732, November 1.] Representation for repealing an Act passed in South-Carolina in August, 1731, *for remission of arrears of quit rents and for registering of patents, grants, &c.* Vide vol. 26; f 54.

[Some notes in red-ink enumerate certain documents, copies of which were annexed to this representation.]

1733, June 7th.] Letter to Col. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina, in relation to the imprisonment of Mr. St. John, Surveyor-General of Carolina, by the Assembly. Vide vol. 26; f 63.

1733, June 19.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council upon the petition of Mr. Purry, in behalf his father, relating to the granting of lands to him in South-Carolina, in proportion to the number of Swiss Protestants he has, and shall import to settle there. Vide vol. 26; f 65.

1733, June 28.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle, with the copy of a deposition relating to the designs of the Spaniards against Port Royal, in South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 70.

1733, July 19.] Report of the Lords of the committee of Council upon the petition of Robert Thorpe, relating to a grant of lands which he claims in South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 71.

1733, December 4.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle with copies of two affidavits taken before Gov. Johnson, relating to the loss of the Spanish fleet in the Gulf of Florida, in July last. Vide vol. 26; f 76.

1733, Jan. 22.] Letter from the Secretary to Col. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina, relating to ordnance sent to that government. Vide vol. 26; f 79.

1733-4, Feb. 15.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council upon the petition of Thomas Cooper, esq., and also against an Act passed in South-Carolina *for prevention of suits and disturbances to His Majesty's judges and magistrates in that Province, on account of the Habeas Corpus Act.* Vide vol. 26; f 85.

1733-4, Feb. 15.] Representation upon the petition of Colonel Horsey, for a tract of 48,000 acres of land in South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 87.

1733-4, February 6.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council for the repeal of an Act passed in South-Carolina in 1696, *for encouraging the better settlement of that Province*, and postponing their report upon one passed there in 1731, for appropriating £104,725 1s. 3½d. Vide vol. 26; f 82.

1733-4, March 22.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council relating to a petition of the merchants of London and Bristol, complaining of an Act passed in 1731, for appropriating the sum of £104,725 1s. 3½d. in paper money for the payment of the public debts, &c. Vide vol. 26; f 91.

1734, April 18.] Representation for repealing an Act passed

in South-Carolina, in 1723, for settling the estate of Richard Beresford, esq., deceased. Vide vol. 26; f 95.

1734, July 25.] Letter to the Attorney and Solicitor General upon the case of taking up land in South-Carolina, by virtue of old grants from the late Lords proprietors. Vide vol. 26; f 98.

[With red-ink memoranda of what papers were enclosed.]

1734, August 22.] Letter to Col. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 102.

1734, Sept. 5.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council on the petition of Col. Purry to His Majesty, relating to the settlement of some foreign Protestants at the new town called Purrysburg. Vide vol. 26; f 105.

1734, November 19.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council upon Mr. Shelton's petition, praying for the confirmation of a grant of 12,000 acres of land made him by the late Lords proprietors of South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 114.

1734, Dec. 19.] Report of the Lords of the committee of Council, with an additional instruction to Col. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina, with relation to the township of Purrysburgh, and settling of foreign Protestants there. Vide vol. 26; f 128.

1734, Dec. 19.] Letter to Mr. Scrope, with a copy of this Board's representation to His Majesty upon the petition of Mr. Haines and others relating to grants of land in Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 127.

1734, Dec. 19.] Representation on the petition of several inhabitants of South-Carolina, complaining of the Governor for obstructing them in obtaining grants for lands they had surveyed pursuant to warrants granted for that purpose. Vide vol. 26; f 118.

1734-5, Feb. 28.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council upon three Acts prepared by the trustees for establishing the colony of Georgia in America. Vide vol. 26; f 134.

1735, June 13.] Report of the Lords of the committee of Council on the petition of Mr. Wright, Chief Justice of South-Carolina, for his salary and the arrears thereof due to him. Vide vol. 26; f 137.

1735, June 25.] Letter to Mr. Broughton, Lieutenant Governor and Commander-in-chief of South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 140.

1735, June 26.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council upon the petition of Mr. Rutherford, about a grant of 12,000 acres of land in South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 141.

1735, July 11.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council, with two petitions of the merchants of London and Bristol, for repealing an Act passed in this Province the 20th of August, 1731, for appropriating the sum of £104,725 1s. 3^d. towards payment of the public debts. Vide vol. 26; f 143.

1735, Aug. 14.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council with draught of an additional instruction to Mr. Broughton,

empowering him to appoint assistant judges. Vide vol. 26; f 150.

1735, Sept. 12.] Letter from the Secretary to Col. Broughton, Lieutenant Governor of South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 159.

1735, Nov. 26.] Report of the Lords of the committee of Council upon the petition of Mr. Morley, Provost Marshal of South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 162.

1735, Nov. 28.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council upon Mr. Hodgson's petition for lands in South-Carolina, alleged to have been granted him by the late Lords proprietors. Vide vol. 26; f 164.

1736, June 18.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council enclosing the draft of an additional instruction to the Commander-in-chief of South-Carolina, to procure a common goal to be erected in that country. Vide vol. 26; f 173.

1736, Oct. 22.] Letter to Mr. Oglethorpe, relating to a memorial from Mons. Geraldino, complaining of encroachments made by the people of Georgia in Florida. Vide vol. 26; f 182.

1736, Oct. 22.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle, relating to disputes between the people of Georgia and the Spaniards about the boundaries, &c. Vide vol. 26; f 176.

1736, Nov. 9.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle enclosing copy of one from Col. Broughton, Lieutenant Governor of South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 183.

1736, Oct. 22.] Letter to Col. Broughton, Lieutenant Governor and Commander-in-chief of South-Carolina, desiring an account of their southern bounds. Vide vol. 26; f 180.

1736, Nov. 9.] Letter from the Secretary to Col. Broughton, Lieutenant Governor of South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 185.

1736, Nov. 24.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council upon the petition of Mr. Wragg, desiring a grant of some lands. Vide vol. 26; f 186.

1736, Dec. 3.] Report to the Lords of the committee upon a petition of the trustees, for establishing the colony of Georgia in America, enclosing an additional instruction. Vide vol. 26; f 189.

1736, Dec. 10.] Letter to Col. Broughton, Lieutenant Governor of South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 193.

1736-7, March 15.] Representation proposing the repeal of an Act passed at South-Carolina, in May 1736, for ascertaining public officers' fees. Vide vol. 26; f 202.

1736-7, March 15.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council upon the petition of Mr. Morley, &c., against the Act for regulating fees. Vide vol. 26; f 205.

1737, May 5.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council upon Mr. Zentherbuhler's petition for a grant of 48,000 acres of land for an encouragement to bring over and settle foreign Protestants in two townships in Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 209.

1737, June 14.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council upon the petition of the commissioners, for settling the

boundaries between South and North-Carolina, praying for a recompense for their charge and trouble. Vide vol. 26; f 216.

1737, Sept. 1.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council upon Mr. Zouberbuhler's petition for assistance to carry over several foreign Protestants. Vide vol. 26; f 221.

1737, Sept. 14.] Report of the Lords of the committee of Council upon the dispute between the Province of South-Carolina and Georgia, about the Indian trade. Vide vol. 26; f 224.

1737, Nov. 17.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council upon Mr. Hamilton's petition, praying for a grant of 200,000 acres of land in South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 241.

1737-8, Jan. 20.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council upon the petition of Mr. Zouberbuhler, for 12,000 acres of land above the 48,000 acres before ordered, for a township in South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 245.

1737-8, Feb. 17.] Representation upon an ordinance passed in South-Carolina the 26th June, 1738, for ascertaining and maintaining the rights and privileges of His Majesty's subjects in the said Province. Vide vol. 26; f 251.

1737-8, Feb. 19.] Letter to Col. Bull, President of the Council and Commander-in-chief of South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 250.

1738, April 11.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle, enclosing a representation with the draft of a commission for Col. Horsey, appointed Governor of South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 253.

1738, April 21.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council in answer to their Lordships' order of the 13th March, 1737-8, referring back a report of this Board of the 28th Jan., 1737-8, upon the petition of Mr. Zouberbuhler relating to his settlement of a township in South-Carolina, called New Windsor. Vide vol. 26; f 255.

1738, May 30.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle about the instructions preparing for Col. Horsey, Governor of South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 259.

1738, June 6.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle, enclosing copy of a letter from Mr. Bull, President and Commander-in-chief of South-Carolina, and other papers relating to preparations of war made by the Spaniards. Vide vol. 26; f 263.

1738, June 21.] Representation enclosing the draft of an instruction for the trustees of the colony of Georgia, about settling the Indian trade in those parts. Vide vol. 26; f 265.

1738, June 21.] Representation enclosing the draft of an instruction for the Governor of South-Carolina, about settling the Indian trade in those parts. Vide vol. 26; f 269.

1738, June 22.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council upon the petition of Mr. Cartwright and others, for a grant of 200,000 acres of land for a new settlement in South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 272.

1738, July 6.] Representation upon an Act passed in South-Carolina, in May 1736, for stamping, cutting, and making current the sum of £210,000 in paper money. Vide vol. 26; f 279.

1733, July 13.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle, enclosing a representation with draft of instructions for Samuel Horsey, esq., Governor of South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 291.

1733, July 13.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council upon the petition of the merchants of London, &c., trading to Carolina, against an Act passed there, in May, 1733, for stamping £210,000 in bills of credit in this Province. Vide vol. 26; f 285.

1733, July 25.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council proposing a supply of stores of war to be sent to South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 298.

1733, July 25.] Representation proposing a Court of Exchequer to be erected in South-Carolina, especially for the recovery of the quit rents. Vide vol. 26; f 297.

1733, July 27.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle about the state of South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 300.

1733, Aug. 10.] Representation upon an Act passed at South-Carolina, in August, 1731, confirming and establishing the method of drawing juries by lot—for its repeal. Vide vol. 26; f 302.

1733, Oct. 5.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle, enclosing copy of one from Mr. Bull, President and Commander-in-chief of South-Carolina, relating to the nation of Chactaw Indians. Vide vol. 26; f 305.

1733, Nov. 28.] Letter to the Duke of Newcastle, enclosing a representation with the draft of a commission for James Glen, esq., appointed Governor of South-Carolina. Vide vol. 26; f 306.

1764, June 25. Whitehall.] Letter signed John Pownall, Secretary, addressed to William Bull, Lieutenant Governor of South-Carolina, recommending to his favour Monsieur l'Abbe, one of the French Protestants who lately went to South-Carolina, under the protection of government. 1 f.

1764, Aug. 15.] Letter of John Pownall to W. Bull, esq., Lieutenant Governor of South-Carolina, enclosing copy of a memorial presented to the Board by Mr. John Greg, of London, a merchant in partnership with Messrs. Torrens, of Charles-Town, respecting a balance due to them arising from expenses incurred in supplying provisions and other accommodations to the French Protestants, sent last year to South-Carolina, and recommending provision may be made for the payment thereof. (Marked S. Car. M. 109.) 3 fs.

1764, Dec. 24. Whitehall.] Letter of the Board, addressed to William Bull, esq., Lieutenant Governor of South-Carolina. Have received his communication of Aug. 20th, Sept. 13th, and Oct. 8th and 18th, and expect with impatience his sentiments upon the plan for regulation of commerce and political intercourse with the Indians, draught of which was prepared and enclosed in a letter to him of the 10th of July last. Allude to the ready compliance of the Assembly touching the colony of the French Protestants, and the providing for the establishment of

the temporary line of jurisdiction. Allusion also to the bill passed for the discharge of the public debts, and the one restraining the too great importation of negroes. Agree with the propriety of the directions for continuing the temporary line to the south-west boundary of the Catawba nation, and express satisfaction at the good effects produced by the Act of Parliament for extending the liberty of a direct importation of rice from South-Carolina, &c., &c. 5 fs.

1765, Feb. 15. Whitehall.] Letter from the Board to the Lieutenant Governor of South-Carolina, (Wm. Bull, esq.) Advice having been received that in several of the colonies and islands in America, Spanish vessels coming in for refreshment have been seized, the Kings commands communicated through the Earl of Halifax are to the effect that Spanish vessels coming in to any port within his jurisdiction for refreshment, &c., do receive all necessary assistance, provided they do not attempt to bring in any foreign goods or merchandise. 3 fs.

1765, Dec. 24.] Representation (signed Dartmouth and two others,) to His Majesty, laying before him the draughts of a commission and instructions for Lord Charles Greville Montague, appointed Governor and Commander-in-chief of the Province of South-Carolina, which draughts do not materially differ from the commission and instructions given to the late Governor Thomas Boone, esq., except in some few particular, viz: In the 1st article are inserted the names of twelve persons to be members of the Council. Article 42d is inserted in the place of the latter part of the 42d article of instructions to Mr. Boone. Article 89 forbidding the Governor to pass grants of lands, &c., which may interfere with the neighboring Indians. Article 47, respecting the fees to be taken in public offices, in lieu of the latter clause of the 45th article of last general instructions. Article 56 touching the reserving a portion of the woodland, for supply of fuel to the garrisons. Article 91 is also inserted directing the observance of the temporary line of jurisdiction between the two colonies of North and South-Carolina. The draught of instructions relative to the Act for the regulation of trade and navigation is consonant with the one given to Sir H. Moore, Governor of New-York. 7 fs.

1766, Jan. 24. Whitehall.] Representation to His Majesty (signed Dartmouth and four others,) upon a memorial presented by Thomas Boone, esq., late Governor of South-Carolina, which has been referred from the Lords of the Treasury to the undersigned. The said memorial having set forth that the Assembly of South-Carolina, irritated by a supposed breach of privilege, had withheld from him a sum of £1,250, being his stipend for two-and-a-half years salary, and praying an order in his favour upon the quit rents, &c.: they beg leave to represent that the same matter of privilege does not appear to them a just reason for withholding a Governor's allowance, and as a precedent of this nature might probably operate prejudicially, they recom-

mend an instruction to the Assembly of the Province to make good to Mr. Boone for the time he continued in the government, at the usual salary. 7 fs.

1766, Feb. 25. Whitehall.] Report of the Lords of the committee of Council for Plantation affairs, (signed Dartmouth and five others,) laying before them the draft of an additional instruction to Lord Charles Greville Montague, Governor of South-Carolina, requiring him to recommend to the Assembly the making good of Mr. Boone's claim for his allowance as Governor. 2 fs.

The additional instruction to Lord Charles Greville Montague above referred to. 4 fs.

1766, July 4. Whitehall.] Letter (signed Dartmouth, &c.,) addressed to Lord C. G. Montague, Governor of South-Carolina: congratulate him upon his safe arrival in his government, and trust that the repeal of the Stamp Act will be the means of restoring peace and tranquillity. Will be glad to receive an early account of the state of affairs, and enclose heads of enquiry to which they desire a reply. The only circumstance requiring immediate attention is the affair of the boundary line with North-Carolina, and they greatly lament that the line was left unfinished, by the commissioners stopping short at a point where the greatest disputes have subsisted, and consequently where a line of jurisdiction was of the utmost moment. The two Provinces differ in their opinion as to the direction in which this line ought to have been continued. Yet they hope that matters may be mutually accommodated; and to facilitate such views, as Governor Tryon does not seem to be aware of the objection of South-Carolina to continue the line in its present direction, they will transmit to him so much of Governor Bull's correspondence as may relate to this matter, &c. 6 fs.

1766, July 11. Whitehall.] Representation to the King (signed Dartmouth and three others.) Have received sundry letters and papers from W. Bull, esq., Lieutenant Governor of South-Carolina, with the information that application had been made to him by the four assistant judges of the Court of Common Pleas, desiring him to suspend Dougall Campbell, esq., clerk of the said Court, upon a refusal to enter up a judgment upon unstamped paper as being repugnant to the Act of Parliament: that this application had been followed up by some very extraordinary proceedings, which they beg leave to lay before His Majesty as contained in the copies of letters and papers received from Mr. Bull, herewith enclosed. 5 fs.

1767, Jan. 6. Whitehall.] Representation to the King (signed Clare and three others.) proposing that Daniel Moore, esq., may be appointed of the Council for South-Carolina, to complete the number of twelve. 1 f.

1767, July 13. Whitehall.] Report to the Lords of the committee of Council, (signed Clare and two others,) enclosing

draughts of additional instructions to the Governors of South-Carolina and Georgia. 1 f.

1767, July 13.] Draughts of an additional instruction to the Governor of South-Carolina, (Lord Charles Greville Montague,) to the effect that positive orders be given to the proper officers in the Province of South-Carolina, to prepare duly authenticated transcripts of all the patents granted under seal of that Province, for lands to the southward of the river Alatomaha, and also of all orders, warrants and proceedings thereupon to be transmitted with all convenient dispatch to the Governor of Georgia, to be recorded in that Province. 2 fs.

1767, July 22. Whitehall.] Letter (signed Clave and two others,) addressed to the Earl of Shelburne, one of the Secretaries of State. Allude to his letter of the 15th inst., and that they have taken into consideration the memorial of Mr. Garth, agent for South-Carolina, petitioning the appointment of County Sheriffs in the place of Provost Marshal, they beg leave to state that seeing the present advanced degree of improvement to which South-Carolina has attained, and considering that settlements are numerous and extended to a wide distance from the seat of government, they are of opinion that the appointment of Sheriffs, in lieu of a Provost Marshal, will be of great public utility, and manifestly will conduce to the speedy administration of justice, &c. That their predecessors in office entertained a similar opinion in their report to the Lords of the Council, (1765, Sept. 2.) Recommend that the Governor of South-Carolina be instructed to give his assent to an Act of Assembly with that end, provided proper compensation be made to the present patentee, &c., &c. 5 fs.

1767, July 24.] Draught of an additional instruction to Lord Charles Greville Montague, alluding to an Act passed in South-Carolina, August, 1765, entitled an Act for establishing a parish, in Berkley county by the name of St. Matthew, and providing two members to be elected to serve in General Assembly for the said parish. Hereby requires him not to give assent to any laws passed in the Province aforesaid, by which the numbers of the Assembly shall either be enlarged or diminished, &c., &c. 4 fs.

1768, Sept. 15. Whitehall.] Representation to the King, signed Hillsborough and three others, upon an Act passed in South-Carolina, in April, 1768, entitled "*An Act for establishing Courts, building goals and appointing Sheriffs and other officers for the more convenient administration of justice in this Province.*" Have consulted Sir Matthew Lamb, whose report and observations upon this Act are given at length. Statement of the transaction which gave birth to this law, with observations upon the objections, &c., all which is humbly submitted to His Majesty for consideration, whether the objection stated to some of the provisions of the said Act are of such weight as to induce a disapproval of an establishment which they are of opinion is adapt-

ed to the present state and circumstances of South-Carolina, and of essential importance to its welfare and security. 34 fs.

1769, July 6. Whitehall.] Representation to the King (signed Hillsborough and three others,) proposing William Wragg, esq., (Chief Justice of the Province of South-Carolina,) and Rowland Rugeley, esq., as fitting and qualified persons to be of the Council. 1 f.

1769, July 28. Whitehall.] Letter (signed J. Pownall,) addressed to the Rev. Dr. Burton, Secretary to the Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts, enclosing a petition which has been presented to the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations on behalf of Protestant Palatines in South-Carolina, who stand in need of the due administration of the offices of religion. As there is no fund for a Protestant minister to the settlement, recommends this petition to the consideration of the Society. 3 fs.

1769, Nov. 22. Whitehall.] Representation to the King (signed Hillsborough and four others,) upon an Act passed in South-Carolina, in July, 1769, entitled "*An Act for establishing Courts, building goals and appointing Sheriffs and other officers for the more convenient administration of justice in this Province.*" The Act as above entitled having been passed in the Province, in April, 1768, and having been disallowed by the King, in consequence of certain observations and objections stated in their representation of the 15th of September following, His Majesty was pleased to instruct the Governor with the reasons which operated for its repeal, directing him to give assent to another Act for the same general purposes, amending the exceptionable particulars of the former, which having been done accordingly, the Act now submitted does not in their opinion seem clear of those objections which caused the repeal of the other. Detail of a clause which appears to deviate from His Majesty's instructions, but conceive it will not be of sufficient importance to induce its repeal a second time, but recommend it as the proposed establishments appear of the most pressing necessity. (Vide copy of Governor Bull's letter of the 7th of Sept. last, which is annexed) for the royal confirmation. 10 fs.

1770, June 7. Whitehall.] Representation to the King (signed S. Jenyns and five others,) proposing the confirmation of an Act passed in South-Carolina, in August, 1769, to incorporate the Society commonly called and known by the name of the Fellowship Society, the same having been favorably reported upon by Richard Jackson, esq., Counsellor-at-law. 3 fs.

1770, Nov. 21. Whitehall.] Representation to the King proposing the disallowance of an Act passed in South-Carolina, in August, 1769, entitled "*An Act for stamping and issuing the sum of £106,500, being the amount of the present lawful paper bills of credit in this Province, and for calling in and changing the said bills of credit now outstanding, which are a tender by law in all payments.*" 3 fs.

1770, Nov. 21. Whitehall.] Representation to the King (signed Hillsborough and five others.) upon an Act for establishing a parish in Granville county, called St. Lukes, a parish in Craven county, called All Saints, and for erecting a chapel of ease in the parish of St. Fredericks. As this Act would augment the number of the Assembly, they propose its disallowance. 3 fs.

1770, Dec. 14. Whitehall.] Representation to the King (signed Hillsborough, &c.,) with the draught of a commission appointing Josiah Martin, esq., Governor of North-Carolina. 2 fs.

1771, Feb. 13. Whitehall.] Representation to the King (signed Soame Jenyns and three others.) recommending Robert Knox Gordon and William Henry Drayton, esqrs., to be of the Council of South-Carolina. 2 fs.

1771, April 24. Whitehall.] Report (signed Soame Jenyns and four others,) addressed to the Lords of the committee of Council for Plantation affairs, upon a final boundary line between North and South-Carolina. They propose that the Governors of the Colonies aforesaid be respectively instructed to continue the boundary line from the Salisbury road, where it now ends, along the said road to where it enters the Catawba lands; from thence along the southern, eastern and northern boundary of the said lands to where the Catawba river enters the said lands on the north; from thence to follow the middle dle stream of that river northerly to the confluence of the northern and southern branches thereof, and from thence due west until it reaches the line agreed upon by the Cherokee Indians, as a boundary between their country and the settlements of His Majesty's subjects; and that it is the King's pleasure that the line beginning at the sea, thirty miles distant from the mouth of Cape Fear river, on the southwest thereof, following the direction in which it has been already run out and marked as far as the Salisbury road, near the Catabaw lands, and as now proposed to be continued from the station point in this road to the Cherokee line in the manner above mentioned, shall be the final boundary between North and South-Carolina. 4 fs.

1771, April 26.] Representation to the King (signed Hillsborough and four others,) recommending Barnard Elliott and David Deas, esqrs., to the Council of South-Carolina. 1 f.

1771, June 21.] Representation to the King (signed Hillsborough and three others.) upon two Acts passed in South-Carolina, in 1770. The one an Act for stamping and issuing the sum of £70,000 for defraying the expense of building the several Court houses and gaols appointed to be erected in the several districts, in the Province, &c., &c. The other, an Act to encourage the making of flax linens and thread in the Province. They are of opinion that the two before named Acts should be disallowed and offer sundry reasons for the same. 5 fs.

1771, Dec. 18. Whitehall.] Representation to the King (signed Hillsborough and three others.) upon an Act passed in South-Carolina, in April, 1765, entitled an Act to promote and

carry more fully into execution an Act to incorporate the Wyo-yaw Society, now in force in this Province. As it has been favourably reported upon by Mr. Lambe, they recommend it for His Majesty's approbation. 3 fs.

1771, Dec. 18. Whitehall.] Representation to the King (signed Hillsborough and three others,) upon a memorial of Lewis Dumesnil de St. Pierre, a Justice of the Peace for Granville county, in South-Carolina, and Captain of a company of militia of the French Colony, at New Bordeaux, who embarked from London, in September, in the year 1767, with a number of French and German Protestants, for the purpose of settling a colony in Nova Scotia, but who was obliged to put into Charles-Town harbour in great distress, on the 10th of February, 1768, having suffered considerable hardships and lost many of his people. The memorial prays for a grant in Georgia proportionate to what he was entitled to in Nova Scotia. The Board recommend to the King that 5000 acres in one contiguous tract, be granted to the petitioner in South-Carolina upon the usual terms. 6 fs.

1772, Nov. 2. Whitehall.] Representation to the King (signed Dartmouth and three others,) recommending Charles Pinckney, sen., esq., as one of the Council in the room of John Burn, esq., who has quitted the Province. 2 fs.

1773, June 10. Whitehall.] Representation to the King (signed Soame Jenyns and three others,) with the draught of a commission constituting Lord William Campbell, Governor of South-Carolina, in which no alteration has been made in the late Governor's commission, save the insertion of the clause giving necessary powers for the issuing commissions for the care and custody of idiots and lunatics, &c. 3 fs.

1774, Jan. 12. Whitehall.] Letter from the Secretary (J. Pownall,) to the clerk of the Council in waiting, transmitting extracts of the Journals of the Commons House of Assembly, of South-Carolina, containing their proceedings in a case touching which the Council of the Province have petitioned His Majesty. 2 fs.

1774, Feb. 21. Whitehall.] Representation to the King (signed Dartmouth and three others,) recommending Thomas Irving, esq., as a qualified person to be appointed of the Council. 1 f.

1774, June 20. Whitehall.] Representation to the King with draughts of instructions for Lord William Campbell, Governor of South-Carolina, (signed Dartmouth and three others,) which do not differ materially from those given to former Governors; have however made some few alterations and additions, viz: They have added the name of William Bull, jr. esq., to the names of those already appointed of the Council. Articles 15 and 16 restrict the Governor from assenting to any Acts instituting lotteries, or enlarging the number of the Assembly, &c. Have inserted article 27, restricting the Governor from giving his assent to any law by which the property of persons shall be attached, who

have never resided within the Province, &c. Article 24 is framed with a view to control the powers lately assumed by the lower House of Assembly, in South-Carolina, ordering the issue of the public monies out of the Treasury, &c., &c. The article in question does not in the substance of it differ from the additional instruction given to the late Governor of South-Carolina, in 1770. Have omitted the articles of the former draught Nos. 51 and 52, relative to the office of the Surveyor General of the Customs, it having been thought necessary to discontinue that establishment. Have likewise omitted those articles which contained regulations for the Governor's conduct, in granting lands in the said Province, and have inserted the instructions recently given to the Governors in America, for the sale and disposal of His Majesty's lands upon a different plan. Have omitted article 91 directing the observance of the temporary line of jurisdiction between North and South-Carolina, that being unnecessary in consequence of that line having been finally settled. As to the articles 24, 39, 42 and 47, of the former instructions regarding paper bills of credit, the erecting and repair of prisons and Court houses, the tenure of the commission of judges and regulation of fees to be taken in public offices, they are omitted as provision has been made of each of these matters either by Act of Parliament or by laws approved by His Majesty. 10 fs.

1774, Oct. 25. Whitehall.] Representation to the King recommending William Gregory, esq., as a qualified person to be of the Council in South-Carolina. 1 f.

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE. PROPRIETIES No. 1.

Proprieties 1696, Nov. 5.] Order in Council upon a petition No. 1. (annexed) of the proprietors and agents of Carolina, and other Provinces and Plantations, relating to the representation of the Council of Trade for appointing attorney's general in the said plantations. By this order the said petition is referred to the Council of Trade. 2 fs; p 45.

The petition of the Lords proprietors and agents of the Provinces of Carolina and others alluded to in the preceding paper. 6 fs; p 47.

1696, Nov. 16. Custom-House.] A presentment from the commissioners of the Customs to the Lords of the Treasury, forwarding a memorial of Mr. Randolph, concerning illegal trade in the proprieties. 2 fs.

Enclosing memorial of Edward Randolph to the Commissioners of the Customs. (Vide preceding paper.) The extract touching

Carolina runs as follows: "Carolina—Mr. John Archdale, a Quaker, is deputed Governor by the Lords proprietors (as I am informed) during his son's minority, who is one of the Lords proprietors. The chief town for trade is Charles-Town, free to all from all places. They trade to Carasan from whence the manufacture of Holland is brought to Charles-Town, and carried by New England men and other illegal traders to Pennsylvania, Boston, &c., and returns to be made for them in plantation commodities, which are carried from Carolina to Carasan, and thence to Holland. About three years ago, seventy pirates having run away with a vessel from Jamaica, came to Charles-Town, bringing with them a vast quantity of gold from the Red Sea. They were entertained and had liberty to stay or goe to any other place. The vessel was seized by the Governor for the proprietors as a wreck, and sold. They have no regard to the Acts of Trade. The present Governor is a favourer of the illegall trade, having given his permit to the master of a furraigne vessell to trade, taking no notice of Mr. Guerard, appointed the collector by your Honours deputation. As by a copy of the Governor's permit No. 1 appears, all appeales are likewise from the courts in this Province to the Lords proprietors in England.

"North-Carolina has sixty or seventy scattered families, but under no regular government. One Jarvis was appointed the Governor by Col. Ludwell, then Governor of all Carolina; he had no sallery. The inlet of Currituck lies conveniently for carrying away the tobacco made in the southern parts of Virginia. The inlett of Roanoke is frequented with small vessells trading to and from the West India islands. Pyrats and runaway servants resort to this place from Virginia," &c. (Vide Entry Book No. 25.) A 6.

1696, Dec. 4. Inner Temple.] Opinion of Mr. Attorney-General about the erecting of Courts of Admiralty in Carolina, and the other plantations, under distinct proprieties. 2 fs; A 7.

1696, Sept. 10. Whitehall.] Reference to Mr. Attorney-General from the Lords Justices, to consider whether an Attorney-General may not be appointed for His Majesty in Carolina and other Colonies and Provinces in America. 2 fs.

1696, Sept. 7. Whitehall.] Representation of the Council of Trade to the Lords Justices concerning Attornies General to be appointed in His Majesty's plantations in America. Mention of persons as duly qualified to be constituted as Attornies General for various Colonies respectively enumerated. For North-Carolina (where there is none at present) Edward Chilton is suggested. 6 fs.

Memorial of Mr. Randolph desiring leave to prove the allegations in his former memorial. (Received 9th December, 1696. 2 fs; A 8.

Memorial of the Lords proprietors, agents and others of the Province of Carolina and other Provinces, giving the reasons why Courts of Admiralty have not been erected there. They are

nevertheless willing to erect such courts, &c. (Received 16th Dec., 1696.) 5 fs; A 11.

Memorial of the proprietors of Carolina and other several plantations in America, praying that their Governors may be appointed vice-admirals in their respective governments. (Presented 21st Jan., 1696.) 3 fs; A 18.

1697, May 20.] Letter of Mr. Wm. Thornburgh to W. Popple, esq. Has laid his letter before the Lord's proprietors of Carolina and the Bahamas; and they are of opinion that, since the late Act of Parliament has placed the approbation of their Governors in His Majesty, they cannot be called upon to give security for the behaviour of such persons. 2 fs; A 45.

1697, July 26. London.] Portion of a letter from _____ to _____ in reply to one of the 22d inst. Mentions Carolina as one of the Provinces which has given great countenance to pirates. A 51.

Col. Quarry's memorial to the Board relating to a vessel to cruise at the entrance to Delaware Bay, to prevent illegal trade. As Delaware Bay is frozen up usually about three months in the year, he proposes "that the ketch may be employed that time in South-Carolina and the Bahama islands, where she may do the King very good service, that being the chief time of trade in those parts." (Received 22d Sept., 1697.) A 55.

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE. PROPRIETIES No. 2.

1698, Feb. 16.] Letter of W. Bridgman, Secretary of the Admiralty, addressed to Mr. Popple. In reply to his letter encloses an account of the officers appointed in the Courts of Admiralty in North and South-Carolina. 1 f; B 9. f 437.

An account of the officers appointed in the Courts of Admiralty in North and South-Carolina, (enclosed in the foregoing document) appointed by order, dated 29th April, 1697. Memorandum of an order given to Sir Charles Hedges, 28th May, 1697, to prepare letters-patent empowering the Governors of those places for the time being to appoint officers when vacancies occur. 2 fs.

1697, March 3.] Letter signed W. Thornburgh, addressed to Mr. Popple. In reference to his letter respecting the transmitting the copies of the laws of Carolina for the inspection of the Lords Commissioners of Trade, the Lords proprietors have given full instructions to have the same done by the first opportunity. Send the King's proclamation, &c., which were enclosed in his last. 2 fs; B 10. f 443.

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE. PROPRIETIES No. 3.

1698-9, March 1.] Copy of a letter from Mr. James Moor, in Carolina, to Mr. Randolph, relating to a journey made in the year 1690, over the Apalathean mountains, when some minerals were discovered. Vide Proprieties No. 25; f 439. C 19. p 147.

1698-9, March 22. [Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Copy of letter from Mr. Randolph to the Earl of Bridgewater, relating to silver mines in that Province. Vide Proprieties No. 25; f 433. C 19. p 151.

Memorial of Thomas Cutler relating to the discovery of silver mines in Carolina. (Received June 19th, 1699.) Vide Proprieties No. 25; f 443. C 20.

1699, April 3.] A letter addressed to Mr. Cutler (without signature or endorsement) relating to his reported commission to discover silver mines, &c. Gives his observations made during travels among the Indians. In the year 1691, in a journey into the Apalathean mountains, he discovered several pieces of ore which he transmitted to England for analysis. Two proved very rich, and by the help of his journals he could distinguish the spot where each was discovered. The reason of his not having mentioned this discovery before, was on account of the war between the Crowns of England and France, and the disclosure might have tempted the French king's privateers to invade this little weak Colony, &c. Considers the working of these mines might prove advantageous in enriching and strengthening the plantation. He can make use of this present information either to the King or the Lords Commissioners of Trade, and if the latter will be pleased to take notice of it, he would desire a competent person to be sent over who understands separating the silver from the ore. If the affair prove good, he trusts that His Majesty will not suffer him to go unrewarded. (Qr. if written by Mr. Moore.) 13 fs; p 159.

1698-9, March 16. [Carolina.] Letter from Mr. Edward Randolph, addressed to the Lords Commissioners for Trade. (Received 9th; read 28th June, 1699.) Vide Proprieties No. 25; p 448. C 22.

1698-9, March 14. [Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] An enumerated account of the French Protestants in the French Churches of Charles-Town, Goes Creek, the Eastern branch of Cooper river, and Santee river. The total of the French Protestants in Carolina at this date is 438. 1 f.

At the foot of the same paper is an undertaking (signed Peter Girard) to procure annually at the end of the bridge of Charles-Town, 1,500 barrels of tar, 50,000 weight of pine gum, and a parcel of cyprus mast, at certain prices which are denoted. 1 f; C 22.

[This paper which was received by Randolph from Mr. Girard, one of the French Protestants living in Carolina, appears to have been an *enclosure* in his letter. Vide the preceding entry.]

1699, July 21. Skinner Hall.] Letter signed W. Thornburgh, addressed to W. Popple, esq., transmits a sample of Carolina rice, that the Lords Commissioners of Trade may see with what a staple commodity Carolina is capable of furnishing Europe. The grocers assure him that it far exceeds any foreign rice. Capt. Mau, daily expected from Carolina, bringing a quantity of pitch and tar, of which their Lordships shall have a sample in due course. (Received 21st; read 25th July, 1699. 2 fs. C 25.

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE. PROPRIETIES No. 4.

1699, Sept. 27.] Letter from John Smith, addressed to W. Popple, esq. The writer, one of the proposers for the discovery of silver mines in Carolina, submits to their Lordship's approbation a person skilled in separation of silver from the ore, as likely to answer the end proposed by Capt. Moore, who, with his father, men of honest repute, are zealous to serve His Majesty. (Received and read 27th Sept., 1699.) 3 fs; D 8. p 387.

1699, Nov. 24. London.] Letter signed Benjamin Durzy, addressed to Wm. Popple, esq. In consequence of Mr. Thornburgh having been taken ill with a malignant fever, he has been directed by the Lords proprietors of Carolina and the Bahamas, to give reply to the subject of his communication, viz. :

That on the 31st August, 1694, a commission was granted to John Archdale, esq., as Governor of Carolina, with the following power in his commission :

"Wee doe hereby impower you at your departure from Carolina, to appoint and constitute a Deputy or Deputy Governours, both in South and North-Carolina, with such powers only as have been given by us to ye present Governour, Thomas Smith."

That upon his coming for England, he deputed Joseph Blake, esq., Deputy Governor of South-Carolina, conformably to the constitution, he being a proprietor upon the place, and Thomas Harvey, esq., to be Deputy Governor of North-Carolina. And there having been no complaints against them, there has since been no removal or new commission. (Received 25th; read 27th Nov., 1699.) 4 fs; D 28.

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE. PROPRIETIES No. 5.

Proprieties 1699, March 9. Skinners Hall.] Letter from Mr. No. 5. W. Thornburgh to W. Popple, esq., acknowledging receipt of communication enclosing His Majesty's letters to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, &c. (Received 11th; read 12th March, 1699-1700. 1 f. E 25. p 103.

1696, Feb. 22.] Document signed Mathew Johnson, Cler. Parliamentor, addressed to the proprietors of the Bahamas. The Lords Committees of Trade send abstract of a representation made to His Majesty, &c., which they think reasonable should be complied with, &c. And desire that they will consider in like manner of a Governor for Carolina, and settle upon him a certain salary, obliging him to give security as the several Acts relating to trade, &c., require. 2 fs; p 173.

1700, May 13. Hampton Court.] Letter from the Earl of Jersey, relating to a petition of several merchants, owners and freighters of the ship called the Cole and Been Galley, lately condemned at Carolina. Vide Proprieties No. 25; f 210. E 48. p 189.

Petition of Benjamin Nicol and others, merchants, owners and freighters of the Cole and Been Galley. Vide Proprieties Entry Book, No. 25; f 210. p 191.

1699-1700, Jan. 12. Carolina.] Copy of letters of Mr. Joseph Blake, about the Cole and Been Galley, giving full particulars of the affair, and alluding to the vessel that was condemned there, belonging to Mr. Peter Reneir, and of which Capt. George Harris was commander. 13 fs; p 205.

1699-1700, March 5. Carolina.] Certificate of Henry Wigginton about his being refused an appeal in the case of the Cole and Been Galley. 5 fs; p 209.

1699, Dec. 28.] Proceedings before Joseph Morton, esq., Chief Judge of the Court of Admiralty, held at Charles-Town, under this date, relative to the Cole and Been Galley. (10 pages.) About 39 fs. pp 213-223.

The case of the owners and freighters of the Cole and Been Galley. Received June 14th, 1700. 9 fs; p 239.

Affidavit of Paul Walsh and James Butler, master and supercargo of the Cole and Been Galley, to the effect that he produced certain proofs of the said Galley as belonging to subjects of England, which were overruled by the Judge of the Admiralty, and likewise that he did offer to produce four or five witnesses, to prove that the said galley was owned by English subjects, to which the said judge did give refusal, &c., &c. Received 7th read 14th June, 1700. 3 fs; p 243.

1700, May 29. Opinion of Mr. Attorney-General (Thomas

Trevor,) in reply to some queries touching the Cole and Been Galley which had been seized in Carolina. Received May; read 14th June, 1700. Vide Proprieties No. 26; f 222. 2 fs. F 4. p 247.

1700, June 20. Whitehall.] Letter signed W. Popple, addressed to Mr. Attorney-General, desiring his opinion respecting a right of appeal in the case of the Cole and Been Galley, with Mr. Attorney-General's opinion endorsed on the back. Received and read June 25, 1700. Vide Proprieties 26; f 235. 4 fs. F 7. p 263.

1700, June 19.] Mr. Attorney-General's report to His Majesty upon an order of the 13th July, 1700, relating to the obliging proprietors to give security for their Governors. Received 1st July; read 24th July, 1700. Vide Proprieties 26; f 241. F 9.

1700, May 16. Carolina.] Letter from Mr. Randolph, addressed to Mr. Secretary Popple, stating that he finds "in this Province their Lordships, by misinformation, have at least made choice of very naughty men to be their deputies of this most thriving settlement in these parts of America; and indeed how can it be otherwise, when they give credit to none but those that defraud and delude them," &c. &c. Is going to Bermuda and afterwards purposes "to look into that place called a proprietary government in North-Carolina." Received 10th; read 25th July, 1700. Vide Proprieties No. 26; f 257. F 20. 8 fs.

Memorial of John Smith (touching the discovery of the silver mines in Carolina,) addressed to the Lords Commissioners for Trade, &c. After alluding to the memorial given their Lordships the 17th June, 1699, he proceeds to give them further information. Mr. Good, with his friends, according to their intention, mentioned in the said memorial, commenced their journey towards the mines as far as Savannah, (town about 170 miles from Charles-Town,) where on the 29th of May, 1699, Mr. Good (whose family is of Broad Chalk, in the county of Wilts,) lost his life by a fall among the rocks into the water. His death, with other disappointments, put a stop to their proceedings. Believes impediments to have emanated from Capt. Moor, who, in reply to his requisition, had a person sent him skilled in the separating and refining ores, which person has been kept in suspense from January, the time of his arrival, until May last, deluded by Capt. Moor's unfulfilled promises. These misfortunes, together with the discouragements from Governors, proprietors, and those in their interest, will render it impossible that the undertaking should succeed without the undertakers can have sufficient authority to secure them from the violence of their government at Carolina, which threatens them with imprisonment, to which extremity they have actually proceeded in some instances, as will be evidenced by two credible persons concerned in the affair, the one Edward Loughton, possessed of property in Charles-Town; the other, Richard Tranter, a great traveller among the Indians, speaking several of their languages, and being also a factor

amongst them. A whole year has been wasted by Capt. Moor's unfair dealings and false promises. His Majesty was pleased to allow £600, as will appear by Mr. Secretary Vernon's letter to their Lordships, of which only £400 has been received. Prays that the remaining £200 may be granted to Loughton and Tranter, to buy trading goods to present to the Indians, &c., &c. 14 fs. F 29. p 363.

Memorial of Edward Loughton and Richard Tranter, (relating to the silver mines in Carolina,) addressed to the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations. Having intimated to one Mr. Jean Couture, the encouragement they had received from His Majesty for the discovery of the said mines, and he being known as the greatest traveller among the Indians, and thoroughly cognizant with eight or nine of their languages, they thought proper to allow him to join their company as interpreter, &c. Couture moreover, made a disclosure which he wished to be laid before the Board, viz.: That he, with three others, took a journey through several Indian nations, above 100 leagues beyond the Apalathean mountains, where no Europeans had ever penetrated, and from a small rivulet among the rocks, he picked up about four pounds weight of gold in large grains. That there were in that place also, many blue stones which he believes to be Lapis Lazuli. That from the Indians he received as many pearls of good size and colour as would fill both his hands. That the Indian who carried his box containing these valuables ran away, and afterwards his three companions were murdered by the Indians, himself narrowly escaping through his knowledge of their language. Believes this to have been done at the instigation of the Indian traders, for the sake of the gold and to discover where they had it from, because on his arrival at Charles-Town, he was imprisoned by the Governor, but after ineffectual threats, &c., to force him to a disclosure, he was liberated after a charge of £100.

Couture is willing to proceed to the place if secure from danger or molestation. Pray for means and a warrant to themselves in conjunction with Jean Couture, Mr. John Smith, Mr. David Maybank, Mr. Solomon Legare, and Henry Netherton, to adventure on this service. 14 fs. F 29; No. 1. p 365.

1699-1700, March 22. Charles-Town.] Representation to the King, signed Jean Couture, relating to the silver mine expedition in which he would have assisted, had not Mr. Good unfortunately been drowned. Gives the particulars of his finding gold and being imprisoned by the Governor of Carolina. If His Majesty will grant him an order under His Majesty's hand, against molestation, he has obliged himself to go with the bearer, Mr. Loughton, Mr. Maybank, and Mr. Legare; and any one person whom they shall consider capable of such an undertaking, to the place where the said gold was taken up. Mr. Loughton will give His Majesty further satisfaction. These papers were received 25th and read 26th July, 1700. 5 fs. p 367.

1700, May 27. Charles-Town.] Letter of Mr. Edward Rane-

dolph to the Board. The first portion of which relates to the inhabitants of Providence and the Spaniards of the Havannah, and other matters. By a list taken out of the custom-house (which is enclosed) it appears, notwithstanding the severity of the Spaniards towards all who have logwood aboard, that from the 25th of January last past, to the 26th of April following, 260 tons have been brought to Carolina to be shipped for London. They have now arrived at the right method of raising and husking rice, of which upwards of 300 tons have been shipped this year for England, besides about thirty tons more to the islands. The making of silk much improved. Silk worms very generally planted. If the country were put under the immediate government of His Majesty, it would soon become the most thriving plantation upon the Continent. Received 29th; read 30th July, 1700. 5 fs. F 30. p 375.

1700, May 27. Charles-Town.] List of entries of vessels importing Braziletto and logwood into Carolina. The list alluded to as being transmitted with the foregoing document.

1699-1700, Jan. 25, Braziletto from Providence, 11 tons 7 cwt.; Logwood from the Bay, 2 tons; January 31, Logwood from the Bay, 30 tons; February 6, 150 tons; February 7, 30 tons; April 26, 48 tons, with the names of the several ships and masters. Received 29th; read 30th July, 1700. 2 fs. F 33. p. 393.

A list of the names of propriety Governors not allowed of by His Majesty. (Communicated to the Board by Mr. Randolph.) "Joseph Blake, proprietor and Governor of South-Carolina; Henderson Walker, Governor of North-Carolina, chosen by the Council only in the roome of Thomas Harvey, deceased." Received Nov. 6, 1700. F 41. p 433.

1700-1, February 13.] An account of money due to His Majesty for his thirds of seizures in Carolina and Pennsylvania, (sent to the Board by Mr. Randolph.) Those under the heading of South-Carolina are :

John Archdale, esq., late Governor, for duties upon some Jamaica sugar, imported A. D., 1696, he encouraging the commander, — Day, to dispose of the same in Carolina, £115 17s. 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ d.

Joseph Blake, esq., Governor, for the duty upon some sugar imported 1698, 19th October, the master having given bond in Jamaica to go direct to England, £17 19s. 8 $\frac{1}{4}$ d.

Joseph Blake, esq., for two-thirds of £80, Carolina money, upon a clandestine composition of the master of a sloop, which had been seized for not being registered, £46 13s. 4d.

Joseph Blake, &c., of £50, for the discharge of a sloop seized for not being registered, £36 13s. 4d.

Joseph Blake, &c., for His Majesty's one-third of the Cole and Been Galley, seized 1699, Dec. 9th, if the judgment against her be affirmed, £1,200. Received and read 13th February, 1700-1. 6 fs.

Abstract of a paper submitted by E. Randolph to the Commis-

sioners for Trade, showing the misdemeanors and mal-administration of the Governors in the several Proprieties of America.

Under the heading of *South-Carolina*, it exhibits some transactions of Mr. John Archdale, which were contrary to the Acts of Trade, &c. Also various illegal doings of Mr. Blake, his successor in the government, who turned Mr. Nicholas Trott out of his appointment as naval officer. Under the head of *North-Carolina*, it states that Thomas Harvey, the late Governor, was deputed by Mr. Archdale, to put masters to great charges for the non-registration of their vessels, &c., &c. Also, that Henderson Walker, the present Governor, is totally unfitted for the office. Received 19th February, 1700-1. Vide Proprieties No. 26. f 464. F 69. pp 644-647. Vol. 1, S C H S Col., p 214.

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE. PROPRIETIES No. 6.

Proprieties 1700-1, March 1. Admiralty office.] Letter from No. 6. Mr. Burchett to Mr. Popple, desiring to know whether the Lords of the Council of Trade or himself have any account of the qualifications of Nicholas Trott, esq., who has applied to the Lords of the Admiralty to be appointed vice admiral in the Colony of Carolina. Received 3d; read 4th March, 1700. Vide Proprieties Entry Book, No. 27, wherein is Mr. Popple's reply. 1 f. G 1. Vol. 1, S C H S Col., p 216.

Articles of high crimes and misdemeanours charged upon the Governors in the several Proprieties.

Under the head of *South-Carolina*, charges are alledged against Mr. Archdale and Mr. Joseph Blake, late Governors. Under the head of *North-Carolina*, some animadversions are made upon the inhabitants who plundered and disabled a vessel which was driven ashore in a storm. Both Provinces are charged with receiving pirates, runaways and illegal traders. [These articles were presented to the Board by E. Randolph.] Received and read March 24, 1700. Vide Proprieties No. 27; f 4. 4 fs. G 3. Carolina. Vol. 1, S C H S Col., p 216.

1700, Dec. 27. Carolina.] Original letter of James Moore addressed to Mr. Thomas Cutler, in London. The first portion of which relates to the doings of a Mr. Netherton, &c., &c. The latter portion to the discovery of the silver mines. Hears that Loughton and Tranter pretend to have discovered them, and that they expect to get money in hand for it, but believes they know no more now than Loughton and Maybanck did, when he (Cutler) came here. Probably they have heard report of a mine upon the Savannah river, which glistens like silver ore, but they neither know the place nor the value of it. Has had several

parcels of it fluxed, and has discovered a pennyweight of fine silver in an ounce. Has sent to have a greater quantity of it assayed, and if it answers his expectation, will have a house built there and persons to look after it. Will give him a fuller account in his next, &c., &c. Received from Cutler and read 15th May, 1701. Vide Properties No. 27; p 97, where half of this letter only is entered. 8 fs. G 17. Vol. 1, S C H S Col., p 217.

Extract of an Act lately passed in Carolina, relating the currency and state of several coins there. Delivered to the Board by Mr. Micajah Perry. Received—read July 22d, 1701. 6 fs. G 24.

1701, August 22. Skinners Hall.] Letter signed W. Thornburgh, to Wm. Popple, esq., excusing himself from not answering his last communication, but he immediately transmitted it to the Lord Bathe, in whose custody are all the charters, books and writings relating to the Province of Carolina and the Bahamas, but as his Lordship is seemingly ill, no answer has been yet received. Received—read August 25, 1701. 2 fs. G 30.

1701, August 29. Sept. 25.] Two letters from Mr. Morton, Judge of the Admiralty in Carolina, to the Board. Received 12th December, read 28th January, 1701-2. Vide Proprieties Entry Book No. 27. f 335-338. H 5. About 10 fs. Vol. 1, S C H S Col., p 218.

An Act for the better regulating the proceedings of the Court of Admiralty in Carolina, and the fees of the same passed there the 1st of March, 1700-1. Referred to in Mr. Morton's letter of the 29th August, 1701. Received and read 12th of December, 1701.

1701-2, Feb. 2. Whitehall.] Letter of the Earl of Manchester to the Commissioners for Trade, enclosing a letter from Col. Quarry to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, and copy of an Act passed in Carolina, for regulating the proceedings of the Admiralty Court there. Received—read February 6, 1701-2. Vide Proprieties No. 27. f 357. H 9. Vol. 1, S C H S Col., p 219.

1701, August 28. Carolina.] Letter signed Robert Quarry, Vice-Admiral of Carolina, to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. Acquaints them that this is a place of considerable trade in general, and a trade in particular carried on to and from Curisao and St. Thomas's, which nothing can prevent but diligence on the part of the officers of the Admiralty. A good choice has been made of the Judge, Landgrave Joseph Morton, who is so much discouraged by this government that he cannot serve the King as he would. By the copy of an Act of Assembly here enclosed, their Lordships will see how the power and jurisdiction of the Admiralty has been destroyed, &c., &c. The Judge of the Admiralty has often represented these and other affronts which he and his officers have met with, but his letters have been intercepted or otherwise have miscarried. He, Col. Quarry, has assured him that what he now sends shall go safe under

Governor Nicholson's cover. In many instances has this gentleman suffered for his zeal to His Majesty's service. One instance in particular, he cannot refrain from quoting, viz.: "Upon the death of Col. Blake, the late Governor, according to the rules of this government, instituted by the Lords proprietors, it was the right of this gentleman to succeed therein, but he was excluded and voted by the Council incapable thereof, merely for his accepting of the King's commission to be Judge of the Admiralty here, which they called a breach of trust to the proprietors." For a further account of these matters he refers them to the Judge of the Admiralty himself. Received 22d January, 1701-2. 7 fs.

An Act for the better regulating proceedings in the Court of Admiralty in Carolina

1701-2, Feb. 17.] Memorial from Mr. Michael Cole, master of a ship of London, to the Lords Commissioners for Trade, relating to duties laid in Carolina upon ships belonging to England, higher than upon their own ships, and praying their Lordships to take the matter into their consideration, that subjects of England may not stand upon an unequal footing with people of Carolina. Received—read 17th Feb., 1701-2. (Vide Prop. No. 27, p 359.) 5 fs. II 10. S C H S Col., vol. 1; p 210.

1701-2, Feb. 20.] Letter from Mr. Randolph to the Lords Commissioners for Trade, enclosing duplicate of an address from the Assembly in Carolina to the Palatine and Lords proprietors which he received in a letter (dated 13th Oct. last past,) from Mr. Robert Stephens, one of the representatives. That gentleman writes him word that Mr. Job How, their speaker, had sent the original to the Earl of Bath. Major Johnson, of the Province of Carolina, told him yesterday, that it was delivered to Mr. Amer some time ago, but like all other papers from the Province they have stifled it. Urges their Lordships to get information from the Lords proprietors, as to what methods they agree upon for supplying the inhabitants with great and small artillery for their defence, or otherwise that the bill for reuniting the proprietary governments to the crown may be presented. Received—read 22d Feb., 1701-2. 3 fs; II 14.

Address of the representatives of Carolina to the Earl of Bath and the rest of the Lords proprietors of the Province. Submit that they fear an impending war between England and the kingdoms of France and Spain, that the province is a frontier to the French and Spaniards, who have attempted to draw the Yammasse Indians from their alliance, and that the Province is unfitting for defence through a want of proper ammunition. Pray that certain guns, &c., which are enumerated, may be sent with all convenient speed or they must be necessitated to implore the same from His Majesty. 4 fs.

1701-2, Feb. 25.] Two affidavits, the one of Michael Cole of London, the other of Lewis Pasquereau of Charles-Town, South Carolina, relating to the duties laid in Carolina upon ships be-

longing to England higher than upon their own, presented to the Board by Mr. Cole. Received—read 27th Feb., 1701-2. H 17.

1701-2, March 21. St. James's.] Letter from the Lords proprietors of Carolina to the Commissioners for Trade, acknowledging letter of the 19th, with enclosure instructing the proclaiming of the Queen in Carolina which they have dispatched with all necessary directions. Vide Prop. No. 27, f 393. Received 23d, read 24th March, 1701-2. 1 f; H 21.

The case of Mr. Nicholas Trott, late Collector and Attorney General in Carolina, submitted to the consideration of the Lords Commissioners for Trade. The Lords proprietors by commission, dated 1697, Feb. 5, appointed the said Nicholas Trott, Attorney and Advocate General of the Province, and by another commission under the same date appointed him as naval officer, which last appointment was ratified by the Commissioners of Customs, 1697, March 18th. Upon his arrival in Carolina he was admitted and sworn into the offices of Attorney General and Naval Officer, but not into that of Advocate General, the Governor and Council informing him that the King had taken the admiralty jurisdiction into his own immediate power, and that Mr. Jonathan Amory was appointed Advocate General under His Majesty's commission, upon which Mr. Trott waived his right to the office by virtue of the said commission of the Lords proprietors. For six months he performed the duties of the said two offices with satisfaction, until the arrival of the Cole and Been galley in Carolina, Dec. 6, 1699, when he was desired by the Governor, Joseph Blake, to prosecute the said ship in the Court of Admiralty as Advocate General. (Mr. Amory the King's Advocate being dead.) He, Trott, refused to act as Advocate General without the King's commission, and gave his opinion that the said galley had been unjustly seized, &c., &c. Whereupon Governor Blake, Judge Morton and the rest of the Council on the 20th of Jan., 1699-1700, suspended Trott from his said offices, and notwithstanding application has been made to the Lords proprietors he can obtain no relief, &c. Alludes to his being detained in the course of his practice for the administratrix of the above named Jonathan Amory, deceased, in an action brought against her by Joseph Blake, as Governor, the said Judge Morton and James Moore, esq., (whom the Governor had made Chief Justice of Common Pleas,) and others, Moore sitting as sole judge of the cause, although one of the plaintiffs. Nicholas Trott gave in reasons on behalf of his client in arrest of judgment, viz.: That Joseph Blake is styled Governor without commission from the Lords proprietors, or being approved by His Majesty in accordance with the Act 7 and 8 William III., &c., &c. This reason being looked upon as a seditious Act, and subversive of the established government, the marshal was ordered to apprehend him and keep him in gaol, until he could find sufficient security to appear at the next sessions, the said James Moore silencing him from pleading in the courts, which said Moore has since, upon the death of Joseph

Blake, assumed the government without any commission from the Lords, or confirmation of the King. In conclusion, he submits, that he has had these injuries and oppressions put upon him for not consenting to the ill actions of the government, which His Majesty, by orders in Council has since reversed, and the Committee of Plantations have complained to the House of Commons respecting the misdemeanors in the government of Carolina, that he is still kept out of his offices in Carolina, and that those who did injuries to himself and others are still retained in their offices. Received from Col. Quarry. Received 7th April, 1702. About 28 fs. 112.

1700, Aug. 17.] Copy of the order of Joseph Blake, esq., and his council, to bind Mr. Nicholas Trott to his good behaviour. 4 fs.

1700, August 17.] Copy of Mr. Trott's recognizance. 2 fs.

1697, Feb. 5. March 18.] Copies of the several powers, &c., constituting Mr. Nicholas Trott Attorney-General, Advocate-General, and Naval Officer for Carolina, together with a letter from the Customs addressed to Mr. Trott, and dated Custom-House, London, 31st January, 1699. Three documents. About 18 fs.

1699, Jan. 20.] Copy of the suspension of Mr. Nicholas Trott, from his offices of Attorney-General and Naval Officer in Carolina, together with a copy of the Governor's instructions relating to suspensions. Article 27. 8 fs.

Carolina, Berkeley Co.] Four legal documents relating to Sarah Blunt, administratrix of Jonathan Armory, merchant, late public receiver, deceased. Filed July and August, 1700.

1700, Sept. 11.] Copy of the minutes of Council of Carolina, met to appoint a Governor in the room of Joseph Blake, esq., deceased, containing reasons for not admitting Landgrave Morton as Governor, viz.: That he accepted a commission as judge of the Admiralty from the King, when he had a commission from the proprietors for the said office. Objection protested against by Landgrave Morton as frivolous and contrary to the sense of the proprietors' instructions.

Landgrave Edmund Bellinger proposed. Objected that he being one of the Lords proprietors' deputies, and by them appointed Surveyor-General, he nevertheless accepted a commission from Landgrave Joseph Morton to be deputy judge of the Admiralty.

All the Landgraves appearing and being objected against, the Board, in accordance with the Lords proprietors' instructions to Col. Philip Ludwell, proceed to elect one of the proprietors' deputies Governor, and it was carried by a majority of votes for James Moore, esq. Received from Col. Quarry. Received 7th April, 1702. 5 fs. 113.

An Act for reuniting to the Crown the government of several Colonies and Plantations in America. (*Carolina mentioned.*)

N. B. Several other papers bearing upon this topic are to be found in this volume, but have not been here described.

1702, June 24. St. James's.] Letter from Mr. Granville to the Lords Commissioners of Trade, desiring the speedy approbation of the Queen to the appointments of Sir Nathaniel Johnson, as Governor of South-Carolina, and Edward Birch, esq., as Governor of the Bahamas, both places being in imminent danger. Received 24th; read 26th June. Vide Proprieties No. 28. f 89. 2 fs. K 12.

1701, Jan. 19. Charles-Town.] Extract from the records of the Assembly at Carolina, relating to Sir Nathaniel Johnson's having taken the oaths, &c. Received June 29, 1702. 2 fs. K 14.

1702, July 2.] Order in Council upon a representation from the Lords Commissioners of Trade, approving of Sir Nathaniel Johnson as Governor of Carolina, provided he gives security. Received July 31, 1702. Vide Proprieties 23. f 145. 3 fs. K. 30.

1702, Aug.] Draught of a bond prepared by the Attorney-General to be entered into by Sir Nathaniel Johnson, deputy Governor of Carolina. Received 11th; read 12th August, 1702. Vide Proprieties No. 23. f 165. 8 fs. K 35.

1702, Aug. 31.] Certificate of security being given for Sir Nathaniel Johnson, deputy Governor of Carolina. The bondsmen are Robert Johnson, of Keblesworth, county of Durham, son of Sir Nathaniel Johnson, and Thomas Carey, of London, merchant. Received 1st; read 3d September, 1702. Vide Proprieties 23. f 213. 2 fs. K 45.

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE. PROPRIETIES No. 7

1702, Oct. 22.] Memorandum of a copy of an order of Council approving a representation of the 16th, upon the instructions relating to the Acts of Trade for Sir Nathaniel Johnson, Governor of Carolina. Received; read 9th December, 1702. For this paper vide Virginia Bundle I, No. 3. L 8.

Memorandum of a memorial from the Pennsylvania Company containing proposals for the importing naval stores from Carolina. Received; read 16th November, 1703. Presented to the Board by Mr. Byfield. L 52.

Memorandum of a memorial from the Pennsylvania Company, relating to conveyes for New-York, Pennsylvania and Carolina. Received; read 22d November, 1703. L 54.

A note upon this mentions that this was returned the 7th Dec., and another was brought the 10th. Vide Properties, M No. 1.

1703, Nov. 16. St. James's.] Letter from the Lords proprietors to the Lords Commissioners of Trade, stating that they have received an address from Carolina, which they enclose. Have taken all due care for the protection of the Colony, which being become a frontier by reason of the war with Spain, is subject to the incursions of the enemy. Trust to have their Lordships concurrence in obtaining assistance from Her Majesty. Received; read December 6, 1703. Vide Properties No. 28; f 394. 3 fs. L 56.

1703, April 15.] The address of the Assembly to the Lords proprietors, alluded to in the foregoing. Laudatory of Sir Nathaniel Johnson, &c., &c.; praying them to intercede with Her Majesty for a supply of stores, ammunition and forces, together with a small frigate to cruise upon the coast for their defence, which is absolutely necessary, this being a frontier to the enemy. They will also be empowered to make a conquest of the city and castle of St. Augustine, the consequence of which will be a large addition to the King's revenues, and the gaining of all the coast of Florida to the Crown. Vide Properties No. 28; f 396. 7 fs.

1703] Memorial from the Pennsylvania Company praying for convey for the Carolina trade, addressed to the Lords Commissioners of Trade;

For the security of the trade and Colony of South-Carolina, conceives it will be necessary to have a frigate sent to ride there, to convey ships as shall be ready to sail thence for Virginia, and then to return for defence of the coast. Understand that Ashley river is a barred place, and that the frigate must not draw above twelve foot of water to go over the bar. Regard must be had to this point. &c.

About eight leagues from Charles-Town is a place called Port Royal, where a larger frigate may safely ride, which is deep water and not barred. Have heard from their factor in Carolina that the late expedition to Augustine has so far wasted their ammunition, that the country was in great want, and the law here prohibiting the shipping of powder for foreign parts has frustrated the supply from merchants trading thither, &c. Received; read 10th December, 1703. 4 fs. M 1.

Draft of a bond to be entered into by Mr. Byfield and others for the importation of 1,800 barrels of pitch and tar in two years, from Pennsylvania, Carolina, &c. Received; read 30th March, 1704. 3 fs. M 33.

1704, April 20.] Copy of an order of Council of the 20th inst. upon a representation of the 4th, relating to a charter to Mr. Thomas Byfield, &c., for importing naval stores from Carolina, &c., referring the said charter to Mr. Attorney and Mr. Solicitor-General. Received; read 27th April, 1704. 2 fs. M 36.

1703, July 13. Carolina.] Letter from Sir Nathaniel Johnson, Governor of Carolina, relating to Daniel Johnson, jr., ap

pointed commander of a ship by the Royal African Company, bound from Gambia to Bermuda with negroes. The vessel being unable to proceed on her voyage, he made for Turks Island, where he put part of the negroes on board a Bermuda vessel, and consigned them to his father, Daniel Johnson, senior, of Bermuda, and the other part on board a Carolina vessel then at Turks Island, and came with them hither and sold them, &c., &c. Obligated the said Capt. Johnson to give an account of his lading, and took the affidavits of himself and his men relative to his voyage, copies of which are enclosed. Received 13th September, read 19th October, 1704. Vide Proprieties No. 29; f 55. 8 fs. M 44.

1704, Oct. 26. African House.] The answer of the Royal African Company of England to a letter received from the Secretary attending the Lords Commissioners for Trade, enclosing a copy of a letter their Lordships received from Sir Nathaniel Johnson, deputy Governor of Carolina, dated at Carolina, 13th July, 1703.

In 1702, Daniel Johnson, Captain of the ship *St. Christopher*, trading up the Gambia, with a considerable cargo, finding that the said company's fort called James Fort had been plundered by the French, ran away with the said ship and disposed of the cargo, which he converted to his own use and afterwards burned the ship at Turks Island; since which the company have taken Johnson, who is now a prisoner in the Marshalsea. "They say they never trade to Carolina, nor ever intended their ship *St. Christopher*, should be carried thither with slaves or any other commodities whatsoever." Send copy of an affidavit made by one that was present with the said Johnson at Bermuda and other places. If their Lordships will send copies of the affidavits mentioned in Sir Nathaniel Johnson's letter, perhaps they may throw further light upon Johnson's ill practices. Received; read 27th Oct. 1704. Vide Proprieties 29; f 61. 6. fs.

1704, Oct. 20.] The information of William Norris, late mate of the ship, the *Christopher*, in the service of the Royal African Company of England, relating to the affair of Capt. Daniel Johnson. 9 fs.

Copies of reports of Commissioner of the Customs, Mr. Attorney and Mr. Solicitor General, upon the draft of a charter from Mr. Byfield, &c., for the importation of naval stores, &c.

The portion referring to Carolina runs thus :

"We further humbly certify your Majesty, that by the annexed draught it is taken notice that the twelve persons named in it with divers others, had for several years last past, carried on a joint trade to Pennsylvania and Carolina, and other parts of America, with a joint stock of £20,000, and they and all other persons having any interest in the said joint stock, are proposed to be incorporated by the name of the company of merchants of London trading to Pennsylvania and other parts of America," &c., &c.

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE. PROPRIETIES No. 8.

The case of Thomas Byfield and Company, traders to Carolina, owners of the ship *Dove*, (Richard Cock, master,) relating to the bill for importing naval stores from the plantations, showing that they fitted out the said ship to Carolina in May last, for the importation of pitch and tar from Carolina. Pray that the same encouragement as is contained in the said bill may be allowed for what pitch and tar the said ship may import, although she arrive before the said Act commences. A printed sheet marked as received 27th Feb. 1704-5. 3 fs. N 25.

Memorial from Mr. Byfield and company to the Lords Commissioners of Trade, about the arrival of their ship "The *Dove*," from Carolina, with 400 barrels of pitch, &c., desiring that they may have the bounty money allowed by Act of Parliament. Received; read 17th July, 1705. 5 fs. N. 38.

1705, July 13.] Certificate of several shipwrights and rope-makers about the goodness of 400 barrels of pitch and tar brought from Carolina by Thomas Byfield and Company. Received; read 17th July, 1705. 2 fs. N 39.

1705, Oct. 17. Woolwich.] Certificate relating to the goodness of South-Carolina pitch, &c., with a receipt for six barrels thereof from the officers of the rope-yard at Woolwich. Received from Mr. Byfield. Received; read 22d November, 1705. 2 fs. N 59.

1705, Nov. 2.] Certificate relating to the goodness of South-Carolina tar, &c., with a receipt for eight barrels thereof from the officers of the rope-yard at Woolwich. Received; read 22d November, 1705. 2 fs. N 60.

1705-6, Feb. 18. Cockpit.] Letter from Mr. Secretary Hedges to the Council of Trade, with the draft of a bill relating to the proprietary governments in America, desiring the Board to consider thereof. Received; read 19th February, 1705-6. 1 f.

1706, April 3. Whitehall.] Letter from Mr. Secretary Hedges to the Council of Trade, enclosing printed copy of an address of the House of Lords concerning complaints of many inhabitants of the Province of Carolina, and merchants trading thither, against the proprietors of that Province, for their consideration and report thereon. Received 9th; read 10th April, 1706. Vide Proprieties No. 29; f 357. 1 f. O 51.

Printed address of the House of Lords presented to Her Majesty the 13th March, 1705, relating to the Province of Carolina, with Her Majesty's answer thereto, and the petition of Joseph Boone to the House of Lords.

Memorial from Mr. Graves relating to the present state of the Bahama Islands. Mentions the taking of a galley from Carolina

to Providence by the Spaniards, 3rd August, 1704. On the 18th of December, he left Providence and went to Carolina, where he found their Governor, &c., &c. Received; read 19th April, 1706. O 52.

1704, Nov. 30.] Copy of a paper signed by the inhabitants of Providence, desiring John Graves, esq., to take upon himself the administration of the government, their present Governor, Edward Byrke, esq., having departed for South-Carolina. Several Spanish prizes brought into this harbour by Capt. Thomas Williams, who has taken the same by virtue of a commission derived from Sir Nathaniel Johnson, Governor of North and South-Carolina. Received; read 19th April, 1706. O 53.

A printed account of the Bahamas presented to Parliament by John Graves, stating that should the Spaniards obtain possession of these islands, the trade from Carolina to Jamaica will inevitably be obstructed. The salted provision trade, the most beneficial to Carolina, and other parts of North America of any trade they have, &c., &c.

Another memorial concerning the Bahamas, presented by J. Graves to Parliament, concludes with these words: "*As for Carolina, the whole trade, safety and welfare thereof depends upon the security of the Bahama Islands.*"

A paper endorsed "Estimate of necessaries for the defence of Carolina," comprising the charge of settling a garrison in Port Royal, in Carolina, viz.: One company of foot containing 100 sentries with all officers, at £5 7s. 8d. per diem, amounts to £1,964 18s. 4d. per annum; added to which for the captain of the fort £100 per annum, and for the storekeeper £50, will make the total charge of the garrison per annum, £2,114 18s. 4d.

The civil list under the head of "The Proprietors charge," is £610. Under the head of the Queen's charge, the sums are left blank; as also are the items for fortifying Port Royal and building barracks, charges for stores and ammunition, and for a sloop to sail between Carolina and the Bahamas, to supply the garrison of New-Providence with provisions. Received from Mr. Killigrew, April 22, 1706. 4 fs. O 56.

A paper called a memorandum of what Carolina produceth and may produce. The writer in eulogizing Carolina says, that should he attempt a description not only would it swell to a volume, but look like a romance. The list of products includes potashes, rice, (the best in the world,) hemp and flax (twice a year) cole, rape and lin-seed oils, pitch, tar, rosin, turpentine, safflower, tobacco, silk, (twice a year,) tallow, hides and skins, almonds, raisins, dried grapes, figs, (twice a year,) tea, prunes and plumbs, olives, mulberry and other wines, brandies, whale-fishing, peaches, green-wax, and cochineal, drugs for dyers and apothecaries, all sorts of timber. The Carolina trade with the Leeward islands at present is, corn, (twice a year,) beef, pork, potted venison and fowl, pease, soap, candles, butter, cheese, pipestaves, boards and plunks, timber for all purposes, and spirits

of various kinds. Received from Mr. Killigrew. Received; read 22d April, 1706. 5 fs. O 57.

Mr. Attorney and Mr. Solicitor General's report in reply to a letter written them the 12th of April last, upon an address of the House of Lords to Her Majesty relating to Carolina. Received; read 21st May, 1706. Vide Prop. No. 29, f 378. 5 fs. O 60.

1706, June 10. The Court at Windsor.] Copy of an order of Council of this date upon a representation of the 24th of May last, for repealing two laws passed in Carolina, pursuant to an address of the House of Lords in that behalf. Received; read 13th June, 1706. 2 fs. O 63.

1706, June 10. Court at Windsor.] Copy of an order of Council of this date, upon a representation of the 24th of the last month, approving the same and directing Mr. Attorney and Mr. Solicitor General, to report to Her Majesty what may be most necessary for proceeding against the charter of Carolina by way of quo warranto. Received; read 13th June, 1706. 2 fs.

List of the names of the proprietors of Carolina and the Bahamas. (Received from Mr. Graves.) Received 14th June, 1706. Vide Prop. No. 29, f 396. 1 f. O 65.

1706, June 26.] Copy of an order of Council upon a report of Mr. Attorney and Mr. Solicitor General, touching the more effectual proceedings against the charters of the Provinces of Carolina and the Bahamas. Received; read 5th July, 1706. Vide Prop. No. 29, f 417. 3 fs. O 76.

1706.] A document, entitled, "*An impartial narrative of y^e late invasion of South-Carolina by y^e French and Spaniards in y^e month August, 1706,*" being a diary of the transactions from August 24th to Sept. 6. The enemies defeated and most of them taken prisoners. List of the vessels employed. (About 40 fs.) (Referred to in the Lord Cornbury's letter of the 3d Oct., 1706) Received 28th Nov., read 5th Dec., 1706. O 83.

Another account of the invasion of South-Carolina by the French and Spaniards in August, 1706, (referred to in Col. Handasyd's letter of 19th Nov.) Received 6th Jan., read 17th Feb., 1706-7. About 25 fs. O 90.

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE. PROPRIETIES No. 9.

Proprieties 1707, May 21. London.] Memorial from Mr. Haden, (nominated by the Lords Proprietors to be Governor of the Bahamas,) relating to the present state and product of those islands, as also of Carolina. After describing

North-Carolina (where he has lived some time.) and its products, he treats of South-Carolina, describing the advantages of its imports and its productions, viz: rice, silk, tobacco, furs and skins, leather, pork and beef, tallow, pulse, tar, pitch and woods, &c. The town of trade is well fortified and horse and foot can be raised for its defence, and so powerful has the colony become as to be able to attack St. Augustine, which it would have subdued had they possessed any great guns, &c. Its powerfulness arises from the timely supplies sent thither on its first settlement by the Lords proprietors, who are devotedly attached to it, the late Earl of Shaftsbury in particular. The conjunct stock for supplying all the planters first and last amounted to above £30,000, &c., &c. (This extract about 6 fs.) Received; read 23d May, 1702. P 2.

Memorandum of the copy of an Act to encourage the settlement of Carolina.

Referred to in Col. Seymour's letter of the 16th of Aug. last. Received 8th, read 10th Nov., 1707. *Vide Maryland.* P 14.

1707-8, Feb. 20.] Copy of an order of Council upon a representation of the 12th of Nov., 1707, for repealing an Act passed in Carolina for encouraging the settlement of that country, approving the said representation. Received; read 2d March, 1707-8. *Vide Prop. No. 30, f 31.* 3 fs. P 25.

1708, April 24. Craven House.] Letter from the Lords Proprietors of Carolina addressed to the Lords Commissioners of Trade, acknowledging receipt of the order of the 20th of Feb. last, for repealing an Act of that Province. Received; read 27th April, 1708. *Vide Prop. No. 30, f 40;* 2 fs. P 31.

1708, June 11. Inner Temple.] Letter from W. Barrett, addressed to W. Popple, esq., giving account of the proceedings in relation to the prosecution of the Lords Proprietors of Carolina and the Bahamas. Desires an interview with Mr. Boone, if he will let him know where he is. Received read 11th June, 1708. *Vide Prop. 30, f 52;* 3 fs. P 37.

1707-8, June 8. Carolina.] Extract from a letter from Tho. Gower, to Mr. John Graves under this date, relating to the French frequenting the Bahamas and having taken five English vessels there. Communicated in a letter from Mr. Graves, dated 11th June, 1708. Received; read 11th June, 1708; 2 fs. P 38.

1708, Dec. 9.] Letter from the Lords Proprietors of Carolina, in reply to one written them the 10th of Nov., 1708, relating to goods seized in Carolina, belonging to the Indian traders of Virginia. Received; read Dec. 10th, 1708. *Vide Prop. No. 30, f 70.* 2 fs. P 48.

1708, Dec. 30. St. Nicholas Lane.] Letter from Mr. John Lloyd, addressed to W. Popple, esq., in answer to two written him relating to ships carrying rice from Carolina to Portugal, &c. Received 1st, read 3d January. *Vide Prop. No. 30, f 72;* 4 fs. P 49.

1708, Dec. 30. Court at St. James's.] Order of Council approving Major Edward Tynt to be Governor of Carolina, and directing the Board to take care that the usual security for his observing the Acts of trade, &c., be given. Received; read 7th Jan., 1708-9. Vide Prop. No. 30, f 82; 3 fs. P 51.

1708-9, Jan. 13.] Memorandum of an order of Council of the 13th, upon a representation of the 7th of Jan., 1708-9, relating to the patenting of lands in Virginia, and to the bounds between that colony and Carolina, approving the same, &c.- Received 21st, read 24th Jan., 1708-9. Vide *Virginia*. P 54.

1708-9, Feb. 3. Craven House.] Letter from the Lords Proprietors of Carolina, addressed to the Lords Commissioners for Trade, in reply to one written them the 2d inst., relating to the goods of the Virginia traders seized in Carolina. Received 4th, read 7th Feb., 1708-9. Vide Prop. No. 30, f 98; 2 fs. P 56.

1708-9, Feb. 3.) Certificate from Her Majesty's Remembrance Office in the Exchequer, of Major Tynt's having given security for observing the Acts of Trade, &c., in South-Carolina. Received read 9th Feb., 1709-9; 2 fs. P 59,

1708-9, March 7. Craven House.] Letter from the Lords Proprietors of Carolina, addressed to the Lords Commissioners for Trade, in answer to one written them the 27th of January last, signifying their having appointed commissioners on their part for settling the bounds between that Province and Virginia. Received; read 11th March, 1708-9. Vide Prop. No. 30, f 133; 3 fs. P 59.

Memorandum of Copy of an order of Council of the 31st March, 1709, upon a representation of the 14th of the same month, relating to the bounds between Virginia and Carolina, and requiring the Lord High Treasurer to give the necessary directions in relation to the expence of commissioners on the part of Virginia to settle the said bounds. Received; read 2d May, 1709; P 61.

Memorandum of copy of an order of Council of the 31st March, 1709, upon a representation of the 14th of the same month, relating to the bounds between Virginia and Carolina, and directing the Earl of Sunderland to prepare letters mandatory to the Commander-in-chief of Virginia to issue a commission to two commissioners for settling the said bounds. Received; read 2d May, 1709; P 62.

1709, May 26. Craven House.] Letter from the Lords Proprietors of Carolina of the 26th inst., relating to the settlement made by the French upon the river Mississippi, desiring that the French may be obliged to relinquish the said settlements. Received; read 30th May, 1709. Vide Prop. No. 30, f 136; P 64.

1708-9, March 12.] Memorandum of letter from Col. Bennett, Lieutenant Governor of Bermuda, to the Secretary, relating to the designs the enemy have upon Carolina. Received 29th June, read 1st July, 1709. Vide *Bermuda*. P 69.

Memorandum of copy of a translation of a letter from Mr. Gil-

leber at Curaçoa, to Mons. Peroneau, at Carolina, relating to a design the French and Spaniards have formed against that Province, together with a deposition concerning the same. (Referred to in Col. Bennett's letter of the 12th of March, 1708-9.) Received 29th June, read 1st July, 1709. *Vide Bermuda.* P 70.

1709, Aug. 8. Craven House.] Letter from the Lords proprietors of Carolina, in answer to one written them the 2d of February, 1708-9, relating to some goods seized belonging to the Virginia Indian traders. Have made an enquiry into the affair, and are informed that there was a law passed there where in a small duty was laid upon all skins that should be exported out of Carolina, which duty was imposed for the support and maintenance of the clergy. Some skins were stayed until the duty was paid but no longer. There is a perfect liberty of trading in Carolina to all Her Majesty's subjects. Received 30th Aug.; read 2d Sept. 1709. *Vide Prop. No. 30, f 143; 3 fs.* P 73.

1709, Sept. 26.] Memorandum of copy of an order of Council upon a representation of the 6th of Sept., 1709, relating to goods seized in Carolina, belonging to some Indian traders of Virginia. Received 3d; read 4th Oct., 1709. *Vide Virginia.* P 76.

Memorandum of copy of Her Majesty's letter to the Governor of Virginia, about appointing commissioners for settling the boundaries between that Province and Carolina, &c. Received 10th Aug.; read 12th Oct., 1709. *Vide Virginia.* P 78.

1709, February and April.] Several paragraphs or extracts taken out of letters sent to Col. Rhett, from Carolina, by his lady, relating to the attempts of the French there and at the Bahamas. Received; read 24th Nov., 1709. 5 fs. P 81.

1708, Sept. 17. Carolina.] Letter from the Governor and Council of Carolina, in reply to one written them the 7th of May, 1707, requiring full information of the state of the government there. The sum total of the inhabitants of the Province, are computed at 9580, of which there are free men 1360, free women 900, white servants, men, 60; white servants, women, 60; white free children, 1700; 1800 negro men, slaves; 1100 negro women; 500 Indian men, slaves; 600 Indian women, slaves; 1200 negro children, slaves; and 300 Indian children, slaves. Within these five years past from reasons specified, the free men of the Province have decreased. An account of the militia, &c. Enumeration of commodities exported and imported. An account at length of the commerce and shipping of the Province and also the manufactories. Having replied to the various queries, they beg leave by way of addition to give a detail of the various tribes and settlements of Indian bordering upon and friendly with the Province, and the commercial transactions with them. Describe the present circumstances of Charles-Town, the new triangular fort and platform at Windmill point, with an account of what provisions are necessary to make them complete fortifications. Received; read 7th Dec., 1709. *Vide Prop. No. 30, f 146; (about 33 fs.)* P 82.

1710, Dec. 7. Craven House.] Letter from the Lords Proprietors of Carolina, acquainting the Board that they have appointed Mr. Craven Governor of that Province, in the room of Col. Tynte, deceased, desiring Her Majesty's approbation of the said Craven. Received; read 8th Dec., 1710. Vide Prop. No. 30, f 235. 2 fs. Q 3.

1710-11, Feb. 9.] Order of Council referring to the Board a certificate from the Lords Proprietors of Carolina to Her Majesty, representing that they have nominated Mr. Craven their Governor of that Province, and desiring Her Majesty's approbation of him, &c. Received 20th; read 21st Feb., 1710-11. Vide Prop. No. 30, f 263. 3 fs. Q 10.

The certificate alluded to in the foregoing. 2 fs.

1710-11, March 17.] Order of Council upon a representation of the 22d of last month, relating to Mr. Craven's being Governor of Carolina, approving the same and directing their Lordships to take care the usual security be given for his observing the Acts of trade, &c. Received 5th; read 6th March, 1710-11. Vide Prop. No. 30, f 267. 6 fs. Q 11.

1710-11, March 1.] Memorandum of an order of Council upon a representation of the 22d February, relating to the boundaries between Virginia and Carolina. Received; read 6th March, 1710-11. Vide *Virginia*. Q 12.

1711, April 11.] Certificate from the Remembrance office that security of £2000 has been given for Mr. Craven's observing the Acts of trade in Carolina. Received 11th; read 13th April, 1711. Vide Prop. No. 30, f 272. Q 13.

1711, April 19.] Copy of an order of Council upon a Representation of the 13th April, with the draught of Instructions to the Lords proprietors of Carolina to be given by them to Mr. Craven, Governor of that Province, relating to the Acts of trade, &c. Received 12th; read 15th May, 1711. Vide Prop. No. 30, f 310; 2 fs. Q 15.

1711, June 14.] Order of Council referring petition of the Lords proprietors of Carolina, praying Her Majesty's approbation of Edward Hyde for Governor of North-Carolina. Q 16.

N. B. From Q 16 to Q 30, follow a number of papers relating to North-Carolina.

1712-13, Jan. 8.] Memorandum of order of Council upon a representation from this Board of the 19th Dec., 1712, relating to the boundaries between Virginia and Carolina, approving the same. Received Feb. 24; read 27th, 1712-13. Vide *Virginia*. Q 31.

1713, April 15. Court at St. James's.] Order of Council upon a certificate from the Lords proprietors of Carolina, relating to their having nominated Robert Johnson, esq., to be Governor of that Province, referring it to the consideration of this Board. Received 30th April; read 7th May, 1713. Vide Prop. No. 30, f 378. 3 fs. Q 32.

Memorandum of extract of a letter from General Nicholson, to Mr. Craven, Governor of South-Carolina, dated Nov. 3d, 1713.

(Referred to in General Nicholson's letter of 14th Dec., 1713.) Received Jan. 15th; read Feb. 9th, 1713-14. *Vide Nova Scotia*. Q 40.

1715, July 7. Whitehall.] Letter from Mr. Secretary Stanhope of this date, referring to the Board two letters, one from Col. Craven, Governor of Carolina, the other from Col. Spotswood, Governor of Virginia, relating to an insurrection of the Indians, in Carolina. Received 7th; read 8th July, 1715. *Vide Prop.* No. 30, f 424. 2 fs. Q 46.

1715, May 27. Virginia.] Letter signed A. Spotswoode to Mr. Secretary Stanhope, (alluded to in the foregoing,) begs to lay before His Majesty advices received two days since from the Governor of South-Carolina, communicating that there is a general insurrection of all the Indians bounding on that Province, who have murdered the inhabitants and destroyed their habitations. Col. Craven who had no time to communicate particulars, applied for his assistance with arms and ammunition, and accordingly he is despatching whatever can be spared out of the stores here. Fears the revolt may be general, and that this colony will have to arm in its own defence; he however would not delay the requisite assistance to Carolina, as he trusts to the small arms lodged at New-York and New England, (as intimated in a letter received by him from the Earl of Dartmouth,) for a supply upon an emergency. Hopes that this service of supplying the government of Carolina with stores, will induce His Majesty to grant this colony a larger supply, so that the neighboring colonies may, when requisite, receive assistance. Understanding that most of the people of South-Carolina have fled into Charles-Town, and have no way of receiving supplies of provisions, but by sea, he has ordered the man-of-war attending this station, to repair thither to keep open a communication with the town. Has written moreover to the Governors to the northward, to act in like manner until some measures may be desired for their relief. Is putting the frontiers into a posture of defence. And as he has received intelligence that there has been of late a more than ordinary intercourse between the southern Indians and the nations to the northward, he has sent expresses to the Governors of Maryland, Pennsylvania and New-York, to keep a watchful eye upon their proceedings, &c., &c. 10 fs.

1713, May 23. Carolina.] Letter from Mr. Craven to [Lord Viscount Townsend,] touching the Indians, attacking that Province, which stands in need of succours both of arms and ammunition. (An endorsement states that it is "to be referred to the Board of Trade for them to enquire into the state of Carolina, and under whose direction this colony is at present, and what will be the most proper and speedy method of supplying them under their present necessity.") After describing the frontiers of the colony, he alludes to the settlement of St. Augustine, as having encouraged the Yamasse Indians who were the first to begin this bloody war, which has lasted for these two months past.

This nation the most warlike of any has prevailed upon others to become their confederates, so that they have at least 8000 Indians already engaged against them. About the middle of last April, one of these Yamassees gave a hint to some traders who lived among them, of a design which had been on foot for some time, to cut off the English and become masters of their plantations. The traders rode day and night to acquaint him (Col. Craven) of this affair, who sent messengers to say that a time, place and persons should be appointed for the redress of their complaints and grievances, but the messengers with other whites were speedily murdered and tortured. The adjacent settlements were then destroyed by the Indians, but Col. Craven mounting a party of men, defeated them with considerable loss. Acquaints his Lordship with the paucity of men in the Province amounting only to about 1500, he has caused 200 stout negro men to be enlisted, and these with a party of whites are marching towards the enemy. Is greatly discouraged for want of ammunition for which he is now sending to New England. Regrets so flourishing a country should be lost from want of men and arms; if once they are driven from hence, the French from Mobile or Canada, will step in, and once a footing being obtained they will threaten the whole British settlements. The people are in the utmost consternation, and trust to His Majesty for a speedy and sufficient supply of every thing. 14 fs. (For this and the preceding letter, Vide proprieties, Entry Book No. 30, ff 425-434.)

1715, July 8. St. James's.] Letter from the Lords proprietors of Carolina, relating to hostilities committed by the Indians in that Province. Are grieved that they are unable of themselves to afford suitable assistance in this conjuncture, and unless His Majesty afford present help, they foresee nothing less than the utter destruction of the Province. The Governor, Chas. Craven, has behaved with the utmost bravery, and to his conduct is attributable the gallant defence against the enemy. They have consulted General Nicholson (who has commanded against these Indians,) and he has furnished an estimate here enumerated of what is necessary for defence of the Province. Col. Nicholson is also of opinion that it is necessary to prohibit by proclamation in the several colonies, the sale of arms and ammunition to the Indians, and that the French and Spanish ministers may be desired to adopt a similar course. They would willingly give security to the government for the repayment of such sums of money as may be expended upon this expedition. Vide Prop. No. 30, f 436. Received 11th; read 12th July, 1715. 7 fs: Q 47.

1715, July 15.] Letter from the Lords proprietors of Carolina in answer to several queries sent them the 14th of July, 1715.

1st. That they have given orders to the Governor of South Carolina to employ immediately such effects as are in the Receiver's hands for procuring arms and ammunition for the defence of that government.

2d. That the Assembly sent in May last to the value of £2,500 to New-York, &c., for the purchase of ammunition to defend themselves against the Indians, whatever has from thence been received shall be applied to public use of the Province, and vessels will shortly sail, &c.

3d. If the King send orders for any men from the garrisons in North-America, they doubt not but the government of Carolina will send ships and provisions for their transport.

4th. It is submitted that repayment shall be made of the money granted for their assistance.

5th. If the Lords who are not minors, should surrender for themselves, that would give the King no better title than he has already, the title of the minors still subsisting. Should the money advanced not be repaid within a reasonable time, they conceive His Majesty would have an equitable right to take the government into his immediate protection, &c., &c. Received; read 15th July, 1715. Vide Proprieties No. 30; f 442. 7 fs. G 48.

Memorial from several planters and merchants trading to Carolina, relating to the miserable condition of that Province by the insurrection of the Indians, and the relief necessary to be sent thither. Carolina being the frontier of all the other English settlements, should that miscarry, the rest would soon be involved in the same ruin, and English rule would be extirpated in America. According to the latest advices, our men who were at the first, merciful against the Indians, being at last over fatigued and exhausted with long marches in the woods, have been defeated in two several engagements, and the Indians have posted themselves at Edisto river, on the southward, and at Goose Creek, on the northward; so that Charles-Town, the only defensible place, is in a measure blocked up, the enemy ravaging in all directions. The miserable state of the inhabitants described, who have sent to New-England for arms and ammunition. The Lords proprietors have given orders for their assistance. The enemy, represented as above 12,000 strong, and plentifully supplied with arms, ammunition and provisions, and assisted by the Spaniards and French, while the English are not above 2,000 able to bear arms, and their negroes not more than 16,000, who might be made efficacious for defence provided they were armed, but caution must be exercised in this respect lest the slaves become masters. A ship is now lying in the river ready to sail to Carolina, staying only for the immediate transportation of such munitions as His Majesty may furnish. Consider 800 men at the least would be sufficient, who need not stay longer than eighteen months. The impoverished state of the country will prevent its doing any thing towards paying or subsisting the soldiers. The number of ships necessary for the transport they would leave to their Lordships, but consider a proclamation necessary enforcing capital penalty against the

furnishing the Indians with warlike stores, &c., &c. Nothing but the greatest expedition can save the Colony under this most pressing exigency, &c., &c. Received; read 18th July, 1715. Vide Proprieties Entry Book, No. 30; f 445. (About 22 fs.) Q 49.

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE. PROPRIETIES No. 10.

Proprieties 1715, Aug. 4.] Copy of an order of the Committee B. T. No. 10. of the House of Commons, requiring several papers to be laid before them relating to the present circumstances of Carolina. Received; read 4th August, 1715. Vide Proprieties No. 30; f 460. Q 50.

1715, July 30.] Letter signed David Crawley, addressed to William Bird, esq. Being required to specify in writing by the Lords Commissioners, matters relating to the insurrection of the Indians in Carolina, and the causes thereof, he begs to say that he has been in almost every town except that of the Yamasees, and attributes the origin of the evil to the malpractices of the traders, who have treated the Indians always with the greatest tyranny and cruelty, taking their produce without leave, and giving them but little satisfaction in return, beating them when discontented, imposing heavy burdens to be carried long distances by them without remuneration, sending them long distances upon frivolous errands, and in the mean-time debauching their women, &c. Mr. John Right, (agent) is especially noted as conspicuous in these abuses. Should their Lordships desire any further information, he will give it to their satisfaction, &c., &c. Received 9th; read 10th August, 1715. Communicated by Mr. Byrd. 8 fs. Q 51.

Memorandum of letter from Mr. Pringle, of the 1st September, 1715, by order of Mr. Secretary Stanhope, with three letters from Mr. Caleb Heathcote, of New-York, relating to the insurrection of Indians in Carolina, the general danger of all our plantations, and particular attempts of the French upon the five nations at New-York, to naval stores, &c. Received 1st; read 6th Sept., 1715. Vide New-York. Q 56.

Memorial from Mr. Kettleby and several merchants trading to Carolina, relating to some Indian trading guns preparing to be sent for Virginia, wherewith they apprehend the Indian enemy may be supplied. Repeat their instances that the most cogent measures should be adopted to hinder this effectually. Are thus urgent, as the safety of the entire Province seems to depend upon it. Some reinforcements which were ordered from North-Carolina to their assistance, they conjecture are cut off by the

enemy, &c. Received; read 15th September, 1716. Vide Properties No. 30; f 470. 5 fs. Q 57.

1715, Nov. 29. St. James's.] Letter signed S. Molyneux, (Secretary to the Prince) addressed to Mr. Popple, transmitting a letter (enclosed) from Carolina, which was sent to His Royal Highness the Prince, from Bristol. Received; read 30th Nov., 1715. Vide Prop. No. 30; f 478. 1 f. Q 60.

1715, Sept. 16. Charles-Town.] The letter alluded to in the foregoing being from Mr. Tate, and addressed to Sir John-Dudleston Bart, merchant in Bristol. In his former letter he gave an ample account of the state of the Province, since which nothing material has happened. The Indians do not seem inclined to come to a decisive battle, but resort to bush-fighting, sensible that this kind of warfare is very effectual. Mean-time a standing army is raising at a vast expense, to consist of 600 whites and 400 negroes, to protect the settlements until the crops are got in, and then to march against the enemy. Information of two ships off the bar with a supply of men, arms and ammunition from the Lords proprietors. Hope that His Majesty will aid them, for should this Province be lost and the French settle it, the whole of the English settlements would be exposed to great danger. It would be a matter of great importance for the French to obtain a footing in Carolina in the late war. They and the Spaniards made an inglorious attempt upon this town. Carolina is partly situated upon the Neck of Florida, to which the French pretend sole right, and some years ago their grand monarch made a grant of Florida to a Commissioner of Trade, &c. Ever since the war with the Augustine Spaniards, the French of Mobile have carried on a very considerable trade with the Spanish Territories, cutting off a branch of the Carolina, to the estimated amount of £30,000 per annum. He concludes with an account of Mr. Charlton's running away.

A postscript is added which is entirely of a mercantile character, and enumerates the price of the following commodities, viz.:

Rice, 35s. per hundred; pitch, 40 to 45s. per barrel; turpentine, 15s. per hundred; logwood, £13 to £15 per ton. 11 fs.

1715, July 19. Charles-Town.] Extracts of a letter and papers annexed thereto relating to the Indian war in South-Carolina. Besides these details relating to the war, it stigmatizes conduct of the Lords proprietors towards Mr. Craven, who has been stripped of the perquisites of his office, so that it is worth only £200 per annum. And that they should have favoured a person (meaning Parson Johnson,) with the most valuable place in their gift, who daily and openly affronts and writes against the Governor. Any mean tradesman can earn a stipend so small in amount. He (the writer) has a carpenter at work, to whom he pays 15s. per diem with victuals and drink. Towards the end of the letter he makes allusion to a Mr. K——, bred up (as he is informed) at St. Germain's, and as he supposes with Col. Rhett, used to pay a great deal of respect to Sacheverels picture



in the Colonel's hall. Col. Broughton has written home to Col. Johnson—advisable that the letter and the person addressed should consult together. Concludes as he is afraid of "*Stewartizing*" this letter, &c. 14 fs.

1715, Oct. 7.] Letter signed Samuel Eveleigh, relating to the war with the Indians. [It has no address, but concludes with his service to Madam Boon and Mrs. Sarah.] 8 fs.

1715, August 25. Charles-Town.] Copy of a letter from the Commissioners appointed by the Commons House of Assembly of South-Carolina, to correspond with Jos. Boon and Richard Beresford, their agents in England. Send enclosed the address of the Lower House of Assembly to His Majesty, setting forth the deplorable state of the Province, and imploring aid. Also allude to the doings of the Indians in various places on the south side of Edisto river, &c. Danger of all this part of the country on the south side of Ashley river. The Assembly is now sitting, and about to pass a law to raise 1,200 white men and negroes, to be posted in three divisions, *i. e.*, to the northward, westward, and southward, for the defence of the country until the crops are got in, &c. The charges for their defence and for the carrying on of the war is computed at £120,000 per annum. The Assembly therefore have resolved upon an expedient to answer the charges for six months, by putting out £30,000 in new paper credit, to be sunk hereafter by a tax, and £30,000 to be levied by a tax upon the inhabitants, &c. Col. Alexander Spotswood, the Governor of Virginia, has afforded them every assistance. Mr. de la Conscience has returned from Boston with arms which he had purchased for equipping the army. The Governor, Col. Dudley, seemed very reluctant in doing them the least service. The Assembly has desired them to express that they will as soon as possible remit effects to pay for the disbursements, &c. Received; read December 20th, 1715. 21 fs. Q 66.

Copy of an address from the Assembly of South-Carolina to His Majesty, praying that the Province may be taken into the immediate protection of His Majesty. Received from Mr. Boon and Mr. Beresford. Received; read 12th June, 1716. 7 fs. Q 71.

The original of the above copy. Q 71.

1715-16, March 15. Charles-Town.] Letter from the Assembly of South-Carolina to their agents in Great Britain, giving an account of the ill condition of that Province. Have lately seen a letter from Mr. Beresford, dated December 27, 1715, directed to the Commissioners, &c., wherein he mentions one received from the said Commissioners, dated August 25, 1715, with the address of the late House of Commons to the King, to take the government of the Province into his own hands. Are glad to hear that they have delivered the same, but wonder that this letter should have come from Mr. Beresford, only expecting that they would both have acted jointly in affairs which concern the Province. Have sent another application to His Majesty, which they request may be urged lest the Colony come to nought.

Since the last communication from the Commissioners, dated August 25, 1715, have endeavoured to obtain a reconciliation with the Cherokees. The negotiation thereon detailed at length, together with particulars of doings with other Indian nations. The forces from Virginia and North-Carolina are unwilling to stay any longer, so that affairs begin to look very dismal—re-iterate their need of immediate assistance. Allude to the state of affairs between this Province and Virginia, and the message sent by the Governor of the latter place, to the effect that he would endeavour to make them look as odious as he could, both at home and in England, and in all the King's government's in America, upon the account of the non-performance of every particular branch of the treaty of assistance, agreed upon between that government and their agent, sent thither for that purpose. Capt. Wooden, with arms and ammunition has not yet arrived. Received; read 12th June, 1716. (About 23 fs.) Q 72.

1716, June 12.] Letter from Mr. Secretary Stanhope, referring to the Board an address from the Assembly of South-Carolina to His Majesty, as also a letter from them to their agents, &c. Received 13th; read 14th June, 1716. 1 f. Q 73.

1716, June 14.] Memorandum of letter from Mr. Becknell, of the Inspector General's office at the Custom-House, relating to peltrys imported from Virginia and Carolina. Received 14th; read June 15th, 1716. Vide Virginia, Q 74.

1716.] An account showing the quantity of skins and furs annually imported into this kingdom from Christmas, 1698, to Christmas, 1715. 3 fs. Q 75.

Memorial from Mr. Boon and Mr. Beresford, relating to the importance of securing Carolina with an account of the imports and exports there before the Indian war. Received 22d; read 23d June, 1716. Vide Prop. No. 31; f 5. 5 fs. Q 76.

An exact account of the goods imported into and exported out of the Province of South-Carolina, from the 6th day of June, A. D., 1712, to the 6th day of June, A. D., 1713. Vide preceding article. 3 fs.

Memorial from Mr. Beresford representing the present state of South-Carolina. Touching the Indian war, the small number of white men able to bear arms; if Virginia and North-Carolina had not assisted them, in all probability the greater part of the inhabitants would have deserted. The Province despairing of assistance from other Colonies, as also from the Lords proprietors, were driven to make an application to the King. Their case being represented by their agents and several merchants of London, being laid before the House of Commons, His Majesty sent arms and ammunition, but the rebellion [i. e., the attempt of the son of James II. to recover the kingdom.] obstructed the sending men. A second petition was also sent from the agent, merchants and others to the King, praying that some of the rebels might be sent to Carolina in this extremity. Fears are entertained that the French have stirred up and encouraged several nations of

the Indians to this war. The French have settled themselves near the Indians, who were in alliance with Carolina, and continue industriously to supply their settlements with people. If the inhabitants of Carolina and the Bahamas were more numerous and protected, no doubt several other productions might be made to thrive, a list of which is given, to say nothing of the gold and silver mines which are expected to be found in the Apalattia mountains, &c., &c. (About 26 fs.)

Attached to this is an account of the value of the Province the year before the Indian war, viz.: Lands, negroes, stock, merchandizes, and all other profits and improvements by an assessment in sum total, amounting to £702,763. Received; read 23d June, 1716. Vide Proprieties 31; f 8-19. 4 fs. Q 77.

1716, June 29. Whitehall.] Letter from Mr. Secretary Stanhope referring to the Board a letter from the Assembly of South-Carolina to their agents in London. Received; read 4th July. Vide Proprieties No. 31; f 21. 1 f. Q 78.

1716, April 28. South-Carolina.] Representation of the House of Assembly signed Thomas Broughton, speaker. With these they send a new address to the King to be laid before His Majesty, if that sent by Capt. Shubrick has not been delivered, being now convinced that the Lords proprietors are neither able or willing to afford necessary assistance to the Province. Have received from Mr. Kettelby several papers relating to the affairs of the country, and amongst them some queries put to the Lords proprietors by the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations, by order of the Cabinet Council. These queries are here put down with their Lordship's answers, together with some plain matter of fact relating to each. Blame the Lords proprietors as neither able or willing to support the Colony, refusing to surrender or mortgage their charter as security for the repayment of the charges His Majesty would sustain for the defence of the Colony, which, had it been complied with, would have elicited assistance from the Crown long ere this. Since their letter by Capt. Shubrick, of which the enclosed is a copy, there is little alteration in the posture of affairs except upon some of the Creek Indians being massacred by the Cherokees, the whole nation of the former moved themselves nearer the French at Moville, and they have heard that the French have promised these Creeks, in the event of a rupture between Great Britain and France, that they will join them and other hostile Indians, and totally destroy this Province. Meanwhile they afford them all possible encouragement to disturb our settlements. Hope that these circumstances will be laid before the King, and that such a supply of men will be obtained as will settle the country effectually. The thanks of the Province are due to the Lords Commissioners of Trade for their strenuous exertions, &c. Send enclosed copy of Governor Craven's speech, made at his departure from the Province. Have reason to believe he will, at his arrival in England, endeavour to insinuate that the Province is out of danger from its Indian enemies, but they cannot concur in that opinion. Re-



quest that no further application be made to the Lords proprietors, who are incapable of affording any protection. An agent from Virginia is just arrived with whom they hope to make up all differences between that government and this. (About 35 fs.)

Copy of a speech made by Mr. Craven, Governor of South-Carolina, to the Assembly there with the Assembly's answer. (Received from Mr. Boone and Mr. Beresford.) Received; read 13th July, 1716; 12 fs. Q 79.

Memorandum of patterns of cloth dyed with Carolina and Spanish cochineal. (Received from Mr. Gaudin.) Received 25th July, 1716. Q 80.

Memorial from Mr. Stephen Gaudin, relating to the misfeazances of Carolina and other proprietary governments, whereby they forfeit their charters. All those charters provide that no laws shall be made in the colonies which may be repugnant to the constitutions or advantage of Great Britain. But the burdening with unequal taxes the manufactures, trades and shipping of Great Britain, whose merchants are treated as foreigners, is a de facto violation, and consequently a forfeiture of the said charters. Received; read 25th July, 1716. 5 fs; Q 81.

A document, entitled "The case of Mr. Wm. Keith, late Surveyor General of the Customs in America, and now nominated to be Lieutenant Governor of Pennsylvania. In this paper the following extract relates to South-Carolina. "The 9th of June, 1715, Mr. Keith sailed from Jamaica in a small sloop for South-Carolina, where he arrived the 30th of the same month, and notwithstanding that the war then with the Indians was at its greatest height, the said Keith put the whole business of His Majesty's customs there as had been done elsewhere under such regulations that the commissioners of the customs have not only confirmed all that was done by their said officer, but if required the Board will readily certify Mr. Keith's fidelity and good services in that employment." Received Sept. 27th, read Oct. 16th, 1716. Q 87.

1716, Nov. 12. Court at St. James.] Order of Council referring to the consideration of this Board a memorial from the Lords proprietors of Carolina, recommending Robt. Johnson, esq., to be Governor of that Province. 2 fs.

1716, Nov. 5. St. James's.] The memorial (above alluded to) addressed by the the Lords proprietors to George, Prince of Wales. Owing to the voluntary resignation of Charles Craven, esq., on account of affairs relating to his several estates at home, which will not permit of his returning to Carolina, they have nominated Robert Johnson, esq., to succeed him in the government. Received 15th; read 21st Nov., 1716. Vide Prop. No. 31, f 22; 3 fs. Q 89.

Memorandum of letter from Mr. Burchet, with the extract of one from Capt. Howard of the Shoreham, dated in South-Carolina,

the 15th Sept., 1716, relating to some pirates endeavouring to settle themselves at Providence. Received 3d; read 5th Dec., 1716. Q 93.

Memorial from Mr. Boone and Mr. Beresford, agents for the Assembly of Carolina, relating to the present miserable condition of that Province, and the prejudice which it receives from the Indian traders, &c., in Virginia, and from the Spaniards at St. Augustine. Received; read 5th Dec., 1716. Vide Prop. No. 31, f 42; 17 fs. Q 94.

1716, Aug. 13.] Copy of a letter from a committee of the Assembly of Carolina, to Mr. Boone and Mr. Beresford, their agents in England, relating to their Indian war and to the prejudices which they receive from the Spaniards and French therein, as likewise from the Virginia Indian traders, &c. Besides the charges they were at before the war, the expenses during the Indian war amount to £95,000. (Referred to in Mr. Boone and Beresford's memorial received 5th Dec., 1716.) Received; read 5th Dec., 1716; about 25 fs. Q 95.

1715, 1716.] Extracts of several letters from Carolina, relating to the Indian war and the prejudice that Province has received from the Virginia Indian traders. These paragraphs are dated respectively Aug. 20th, 1715; April 21st, 1716; May 15th, 1715; June 19th, 1715; April 5th, 1716; April 23d, 1716; Aug. 6th, 1716. (Referred to in Mr. Boone and Beresford's memorial, received 5th Dec., 1716.) Received; read 5th Dec., 1716; 13 fs. Q 96.

1716, Aug. 13.] Copies of certificates from Col. Robt. Daniel, Deputy Governor of South-Carolina, of two affidavits being made concerning the Spaniards encouraging the Yamassee Indians against the people of Carolina, and buying plunder from and protecting the Indians. The affidavits are respectively those of Major James Cochran and George Duckett, a shipwright now living in Charles-Town, but lately at Port Royal. 7 fs. Q 97.

An account of the charges which the inhabitants of South-Carolina have been at for the defence and support of the said Province, beginning in the year 1701, and ending 1715-16, over and above the expenses of the present Indian war, taken out of the several public receivers books, the sum total of which is £84,035. (Received from Mr. Boone and Mr. Beresford, with their memorial.) Received; read 5th Dec., 1716. 3 fs. Q 98.

1716, Dec. 6. Court at St. James.] Order of Council upon a representation of the 22d Nov., 1716, approving Mr. Robt. Johnson for Governor for Carolina, and requiring security to be taken from him accordingly. Received 10th Dec., 1716, read 2d Jan., following. 3 fs. Q 100.

1715, Dec. 12. Spittlefield.] Letter from Mr. A. Broughton, offering to become security for Mr. Robt. Johnson's observing the Acts of trade in Carolina. Received Dec. 13th, 1716, read 2d Jan., following. 1 f. Q 101.

1716, Dec. 13. Stafford-street, Pickadilly.] Letter signed Wm. Bonner to the same effect as the preceding, addressed to the Lords Commissioners of Trade, &c. (An endorsement gives the address of the said Andrew Broughton and William Bonner.) 1 f.

1716-17, Jan. 3.] Letter from Col. Blakiston to the Secretary, relating to the good character and circumstances of the two gentlemen Messrs. Broughton and Bonner, who have offered to become sureties for Mr. Robt. Johnson, &c. Received; read 4th Jan., 1716-17. Q 102.

1716, August.] A letter without signature (apparently from Mr. Thomas Walker,) dated South-Carolina, but relating principally to the state of the Bahamas and the pirates there. Received; read 17th Jan., 1716-17. Q 105.

1716, Aug. 6.] Copy of Thomas Walker, jr's, deposition dated South-Carolina, relating to the pirates at the Bahama islands, and his father's life being threatened by one of them, named Hornigold, (received with Mr. Walker's letter, dated Aug., 1716.) Received 16th; read 17th Jan., 1716-17. 3 fs. Q 106.

1714, July 31. Pisataqua.] Copy of General Francis Nicholson's letter to Thomas Walker in South-Carolina. Was in hopes to have been in South-Carolina and the Bahamas this fall, but Her Majesty's service has kept him in these parts, &c.; refers to the communication which he sent him respecting pirates, &c. Received 16th; read 17th Jan., 1716-17. 3 f. Q 108.

1716, Jan. 31.] Certificate of Mr. Hardinge, Deputy Remembrancer of security being given in the Exchequer for Mr. Johnson's observing the Acts of Trade, &c., in the government of Carolina. Received 2d; read 4th Feb., 1716-17. 1 f. Q 109.

Memorial from Messrs. Boone and Beresford, agents for Carolina and several merchants trading thither, relating to the production of naval stores there, and what the Province is capable of producing. Entreat a speedy supply of men to that distressed colony. Received 22d; read 25th Feb., 1716-17. 9 f. Q 111.

1716-17, Jan. 25. St. James's.] A printed document, entitled an humble address from the representatives of the inhabitants of the Province of South-Carolina, to the King, laying before him the miserable condition of the colony.

1716-17, March 2.] Certificate from several rope makers, relating to the goodness of Carolina tar. Received; read 4th Mar., 1716-18. Q 113.

Memorial from Mr. Boone and Mr. Beresford, and several other merchants, relating to the encouragement to be given for importing several species of naval stores from America. Received; read 4th March. 4 fs.

1717, April 30. Whitehall.] Letter from Mr. Secretary Addison, referring to the Board a representation of the inhabitants of South-Carolina. Received May 1st; read 6th, 1717. 1 f. Q 116.

The representation above alluded to (in French,) thus entitled "Au roi la tres humble representation des habitants de la Caroline Meridionale." 4 fs.

The case of the colony of South-Carolina in America. (From the Carolina agents.) a *printed document*. Received; read 8th May, 1717. Q 117.

1716, July 27.] Letter from the Lords proprietors of Carolina, in reply to one written them the 5th of the same month, relating to the present state of that Province. The arms sent by the King arrived safely and were found of great service in the calamitous war. The Cherokees afforded them great assistance, and a treaty is concluded with the Indians which they trust will be durable. Have given leave to their Governor to come home, who will give their Lordships an account how the war began, &c., &c. Received 27th July, 1716; read May 8th, 1717. Vide Prop. No. 31. f 91. 7 fs. Q 118.

1716-17, Jan. 26.] Copy of a letter from the Governor and Council of Carolina to the Lords proprietors, relating to the deplorable condition of the Province. Are defending themselves with a handful of men, and have no allies of any importance except the Cherokees, but their demands are so unreasonable that they may almost say that they are become their tributaries; without speedy supplies of men, the inhabitants will prefer (as some have already done,) to quit their possessions rather than endure a lingering war and an insupportable tax. (Communicated by Mr. Boone and Mr. Beresford.) Received; read 10th May, 1717. 5 fs. Q 119.

1717, June 4. St. James's.] Letter from the Lords proprietors of Carolina in reply to one written them the 15th May, 1717, relating to the state of that Province.

Inform them that they have received a letter from the Surveyor General of South-Carolina, dated 4th March, 1716, extract of which runs thus: "I dare be certain my Lords by the time of the meeting of the Assembly, we shall have peace with all the Indians on the main. A great nation (the Chicksaws,) having made their peace since I writ your Lordships last, and the other great nations (the Creeks,) who are the only nation who have any numbers, have sent a flag of truce and promised to destroy the beginners of the troubles, (the Yamasees,) and to return all they took and several other concessions which are accepted of."

Have received another letter from Carolina, giving an account that the Indian enemies are making overtures of peace, offering to restore all the white people, horses and negroes which they have taken. Have since the war commenced, laid out several hundred pounds in arms and ammunition, which they have sent over to Carolina, and in order to ease the inhabitants of debts which they contracted during this most cruel war, they sent over directions by Col. Johnson, that all arrears due to the under

written may be applied to the public use. Received 12th; read 11th June, 1717. *Vide Prop. No. 31, f 98. 8 fs. Q 121.*

Memorandum of Memorial of Francis Kennedy, relating to the assistance given by Virginia to South-Carolina in the Indian war, praying to be relieved therein, &c. Received; read 21st June, 1717. *Vide Virginia. Q 122.*

1717, April 30.] Memorandum of letter from Col. Spotswood, Lieutenant Governor of Virginia to the Board under this date, upon the unjust proceedings of the government of South-Carolina, with relation to the forces sent from Virginia to their assistance against the Indians. Received 19th; read 22d June, 1717. *Vide Virginia. Q 123.*

1716, May 30.] Memorandum of copy of letter from the Spanish Governor of St. Augustine, in reply to one from Col. Spotswood in behalf of South-Carolina. (Received with Col. Spotswood's letter, see above.) Received 19th; read 22d June, 1717. *Vide Virginia. Q 124.*

A paper endorsed abstracts of several letters from Carolina, relating to the state of that Province with regard to the Indian war, but it appears to be an abstract of a letter from North-Carolina, dated Chowan, July 4th, 1716, and addressed to some one in South-Carolina, as appears from the concluding paragraph, viz: "I hope you will pardon me the trouble I give you in this long letter, for I thought myself obliged to communicate to some of my acquaintaince in South-Carolina, what I have learnt about these Indian affairs, part of which I assure you I have had from very good hands in Virginia and some from my own knowledge. This letter is signed Richard Beresford. Received; read 26th June, 1717. *Q 125.*

1717, April 25. Charles-Town.] A paper signed Joseph Boone. Alludes to the demands and insults of the Cherokees which they were forced to comply with. The only hope they entertain of throwing off their yoke, is that the Creeks, (the mortal enemies of the first named nation,) are treating for peace. Policy of keeping friends with both, and thus assist them in cutting each others throats by making one nation of Indians destroy another, they will save the country. Most of the fighting men are killed or gone out of the country, Mr. Steed among the former. About twenty days since they lost a periaugua with seven men, carrying necessaries to the garrison at the Savannah town, for the future they must supply that garrison by land. 4 fs.

1717.] Paragraphs of letters from South-Carolina.

March 29th. Mr. William Stead killed at his cowpen about six miles from Edisto river.

March 30th. Another account of the death of Mr. Stead and his man. Report that Mr. Wm. Saunders, his wife and some of the family are killed at their plantation.

April 25th. Proposal to get the country into the King's hands.

April 27th. The upper and lower Creeks sue for peace. An account of some white people preserved among them who were supposed to have been killed. Loss of two pettyanglers detailed. Gives an account of the prices of provisions at Charles-Town, viz: beef at 10*d.* per lb.; porke 15*d.* per h.; mutton 22*d.* per lb.; butter 5*s.* per lb.; Indian corn 15*s.* per bushel, and a "Ryall loaf" about as big as a half-penny roll. Rent raised about 100 per cent, &c., &c.

April 25th. An extract alluding to the death of Mr. Steed and detailing the high prices of provisions.

April 24th. Reasons for the King's assisting the country. Small parcels of skulking Indians lie in the out settlements, to cut off the people as they go to get in cattle, which makes meat excessively dear in Charles-Town, &c., &c. These paragraphs are signed Joseph Boone. 9 *fs.*

1716-17, 1717.] Similar paragraph of letters signed at foot, Richard Beresford.

February 6th, 1716-17. South-Carolina. Account of the Virginians trading with the Indian enemies, &c., &c.

March 22d, 1716-17. Message from the Creek Indians, relating to peace which will require a second consideration for fear of disobliging the Cherokees, who were the first to return to their alliance.

April 8th, 1717. Indians lurking about who killed two men near Edisto river. 3 *fs.*

1717, July 10.] Memorandum of letter from Mr. Lowndes, referring to the Board the petition of Mr. Kennedy, relating to his disbursements and services in going from Virginia to Carolina, on account of the insurrection of Indians, &c. Received 10th; read 11th July, 1717. *Vide Virginia.* Q 127.

Memorandum of account of Mr. Kennedy's charges in going to Carolina, &c., to solicit the affairs of Virginia, relating to the assistance given to Carolina against the Indians. Received 16th; read 23d July, 1717. *Vide Virginia.* Q 129.

1717, June 8.] Copy of a letter from South-Carolina to Mr. Boone, relating to the Indian war and the ill circumstances of that Province, (without signature.) Received; read 25th Sept., 1717. 10 *fs.* Q 131.

Memorandum of a memorial from Mr. Beresford, relating to the designs of the French to extend their settlements from Canada to Mississippi, behind the British plantations, and to a grant made by the French King in prejudice of Carolina. Received 4th; read 12th Dec., 1717. *Vide Plantations General.* Q 139.

1717-18, Feb. 9.] Order of Council upon a presentation of the Lords proprietors of Carolina, relating to Sir Robert Montgomery's proposal for settling the most southern part of Carolina. 3 *fs.*

1717, July 12, St. James's.] The presentation of the Lords proprietors (above alluded to,) to the King, concerning Sir Robt.

Montgomery's proposals to carry over at his own charges several families for the settling and fortifying the most southern part of the Province of Carolina, beyond the Savannah river, for the purpose of being a barrier to any sudden incursion of the Indian enemy, on condition that the said Sir Robert Montgomery shall be Governor. Recommended to His Majesty's approbation. Received 19th; read 20th Feb., 1717-18. For the order of Council, Vide Prop. No. 31, f 136. 3 f. Q 142.

A memorial containing some of the reasons why the new intended settlement of Azilia in the south parts of Carolina as proposed by Sir Robert Montgomery, may be of great advantage to this kingdom. Submitted to the consideration of the Lords Commissioners for Trade.

1st. Its situation as a barrier against both Spaniard and Indian enemy.

2d. The commodities to be raised varying from those now produced by the English plantations, will encrease the revenue of the customs, &c.

3d. The commodities to be produced being such as are now brought from countries essentially foreign, would produce a considerable alteration to our advantage in the general balance of our trade to the Mediterranean.

4th. The planting this new colony will be a check upon the ambition and encroachment of the French.

5th. An endeavour having been made to plant an honest English colony in the room of the horde of pirates at the Bahamas, the contiguity of these islands and Azilia will form a mutual support.

6th. Sir Robert Montgomery being nominated by the Lords proprietors, and approved of by His Majesty, trusts for a favorable report from the Board, in order that he may without loss of time, transport a number of families for this new settlement. Received 19th; read 20th Feb., 1717-18. 8 f. Q 143.

1717, June 18.] Copy of a lease from the Lords proprietors of Carolina, to Sir Robert Montgomery, Bar't, of the tract of land lying between the rivers Alatomaha and Savannah. Received; read 27th Feb., 1717-18. 7 fs. Q 144.

1717, June 19.] Copy of the release from the Lords proprietors of Carolina to Sir Robert Montgomery, Bar't, of the tract of land lying between the rivers Alatomaha and Savannah. Received; read 27th Feb., 1717-18. About 27 fs. Q 145.

1717-18, March 20.] Letter from Mr. Carkesse, Secretary, to the Commissioners of Customs, to William Popple, Esq., transmitting extract of a letter from Col. Rhett, about an Act passed in Carolina, for laying a duty of 10 per cent. upon the manufactures of Great Britain. Vide Properties No. 31. f 14. 2 fs.

1717, Dec. 31. South Carolina.] The extract (vide foregoing) of Col. William Rhett's letter addressed to the Commissioners of Customs, respecting the duty of 10 per cent. upon goods of British manufacture imported into Carolina, which he takes to

be of dangerous consequence, and likely to tend to the discouragement of trade, &c., &c. Received 22nd March; read 25th March, 1717-18. 7 fs. Q 145 (2).

1717-18, March 22.] Mr. Attorney General's opinion upon Sir Robert Montgomery's proposals for settling the most southern part of Carolina: has perused the lease and release from the Lords proprietors of Carolina to Sir Robert Montgomery, and also a copy of the charter of Carolina, and sees nothing in the said lease or release that may be prejudicial to the right of the crown, if His Majesty shall think fit to approve of a Governor for life, but is doubtful whether the power of government granted to the proprietors for the government of Carolina, can be divided as proposed by the release, much less whether the present Lords proprietors alone can exempt the new intended Province from being liable to the present laws of South Carolina, which were made for the whole Province. If the proprietors will surrender their powers of government to His Majesty, in the places to be erected into a new Province, reserving to themselves the property of the lands there, they may lease the same on such terms as they think fit, and His Majesty may create a new government on such terms as he shall think proper, &c. Received 3rd; read 4th April, 1718. 15 fs. Q 146.

1718, April 5.] Mr. Solicitor General's report in answer to the letter written him 26th of March, 1718, upon one from Col. Rhett, relating to a duty laid in Carolina upon British commodities. Apprehends that the power of making laws by the charter to the proprietors is here exceeded. It would be too tedious and expensive for every trader to contest the payment of the duty there, upon the supposed invalidity of the Act, and if determined against them, to appeal to the King in Council; but if the merchants find themselves aggrieved, he presumes they will complain, and then upon a petition to the King, the proprietors will be heard, and if they do not consent to remedy the grievances, a prosecution may be ordered against them and their charters. Received 7th; read 8th April, 1718. 3 fs. Q 147 (1).

1718, April 21.] Letter from Mr. Richard Shelton, Secretary to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, enclosing abstract of a letter from Col. Bennett, Governor of Bermuda, dated 16th February, last, in answer to which he sends an extract of letter from Col. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina, addressed to himself, under date of 15th February, 1717. Received; read 30th April, 1718. Vide Proprieties No. 31; f 147. 2 fs. Q 147.

1717, Feb. 15.] The extract from Col. Johnson's letter (Vide foregoing). The Creek Indians have been with him to treat of peace, and have been kindly received. It is reported from St. Augustine as if they had made peace with the Cherokees, &c. &c. 2 fs.

1718, April 25.] Letter signed R. Shelton, addressed to W. Popple, esq. In reply to his letter of the 9th inst., relating to a duty of ten per cent. imposed in Carolina upon British goods.

The Lords proprietors do not know that such a law was ever passed, and if any such law should be proposed there, the Lords will repeal it here, giving due notice to the Board of the same. Received; read 30th April, 1718. 1 f. Q 148.

1717, March 8. Carolina.] Copy of a letter from a committee of the Assembly of Carolina to their agents here, relating to the dangerous state of that Province. Some months before Christmas they sent Col. Hastens, Capt. Musgrove and eight others to the Southern Indians to treat for peace. After some time Musgrove returned with a few of the Creek Indians, Hastens and some others, with women and children, being left as hostages for the safe return of the Indians. Have heard from Augustine lately a report that Hastens and nine others are killed. The French and Spaniards are said to encourage the war. Several servants of the rebels are run away from their masters to St. Augustine. The French are on the increase at Mobile, and have erected garisons amongst the Creek Indians. As soon as the Governor of Providence arrives, many people will leave this government. Received; read 6th May, 1718. 10 fs. Q 149.

1718, May 13.] Memorial of Mr. Joseph Boone, agent for the Province of South-Carolina, to the Lords Commissioners of Trade, relating to the miserable condition of the Province on account of the Indian war. Received; read 13th May, 1718. 4 fs. Q 151.

1717, March 8. Carolina.] Copy of a letter from Carolina addressed to Mr. Boone, and signed James Cochran and Jonathan Drake, relating to the wretched condition of that Province.

N. B. This paper appears to be a copy of the last but one preceding paper, bearing date March 8, 1717. Q 152.

Copy of an address from the representatives and inhabitants of South-Carolina relating to their miserable condition by reason of the Indian war. (Received from Mr. Boon.) The Indians still continue their hostilities, &c. The Lords proprietors, instead of using any endeavours for their relief, think proper to turn their endeavours to gain the royal protection, the business of a faction and party, but convinced there is no other course, they pray that this, their Province, may be added to those already under the jurisdiction of His Majesty. Received; read 13th May, 1718. 7 fs. Q 153.

1718, May 14. Court at Kensington.] Copy of an order of Council of the 14th, upon a representation of the 1st May, 1718, relating to an Act passed in Carolina, whereby a duty of ten per cent. is laid upon British manufactures imported there. Received; read 20th June, 1718. Vide Proprieties No. 31; f 152. 9 fs. Q 154.

1718, July 1. Court at Kensington.] Copy of an order of Council upon a report, dated 9th April, 1718, relating to the proposal of Sir Robert Montgomery for making a settlement and distinct government in the southern part of Carolina. Received; read 24th July, 1718. 2 fs. Q 156.

1718, June 18. Charles-Town.] Letter from Mr. Johnson,

Governor of South-Carolina, giving an account of the increase of pirates in these seas, &c. About fourteen days since four sail of these appeared in sight of the town, took the pilot-boat, and afterward eight or nine sail, with several of the best inhabitants on board, and sent word that if he (the Governor) did not instantly send a chest of medicines they would put every prisoner to death. This being complied with, they were sent ashore almost naked, and plundered of all they possessed. One Teach, *alias* Blackbeard, is their commander. He has a ship of more than forty guns, and three sloops tenders besides, in all above 400 men, &c., &c. Received; read August 28th, 1718. Vide Proprieties No. 31; f 154. 9 fs. Q 157.

1717-18, South-Carolina.] Extracts of several letters from Carolina relating to an Act encreasing the duty on goods imported; to pirates and to the ill state of the Province. Dated respectively December 17, 1717, and June 13th, 1718. Received 19th; read 28th August, 1718. (About 30 fs.) Q 158.

Memorandum of a memorial and petition from the merchants trading to Carolina against taking off the premiums for naval stores imported from the plantations. Received; read 13th January, 1718-19. Vide New-England. Q 162.

1718-19, Jan. 29.] Memorandum of letter from Mr. Secretary Craggs, of the 29th of Jan., 1718-19, enclosing the copy of a letter from South-Carolina to Col. Pitt, dated the 4th November, 1718, relating to the designs of the Spaniards and pirates against the island of Providence. Received 30th Jan.; read 3d February, 1718-19. Q 164.

1718, Dec. 12. South-Carolina.] Letter from the Governor and Council of South-Carolina. Allude to their letter of 21st October last, in the which they laid before their Lordships the action of taking Major Stede Bonnet and his crew at Cape Fear, by Col. William Rhett. Their apprehension of further insults from these pirates have proved too true, insomuch as the Governor fitted out an expedition and went himself in person, to remove them; when he took a ship and a sloop, after killing twenty-six men and one Worley, their commander. Request a ship of war may be sent to assistance, without which their trade will be ruined. Remind their Lordships that last year they shipped off 32,000 barrels of tar, 20,643 barrels of pitch, and 473 barrels turpentine, for His Majesty's navy. Received 24th Feb., 1718-19. read 3d April, 1719. Vide Proprieties No. 31; f 166. 4 fs. Q 172.

1719, April 20. Admiralty Office.] Letter from Mr. Burchett, addressed to W. Popple, esq., in reply to his letter of the 7th inst., which has been read to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, together with copy of one from the Governor and Council of South-Carolina, desiring protection from the pirates which infest that Province. Inform him that a frigate will be sent as speedily as possible. Received 20th; read 21st April, 1719. Vide Proprieties No. 31; f 169. 2 fs. Q 173.

1718, Oct. 21.] Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter from Col. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina, to the Lords Commissioners of Trade, giving an account of some pirates commanded by one Vane, lying off the bar of this harbour, and Col. Rhett's expedition against them, in which he was successful. Apprehension that the pirates, who infest the coast in great numbers, will be much irritated, and that the Colony and its trade will consequently be much endangered. A vessel will be of the greatest service. Received May 29; read July 11, 1719. Vide Prop. No. 31; f 173. 8 fs. Q 174.

1719, April.] Extracts of letters relating to the Indian war in Carolina, dated in April, 1719.

A copy of Col. John Barnwell's letter to Gov. Johnson, dated St. Maria, Monday, April 20th.

Copy of Col. Barnwell's letter to Capt. Beamour, dated April 21.

Extract of a letter from Col. Wm. Rhett, in South-Carolina, to his son Wm. Rhett, jr., in London, dated April 28th, 1719. (The former were enclosures in this last letter.) Received 7th; read 15th July, 1719. 8 fs. Q 185.

1719, Oct. 26.] Extract of a letter dated from Charles-Town, South-Carolina, under this date. The harbour of this place is by nature capable of being made very strong. If the guns were mounted it would be difficult for the Spaniards, with 5,000 men, to take the place; but the indolence and negligence of the government is such that the people are very uneasy thereat. Received with Mr. Secretary Cragg's letter of 21st January, 1819-20. Vide Bahamas. Received 23d; read Jan. 26, 1719-20. 2 fs. Q 193.

1719, Nov. 14.] Extract of a letter from Charles-Town, South-Carolina, under this date, with regard to the present state of the Colony. The inhabitants of the country are generally planters, merchants and shopkeepers, most of them in very good circumstances, and the proprietors in England, by some late directions they have sent for repealing a law passed there, have caused much uneasiness among the landed men, so that without doubt they will strive to free themselves from the proprietors, and get under the King's government like the other Colonies. Probably this will be soon attempted, for on the 26th inst., here is to be the election for Assembly men, and for Monday next there is to be a private meeting of the country gentlemen, &c. letter concludes thus: "*I must tell you, sir, if the much greater part of the most substantial people had their choice they would not choose King George's government.*" Received with Mr. Secretary Cragg's letter of 21st January, 1719-20. Received 23d; read 26th January, 1719-20. Q 194.

1719, Nov. 18.] Extract of a letter dated from Charles-Town, South-Carolina. The hints given in the writer's communication of the 14th have really come to pass, and the chief of the country have subscribed to repair the fortifications of the place, and to

form an association which has resolved to choose an assembly pursuant to the writs issued out, and to support their representatives with their lives and fortunes. The Governor seems dissatisfied with this association, but it will doubtless terminate in bringing them under the King's government, which appears to be their ultimate object. The people are general in opinion as against the administration of the proprietors. Received with Mr. Secretary Cragg's letter of 21st January, 1719-20. Vide Bahamas. Received January 23; read 26th Jan., 1719-20. 4 fs. Q 195.

n. d.] Letter from Col. Johnson, Governor of Carolina, (without date) in reply to a letter written him concerning the want of care in preparing pitch and tar, &c., before the receipt of which, being sensible of the great abuses, &c., they passed an Act to appoint a certain number of packers upon oath to gage the barrels of pitch, tar, &c., for shipment, and to see that the same were good and merchandizable commodities. Has since their Lordship's letter issued a proclamation to enforce the said law, &c. Received; read 23d Dec., 1719. January 29, 1719-20. 3 fs. Q 196-197.

1719, Nov. 6. Charles-Town.] Letter from the Governor and Council of South-Carolina to the Board, transmitting copies of two letters to the Governor, with an account of the miserable state of the Province, giving an account, how about the 30th of June last, the government of the Havanna having out a fleet of fourteen sail of vessels, manned with 1,400 men, and the necessary implements of war, dispatched it thence to invade the government of Carolina, and that they were to be supported in their attempt by Spaniards and Indians from St. Augustine.

The enclosures are two letters, signed John Parris, and dated respectively Havanna, July 18, 1719, and Moor Castle, 16th Sept., 1719. Received 3d; read 4th February, 1719-20. (About 21 fs.) Q 197.

1719, Feb. 15. Custom-House, London.] Letter addressed to Mr. Popple and signed Charles Carkesse; Col. Rhett having sent the Commissioners of Customs an account that the people of Carolina have deposed their Governor and set up another, he is directed to transmit a copy of Col. Rhett's letter. Received 15th; read 16th February, 1719-20. 1 f. Q 198.

1719, Dec. 24.] A document endorsed, letter from the *new pretended Council* and Assembly of Carolina, dated at Charles-Town, the 24th December, 1719, relating to their having deposed their Governor, &c. Give some short account of their grievances and proceedings, and intend by the next opportunity to inform their Lordships of all the misfortunes which have befallen them under the proprietor's government. Trust that no misrepresentations may be put upon their actions, so as to induce the belief they had any other views in this affair, than the honour of his Majesty and the safety of the settlement. Received; read Feb. 18, 1719-20. 11 fs. Q 199.

1719, Dec. 27. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter from Col. Robert Johnson. The people being stirred up by the late differences between them and the Lords proprietors, have at length with one accord disclaimed any obedience to the latter, and have elected another Governor, who has taken the administration in the King's name alone, until His Majesty's pleasure be known. Has apprised the Lords proprietors of the particulars of this defection. Does not know how far this may be pleasing to the King, but as by the address of the people to himself (copy of which is enclosed) it may be seen that no maladministration of his has occasioned this, begs to be restored to office in the event of the King taking the government into his own hands. He has now lost his bread, and owing to the poor circumstances of the Province, the shortness of time he has been here, the extraordinary expenses he was at in suppressing pirates, &c., &c., he is out of pocket £1,000 sterling by his assuming the office. Received Feb. 21; read May 3, 1720. 8 fs. Q 200.

Address of the representatives of the inhabitants of South-Carolina to Col. Robert Johnson, (vide foregoing article) assuring him of their entire satisfaction with his administration, and that they will address the King for the continuance of him as Governor. Received; read Feb. 24, 1719-20. 7 fs.

1719-20, Jan. 12. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] A long letter from Col. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina, to the Board in reply to queries.

For the present state of the Province he refers to letters and papers which he and the Council have sent the Lords proprietors.

As to the number of inhabitants, the militia, forts, &c., they have about 1,600 fighting men. The whole of the whites are computed at about 6,400. Since the Indian war they have been obliged to maintain the following garrisons at the Congares, about 130 miles North from Charleston, a captain and twenty men; at the Savannah garrison, a captain and twenty men; upon Port Royal island, two scout-boats of ten men each; in Johnson's Fort, about a league from Charles-Town, a captain, lieutenant and twelve men. None of these are strong except the latter. Charles-Town was enclosed by a regular fortification until the year 1713, when a violent hurricane destroyed it. As to the strength of neighbouring Indians, and how they are inclined, he concludes they have not above half of the number of Indians subject to this government as they had in the year 1715, of which year a numerical account is given, by which the twenty-three nations appear to have consisted of 28,041 men.

Touching St. Augustine, it would be of great advantage to Carolina if taken. Points out the facility with which this may be done.

Respecting the French settlements on the river Mississippi, and the probable inconvenience therefrom, the French have five or six thousand fighting men there. They have seized

Pensicola, and are building another fort 100 miles nearer the English settlements. They will keep on encroaching if not prevented.

Of the trade in the Province, its increase or decrease, they send to Great Britain great quantities of naval stores, &c.

The number of vessels belonging to the port—about twenty in number; for marines belonging to the several ships that come in in February and the beginning of March, may be reckoned near 5000 men.

Concludes with stating that he has sent an account of expedition against the Spanish Indians, protected by St. Augustine. Received April 29; read May 3, 1720. (About 60 fs.) Q 201.

A paper signed John Barnwell, addressed to Governor Johnson, and headed "An exact account of the late expedition against the Yamasees and Spaniards of St. Augustine, performed by fifty Indians, Melvin, a white man, and Musgrove and Griffin, half-breed or Mustees, under the leading of Oweeka, a Creek Indian, their general, Wettly Mico, his second, a Palachucola Indian." 10 fs.

1719, Nov. 10.] The examination of Antonio Eleanore, a Spaniard, belonging to St. Augustine, and brought hither by our Indians, taken before the Governor and Council. Interrogatories touching the government of St. Augustine, the expedition fitted out at Havanna, &c., &c., &c. Received with Col. Johnson's letter of 12th Jan., 1719-20. Received April 29; read May 3d, 1720. 15 fs. Q 202.

A true state of the case between the inhabitants of South-Carolina and the Lords proprietors of that Province, containing an account of the grievances under which they labour. [A printed paper endorsed as received from Mr. Boon.] Received 16th June; read do., 1720. (4 pages.) Q 203.

1719-20, March.] Letters from South-Carolina relating to an intended invasion from the Havanna. Received from Mr. Boon.

The first is,—

1719-20, March 3. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] A letter signed Jonathan Shrune, addressed to Mr. Samuel Wragg, merchant, in London. News of an invasion designed by the Spaniards, who are coming with four sail of ships, six sloops and 1,200 men. An embargo laid upon all ships except Capt. Webbers, by which this arrives. 3 fs.

No. 2,—

1719-20, March 4. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] A letter signed Daniel Bell, addressed to Mr. William Wragg, merchant in London, touching the report mentioned in the foregoing. 4 fs.

No. 3—

1719-20, March 4. South-Carolina.] A letter signed Oth. Beale, addressed to Mr. Samuel Waldo, merchant, New-England Coffee-House, London. More details concerning the same project. Received April 29; read July 7, 1720. 6 fs. Q 204.

1719-20, Jan. 29.] A paper bearing this endorsement. Letter from the persons who have taken upon them the government of South-Carolina, dated 29th of January, 1719-20, with answers to queries sent by the Board to Col. Johnson, relating to the state of that Province. They sent a communication upon the 24th of December last, acquainting their Lordships with the steps which they had taken. The long neglect in answering the queries aforesaid, is not a matter of surprise to the writers, considering that it fell into the hands of the proprietor's Governor, &c. These replies differ considerably from those sent by Col. Johnson (Vide his communication dated 12th January, 1719-20,) to the same queries, wherein he appears altogether to have omitted the 5th, viz.: "Whether there be any mines, and of what sorts." Received 28th March: read July 7, 1720. (About 66 fs.) Q 204.

1719-20, Feb. 7. Moro Castle, Havanna.] Copies of letters from Mr. Farril and Mr. Nicholson, prisoners at the Havanna, relating to the designs of the Spaniards. Received 3d May; read 7th July, 1720. 9 fs.

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE. PROPRIETIES No. 28.

ENTRY BOOK.

Proprieties 1702, June 26.] Representation to the Queen upon No. 28. the nomination of Sir Nathaniel Johnson, by the Lords proprietors of Carolina to the government, signed Weymouth and six others, stating that they find the character of Sir Nathaniel Johnson to be such as to deserve Her Majesty's approbation. 3 fs. p 92.

1702, June 26. Whitehall.] Letter signed Weymouth and six others, addressed to John Granville, esq., in reply to his of the 24th inst., about Governors for Carolina and the Bahamas. Are satisfied with the character of Sir Nathaniel Johnson, who has been selected for the former. 2 fs. p 90.

1702, July 31. Whitehall.] Letter signed W. P., addressed to Sir Edward Northey, Kt., Attorney-General, for his opinion upon the form of a bond (draught of which is enclosed) to be entered into by Sir Nathaniel Johnson, Governor of Carolina. 3 fs. p 150.

1702, Aug. 17. Whitehall.] Letter signed W. Popple, jr., addressed to Mr. Lowndes, about the security to be given for Sir Nathaniel Johnson, Governor of Carolina. Mr. Johnson, son of Sir Nathaniel Johnson, is one, and Mr. Thomas Carey, a merchant,

is another. Send the enclosed draft of a bond approved by Mr. Attorney-General, &c. 3 fs. p 169.

Letter to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, signed Robert Cecil and three others, conveying Her Majesty's commands that due preparation be made in North and South-Carolina for the defence of the Province. 2 fs. p 222.

1702, Oct. 16.] Memorandum of representation upon the instructions relating to the Acts of Trade to be given by the Lords proprietors of Carolina, to their Governor of that Province. Vide Virginia. B f 259.

Memorandum. The above mentioned instructions were (*mutatis mutandis*) the same as those entered in Virginia. B f 241. p 230.

1702, Nov. 11.] Memorandum of a circular letter to the proprietors of Carolina for a day of thanksgiving.

A note mentions V. how sent Pl. Gen. p 236.

1703, March 25. Whitehall.] Letter signed Dartmouth and four others, addressed to the Lord Granville, enclosing the Earl of Nottingham's letters to Carolina and the Bahamas, about the French and Spaniards. 1 f; p 308.

1703, Dec. 10.] Memorandum of memorial from the Pennsylvania Company praying for convoy for the Carolina trade. Bundle M, No. 1. f 399.

1703-4, Jan. 13. Whitehall.] Letter signed Weymouth and six others, addressed to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, in reply to their letter of the 16th November, which enclosed an address from Carolina relating to the present state of the Province. Are desirous to be informed touching the forts, ammunition, &c., and in what posture of defence the country is, in case of a hostile attempt. 2 fs. p 412.

Memorial presented to the Board by Mr. Byfield, giving reasons why the Pennsylvania Company cannot undertake the importing naval stores from the plantations without a charter. 10 fs. p 443.

1703-4, March 17. Whitehall.] Letter from the Board to Lord Granville, enclosing Her Majesty's letters relating to the officers of the Admiralty and prizes, together with letter from the Earl of Nottingham, as to how Her Majesty's subjects are to comport themselves towards the Spaniards in America. 2 fs. p 470.

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE. PROPRIETIES No. 29.

ENTRY BOOK.

Proprieties 1704, April 4. Whitehall.] Representation signed No. 29. Weymouth and five others, offering to Her Majesty that a charter be granted to Mr. Byfield and others for importing naval stores from Carolina, &c. 4 fs. p 1.

Draught of a charter for importing naval stores, presented to the Board by Mr. Byfield and others, members of the Pennsylvania Company. (About 70 fs.) p 2.

1704, April 20. Court at St. James's.] Copy of an order of Council upon a representation of the 4th, relating to a charter to Mr. Thomas Byfield, &c., for importing naval stores from Carolina, &c., referring the said charter to Mr. Attorney and Mr. Solicitor General. 2 fs. p 30.

1704, May 16.] Mr. Attorney-General's queries on Mr. Byfield's charter for importing naval stores from Carolina, with his answer thereunto. 5 fs. p 33.

1704, July.] Additional instructions to the Lords proprietors of the Province of Carolina, and to the proprietors of the other several Colonies in America, that the Act for raising recruits for the land forces and marines, &c., be observed. 4 fs. p 43.

1704, Oct. 20. Whitehall.] Letter signed W. Popple, jr., addressed to Mr. Lowndes. Is ordered to transmit to him a letter from Sir Nathaniel Johnson, dated 13th July, 1703, with depositions enclosed relating to a vessel trading with negroes from the coast of Guinea. Requires the opinion of the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Customs thereon. 3 fs. p 59.

1704, Oct. 20. Whitehall.] Letter signed W. Popple, jr., to the Governor, &c., of the Royal African Company, enclosing a letter from Sir Nathaniel Johnson, deputy Governor of Carolina, relating to a vessel trading with negroes to Guinea, &c. 2 fs. p 60.

1704, Oct. 26. African House.] The answer of the Royal African Company of England to a letter received from the Secretary attending the Lords Commissioners for Trade, &c., enclosing a copy of a letter their Lordships received from Sir Nathaniel Johnson, deputy Governor of Carolina, dated at Carolina, July 13, 1703. 6 fs. p 61.

Draught of a letter for Her Majesty's signature to the several proprietary governments in America, (Province of Carolina) relating to Her Majesty's and the Lord High Admiral's share of prizes there, sent to Mr. Secretary Hedges, the 31st May, 1704. 4 fs. p 37.

1705, April 3.] Memorandum of letter to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, relating to the production of naval stores. *Vide* Plan. General. p 143.

1705, July 17. Whitehall.] Letter to Mr. Secretary Harley, signed Dartmouth and four others, with memorial from Mr. Byfield and others, and certificate of some ship-wrights about the goodness of 400 barrels of pitch, &c., brought from Carolina. 5 fs. p 163.

Memorandum of two certificates relative to the quality and receipt of six barrels of pitch, and eight of tar, imported from Carolina, from the officers of the rope-yard at Woolwich. p 235.

1706, April 3. Whitehall.] Letter from Mr. Secretary Hedges to the Lords Commissioners for Trade, enclosing printed copy of an address of the House of Lords to Her Majesty, concerning complaints of the Province of Carolina, &c., for their consideration and report thereon. 2 fs. p 357.

The printed address (alluded to in the foregoing) presented to Her Majesty, 13th March, 1705. Her Majesty's answer thereunto, and the petition of Joseph Boone and others. p 358.

1706, April 12. Whitehall.] Letter signed Wm. Popple, directed to Mr. Attorney and Mr. Solicitor-General for their opinion as to what may be done for the relief of Her Majesty's subjects in Carolina, and the protecting them in their just rights. 2 fs. p 360.

1706, April 24. Whitehall.] Letter signed W. Popple, directed to Mr. Attorney and Mr. Solicitor-General, to hasten their answer to the letters written them the 12th inst., about Carolina and the Bahamas. 1 f. p 374.

1706, May 24.] Letter signed Dartmouth and five others to Mr. Secretary Hedges. In obedience to Her Majesty's commands signified by letters of the 3d of last month, they return reports to be laid before Her Majesty. 1 f. p 381.

1706, June 26. Court at St. James's.] Copy of an order of Council upon a report from Mr. Attorney and Mr. Solicitor-General touching the more effectual proceedings against the charters of the Provinces of Carolina and the Bahamas. 3 fs. p 417.

Memorandum of an account of the invasion made by the French and Spaniards upon Carolina, in which attempt they were defeated and most of them taken prisoners. Bundle O, No. 83. p 428.

Memorandum of an account of the invasion of South-Carolina, by the French and Spaniards, in August, 1706. Bundle O, No. 90. *Vide Jamaica*, K 38. p 445.

1707, May 7. Whitehall.] Letter signed Stamford and five others, to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, relating to the new commission for this Board, and enclosing the Act for the union. A number of queries are inserted to which they desire replies, and to which the Governor of Carolina may add any additional information that he may consider conducive to the advantage of the Province, &c., &c. 8 f. p 462.

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE, PROPRIETIES No. 30

Proprieties Memorandum. Some entries relative to North-B. T. No. 30. Carolina in this volume, are omitted.

1707.] Memorandum of copy of a letter from Mr. Gower, dated 10th May last, in Carolina, giving an account of an attempt made last year by the enemy upon the island of Providence. Received from Mr. Graves. p 14.

1707-8, Jan. 6.] Order of a committee of the House of Lords requiring a copy of the charges prepared against the proprietors government, &c. 2 f. p 24.

1707-8.] Copy of Mr. Attorney and Mr. Solicitor Generals report upon an extract of the representation of the 10th July, 1704, on Col. Dudley's letters, relating to the proprietors governments, &c. p 26.

Memorandum of letter from Mr. Solicitor General, signifying that it will be necessary for him and Mr. Attorney General to have copies of the charters granted the proprietary and charter governments. Bundle P, No. 20. p 28.

Memorial from Mr. Henry Wigington, narrating that there arrived in South-Carolina last summer, a vessel from the Bahamas, with some persons on board, who had been taken by the Spaniards, &c., &c. 3 f. p 26.

1708, April 1. Whitehall.] Letter to the Earl of Sunderland, enclosing memorial from Mr. Wigington "a gentleman lately arrived from Carolina." 3 f. p 37.

1708, April 15.] Memorandum of circular letter to Sir Nath. Johnson, Deputy Governor of Carolina, relating to the number and price of negroes brought thither directly from Africa, &c. *Vide Plantations General.*

1708, May 14.] Memorandum of circular letter to Sir Nath. Johnson, Deputy Governor of Carolina, enclosing the Acts of Parliament, relating to foreign coins and the trade of America. *Vide Plantations General.*

1708, June 11. Inner Temple.] Letter signed W. Borrett, addressed to W. Popple, esq., giving an account of the proceedings in relation to the prosecution of the Lords proprietors of Carolina and the Bahama islands. 4 f. p 52.

Memorandum of extract of a letter from Carolina, dated 8th Jan, 1707-8, about the French frequenting the Bahamas, and having taken five English vessels there. Received from Mr. Graves. Bundle P, 38. p 54.

1708, June 29.] Memorandum of draught of an additional instruction to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, relating to the Acts of trade, &c. *Vide Plantations General.* p 56.

1708, July 13.] Memorandum of Circular letter to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, enclosing Her Majesty's additional instruction relating to the Acts of trade, &c. *Vide Plantations General*. p 68.

1708, Nov. 10. Whitehall.] Letter to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, upon a complaint from Col. Jennings, President of Her Majesty's Council of Virginia, that the Governor of South-Carolina had seized goods of the Indian traders of Virginia. 2 f. p 69.

1708, Dec. 9.] Letter from the Lords proprietors of Carolina, addressed to the Lords Commissioners of Trade, in reply to the one written them the 10th of Nov., 1708, relative to the seizure by the government of South-Carolina, of goods which the Indian traders of Virginia were carrying to the western Indians. Acquaint them that it was not done by their orders, &c. 2 f. p 70.

1708, Dec. 18. Whitehall.] Letter signed W. Popple, addressed to a Mr. Lloyd, reminding him of a promised made last July to give the Lords Commissioners of Trade some particular information relative to a trade said to be carried on between Carolina and Portugal. 1 f. p 71.

1708, Dec. 30. St. Nicholas Lane.] Letter from Mr. John Lloyds to W. Popple, esq., in reply to the foregoing, wrote to a friend for the information alluded to, but he is unwilling to give it. All that he can learn is that three ships loaded at Carolina, and took out clearings for Rhode Island, from whence they got certificates to clear their bonds at Carolina, and thence reloaded their ships, &c., &c. 5 f. p 72.

1708, Jan. 5. Whitehall.] Letter signed Stamford and four others, directed to the Earl of Sunderland, relating to illegal trade between Carolina and Portugal. 4 f. p 73.

1708, Dec. 30. Court at St. James.] Order of Council approving Major Edward Tynt to be Governor of Carolina, and directing the Board to take care the usual security for his observing the Acts of trade, &c., to be given. 4 f. p 82.

1708-9, Jan. 19. Whitehall.] Letter signed W. Popple, addressed to W. Lowndes, esq., with the names of persons proposed by Major Tynt to be his sureties for observing the Acts of trade, &c., in the government of Carolina, and the draught of a bond for that purpose. About 15 f. p 85.

1708-9, Jan. 27. Whitehall.] Letter signed Stamford and four others, addressed to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, relative to the appointment of commissions for determining the bounds between that Province and Virginia. 5 f. p 90.

1708-9, Feb. 2. Whitehall.] Letter to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, signed Stamford, &c., refer to a letter of the 9th Dec. last, relating to some goods belonging to Virginia Indian traders seized in Carolina, promising to furnish the grounds of the said complaint. Request to know if they have received any further account of the matter. 3 f. p 96.

1708-9, Feb. 3. Craven House.] Letter of the Lords proprietors of Carolina, in reply to the above. Were in expectation of the Secretary and Attorney General coming over in the Virginia fleet, but the ship fell short in her voyage. When they arrive their Lordships will receive the best account of the matter. 2 f. p 98.

1708-9, Feb. 15. Whitehall.] Letter to the Earl of Sunderland with a draught of instructions to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, relating to the Acts of trade, &c., to be given Major Tint, appointed Governor of that Province.

The instructions which follow are contained in twenty-five sections. An additional one is subjoined, enjoining him to take care that an Act be observed, entitled "An Act for raising recruits for the land forces and marines, and for dispensing with part of the Act for encouragement and increase of shipping and navigation during the present war.

Annexed is a copy of a clause of this Act above said, and also a clause of an Act referred to in the 18th article of these instructions, relating to the importation of tobacco. About 66 f. p 99-129.

1708-9.] Memorandum of certificate from Her Majesty's Remembrance Office in the Exchequer of Major Tynt's, having giving security for observing the Acts of trade, &c., in Carolina. Bundle P 57. p 99

List of vessels entered and cleared in the Province of Carolina, with form of entry, &c.

[The dates under "entered" and "cleared" are from 1694 to 1697.] 6 f. p 130-131.

1708-9, May 7. Craven House.] Letter from the Lords proprietors of Carolina, in answer to one written them the 27th of Jan. last, signifying their having appointed commissioners on their part for settling the bounds between that Province and Virginia. 2 f. p 133.

1708-9, March 14.] Memorandum of representation relating to the settling the bounds between Virginia and Carolina. *Vide Virginia.*

1709, July 1.] Memorandum of letter from Col. Bennett, Lieutenant Governor of Bermuda, to the Secretary of 12th March, 1708-9, relating to the design the enemy have upon Carolina. *Vide Bermuda.* Bundle P 69. p 139.

Memorandum of copy of a translation of a letter from Mr. Gil-leber at Curaçoa, to Mons. Peroneau at Carolina, relating to a design the French and Spaniards had formed against that Province, together with a deposition concerning the same. *Vide Bermuda.* Bundle P 70. p 139.

1709, July 1. Whitehall.] Letter signed Dartmouth and two others, addressed to the Earl of Sunderland, enclosing an extract and copies of letters and papers received from Col. Bennett, relating to the cruelties of the French at the Bahama islands and their designs upon Carolina. 2 f. p 139.

1709.] Memorandum of copy of an order of Council of the 26th Sept., upon a representation of the 6th Sept. last, relating to goods seized in Carolina belonging to some Indian traders in Virginia. *Vide Virginia.* P 76. p 150.

Memorandum of copy of Her Majesty's letter to the Governor of Virginia, about appointing commissioners for settling the boundaries between that country and Carolina. *Vide Virginia.* P 78. p 158.

Memorandum of extract of letters to Col. Rhett from Carolina, relating to the attempt of the French there and at the Bahama islands. P 81. p 165.

1709-10, Jan. 16. Whitehall.] Letter signed Stamford and three others, addressed to Major Tynt, Governor of Carolina, stating that they have received a letter from Sir Nath. Johnson and others, dated 17th Sept., 1708, in reply to one written to the Lords proprietors on the 7th May, 1707, desiring information of the state and condition of Carolina—request accounts from him upon the same subject. 2 f. p 202.

1709-10, Jan. 19.] Letter signed Stamford, &c., addressed to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, with extracts of memorials relating to the illegal trade carried on between Carolina, &c., and the islands of Caracœa and St. Thomas. 3 f. p 204.

The proposal of Thomas Byfield and company, for importation of pitch and tar from South-Carolina, addressed to the Lords Commissioners for Trade. 3 f p 208.

1709-10, Feb. 2. Craven House.] Letter from the Lords proprietors of Carolina, in reply to one written them the 19th of last month, relating to illegal trade carried on to Caracœa and St. Thomas. 3 f. p 209.

Extracts of memorials relating to illegal trade, &c., carried on between Caracœa and St. Thomas at the British plantations. Carolina mentioned. p 211.

1710, Dec. 7. Craven House.] Letter from the Lords proprietors of Carolina acquainting the Board that they have appointed Charles Craven, esq., Governor, in the room of Col. Tynt, deceased, and desiring Her Majesty's approbation of the same. p 235.

1710, Dec. 13. Whitehall.] Letter from the Board to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, in reply to the above. Acquaint them that the method hitherto taken has been to make application to Her Majesty in Council, for approbation of the Governor, which method if they think proper to continue and the matter be referred by Her Majesty to them, it shall be taken into consideration. 3 f. p 236.

Memorandum of representation relating to the boundaries between Virginia and Carolina. *Vide Virginia.* p 265.

1710-11, Feb. 22. Whitehall.] Representation to the Queen, relating to Mr. Craven's being appointed Governor of Carolina. 3 f. p 263.

1710-11, March 6. Whitehall.] Letter signed W. Popple, directed to Wm. Lowndes, esq., with the draught of a bond to be entered into for Mr. Craven's observing the Acts of trade in the government of Carolina, in order to the directions of the Lords of the Treasury therein. 12 f. p 268.

1710-11, March 1.] Memorandum of order of Council of this date, upon a representation of the 22d Feb., relating to the boundaries between Virginia and Carolina. *Vide Virginia*. Bundle Q 12. p 272.

1711, April 13.] Certificate from the Remembrance Office, that William Lord Craven has entered into a bond of £2000 as security for Charles Craven, esq., appointed Governor of Carolina. 1 f. p 272.

1711, April 13. Whitehall.] Representation to the Queen signed Stamford and four others, upon the certificate of security given for Mr. Craven, Governor of Carolina, with instructions for the Lords proprietors relating to the Acts of trade. 3 f. p 273.

1710-11, March 10. Court at St. James's.] Orders and instructions to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, in pursuance of several laws relating to the trade and navigation of the kingdom of Great Britain, and the colonies and plantations in America. (Comprised in twenty-six sections.) pp 274 to 302.

To which is added

Additional instructions upon the 3d article of the foregoing instructions, that no goods be imported into or exported from Carolina in any ship, unless the master and three fourths of the mariners be English. Two clauses in an Act alluded to enlarging that instruction from three fourths to one fourth during the present war, and that foreign seamen having served two years upon British ships, &c., shall be deemed natural born subjects, &c.

Appended is

Copy of two clauses of an Act passed in the sixth year of Queen Anne, entitled an Act for the encouragement of the trade to America. About 120 f. pp 302-304.

List of ships and vessels entered and cleared in the Province of Carolina, together with a form of entry, &c. 6 f. pp 306-307.

(Here follows a number of papers relating to North-Carolina.)

1712, Aug. 27. Whitehall.] Letter to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, directing them to send orders to their Governor, that he do not send over any persons as prisoners without transmitting at the same time full proof of their guilt. 2 f. p 374.

1712, Feb. 2.] Letter to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, with an extract of one from Col. Spotswood, giving account of what had passed between him and the government of Carolina, in relation to the Indians. 1 f. p 375.

1712-13, Jan. 8.] Memorandum of order of Council of 8th Jan., 1712-13, upon a representation from this Board of the 19th

Dec., 1712, relative to the boundaries between Virginia and Carolina, approving the same. *Vide Virginia*. Bundle Q 31. p 377.

1713, May 7. Whitehall.] Representation upon the order of Council of 15th April, 1713, relating to Mr. Johnson's being nominated by the Lords proprietors of Carolina to be Governor of that Province. 3 f. p 379.

1713, May 8. Whitehall.] Circular letter to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, with the proclamation for publishing in that Province the peace between Her Majesty and the French King. 2 f. p 380.

1713, July 15.] Circular letters to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, transmitting the printed treaties of peace and Commerce with France, as also the assiento contract. 1 f. p 387.

Memorandum of an extract of a letter from General Nicholson to Mr. Craven, Governor of South-Carolina, dated Nov. 3d, 1713. *Vide Nova Scotia*. Bundle Q 40. p 411.

1714, April 6.] Memorandum of Circular letters to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, with Her Majesty's proclamation and the treaties of peace and commerce between Great Britain and Spain, to be published in that Province. *Vide Plantations General*.

Memorandum of order of a committee of Council, dated 5th June, 1714, with copy of an order of Council of 21st April foregoing, about passing temporary acts in the plantations. *Vide Plantations General*. Bundle Q 43.

1714, June 19.] Memorandum of letter to Mr. Attorney General, enclosing several papers relating to the passing and transmitting of temporary plantation laws for his opinion thereupon. *Vide Plantations General*.

1714, July 16.] Memorandum of letter to Mr. Attorney General, pressing his answer to the Secretaries of 10th June last, relating to the plantations enacting temporary laws. *Vide Plantations General*.

1714, Aug. 6.] Memorandum of representation to the Lords Justices, with draught of a proclamation filled up for proclaiming King George in Carolina for their Excellencies' approbation. *Vide Plantations General*.

August 27.] Memorandum of Mr. Attorney General's report in reply to a letter written him in June last, relating to the passing and transmitting of temporary plantation laws. *Vide Plantations General*. Bundle Q 44.

Report (signed Guilford and four others,) to the Lords of the Committee of Appeals from the plantations in relation to temporary laws passed there.

Represent that there is no obligation by charter to return the laws made in the proprietary governments of Carolina, Connecticut and Rhode Island for the approbation of the crown, and therefore judge it necessary that an Act of Parliament be passed to oblige them to transmit their laws to be submitted to His Majesty's approbation. 10 f. p 420.

1715, July 8. Whitehall.] Letter (signed Robt. Molesworth and three others.) addressed to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, enclosing copies of two letters from Col. Craven and Col. Spotswood, relating to an insurrection of Indians. 2 f. p 435.

1715, July 11. Whitehall.] Letter to Mr. Shelton, Secretary to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, relating to a conference with that Board about the hostilities committed by the Indians in that Province. 1 f. p 436.

1715, July 14.] Letter to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, with several queries relating to the present condition of that Province, and relief to be sent them, viz: What orders their Lordships have given to the Governor of Carolina for the defence of that government? What dispositions they have made here towards supplying the Province with ammunition and provisions? What ships, &c., they have resolved to send? In case the King would be disposed to send men from the garrisons in North America, whether their Lordships would supply shipping and provisions. What money they require of the government to be advanced for their assistance, and how they propose repayment? Whether such of the proprietors as are not minors are willing to surrender the government to the King, &c., &c. 5 f. p 440.

1715, July 19.] Letter (signed R. Molesworth and four others.) to Mr. Secretary Stanhope, relating to the miserable state of Carolina upon the insurrection of the Indians there. 13 fs. p 445.

1714, Aug. 4th.] Copy of an order of a committee of the House of Commons requiring several papers to be laid before them, relating to the present circumstances of Carolina. 2 fs. p 460.

1714, Aug. 4. List of papers laid before a committee of the House of Commons, relating to the present state of Carolina upon the insurrection of the Indians, viz.:

1. Extract of the minutes of the Commissioners for Trade and Plantations from the 8th to the 29th July, relating to the insurrection of the Indians in Carolina.

2. Copy of a letter from Mr. Secretary Stanhope of 7th July, 1715, referring to the Lords Commissioners for Trade two letters, one from Col. Craven, Governor of South-Carolina; the other from Col. Spotswood, relating to an insurrection of the Indians in Carolina. Proprieties Bundle. Q 46.

3. Copy of a letter from the Commissioners for Trade, etc., to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, enclosing copies of the two letters aforesaid.

4. Copy of a letter from Mr. Popple to Mr. Shelton, Secretary to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, desiring a conference with the Lords proprietors about hostilities committed by the Indians in that Province.

5. Copy of a letter from the Lords proprietors of Carolina to the Commissioners of Trade, &c., of the 8th July, 1715, relating

to hostilities committed by the Indians in that Province. Q 47.

6. Copy of a letter from the Commissioners for Trade, &c., to the Lords proprietors of Carolina with several queries relating to the present condition of that Province, and relief to be sent to them.

7. Copy of a letter from the Lords proprietors of the 15th July, 1715, to the Commissioners for Trade, &c., in answer to the foregoing queries. Proprieties. Q 48.

8. Memorial to the Commissioners of Trade, &c., from several planters and merchants trading to Carolina, relating to the miserable condition of that Province, and the relief requisite to be sent thither. Q 49.

9. Copy of a letter from the Commissioners of Trade, &c., to Mr. Secretary Stanhope upon the foregoing paper.

10. Copy of a letter from Col. Nicholson to Mr. Popple, with an extract of one from Capt. Riggs, dated at New York, the 11th of June, 1715, relating to the practices of the French upon our five nations of Indians, &c. New-York. A a. 130.

11. Copy of a letter to Mr. Secretary Stanhope enclosing the foregoing.

Memorandum of a letter from Mr. Crawley, relating to the insurrection of the Indians in Carolina, dated 30th July, 1715. Q 51. p 464.

1715, Aug. 17.] Order of a committee of the House of Commons requiring the Secretary of this Board to attend the said committee with books and papers relating to the charter and proprietary governments in America. 1 f. p 464.

Memorandum of letter from Mr. Pringle of the 1st September, 1715, by order of Mr. Secretary Stanhope, with three letters from Mr. Caleb Heathcote, of New-York, relating to the insurrection of Indians in Carolina, the general danger of all our plantations and particular attempts of the French upon the five nations at New-York. To naval stores, &c. Q 56.

1715, Sept. 16.] Memorial from Mr. Kettleby and several merchants trading to Carolina, relating to some Indian traders guns preparing to be sent for Virginia, wherewith they apprehend the Indian enemy may be supplied. 5 fs. p 470.

Memorandum of letter to Mr. Secretary Stanhope upon what Col. Spotswood writes the 15th of July, 1715, relating to the insurrection of the Indians in Carolina, the assistance given by Virginia, and to the want of arms there. Vide Virginia. p 474.

1715, Nov. 29. St. James's.] Letter signed S. Molyneux, (Secretary to the Prince,) addressed to W. Popple, esq., enclosing one of the 16th September foregoing, from Carolina, relating to the state of that Province. 1 f. p 478.

1715, Sept. 16. Charles-Town.] Letter alluded to in the foregoing, signed John Tate. 7 fs.

1716.] Memorandum of letter to Mr. Martyn, Inspector-General of the Customs for accounts of peltry imported from Virginia and Carolina. Vide Virginia.

Memorandum of copy of an address from the Assembly of Carolina to His Majesty, praying that Province may be taken into His Majesty's immediate protection. Q 71.

Memorandum of copy of a letter from the Assembly of South-Carolina to their agents in Great Britain, dated 15th March, 1715-16, giving an account of the ill state of that Province. Q 72.

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE. PROPRIETIES No. 31.

ENTRY BOOK.

Proprieties 1716, June 12. Whitehall.] Letter addressed to B. T. No. 31. the Lords Commissioners for Trade, signed by Mr. Secretary Stanhope, referring to the Board an address from the Assembly of South-Carolina to His Majesty for his opinion and report thereon. 1 f. p 1.

The address of the representatives of the inhabitants of the Province of South-Carolina, relating to the distressed state of the Colony, and praying to be taken under His Majesty's immediate protection. 5 fs. p 1.

June 15.] Memorandum of letter to Mr. Bicknell, of the Inspector General's office, relating to peltry imported from Virginia and Carolina. Vide Virginia. p 5.

1716, June 23.] Letter signed W. Popple, addressed to Mr. Joseph Boon and Mr. Richard Beresford, stating that their memorials were read this day to the Lords Commissioners for Trade. They are hereby requested to attend the Board on Thursday morning to make proofs of the allegations contained in the said memorials, particularly with that part of Mr. Beresford's, relating to the products of Carolina and the Bahamas. 2 fs. p 20.

1716, July 5. Whitehall.] Letter addressed to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, signed Jacob Astley and four others. Having had some papers referred to them relating to the present state of affairs in South-Carolina, they desire as soon as convenient, a particular account of the present state of the Province, as also what their Lordships have contributed towards suppressing the Indian war; whether any provision be made for the security of the country further than what has been given by the Crown. 2 fs. p 22.

Aug. 17.] Memorandum of letter to Mr. Shelton, Secretary to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, with an extract from Colonel

Spotswood, Lieutenant-Governor of Virginia, about the government of Carolina not performing the agreement for assistance against the Indians. p 23.

1716, Nov. 22. Whitehall.] Representation (addressed to the Prince of Wales, signed Jacob Astley and six others,) upon an order of Council of the 12th inst., approving Robert Johnson, esq., to be Governor in Carolina. 4 fs. p 34.

1716, Dec. 5.] Memorandum of extracts from several letters from Carolina relating to the Indian war and the prejudice that Province has received from the Virginia Indian traders. Q 96. p 52.

1716-17, Jan. 4.] Letter signed W. Popple, addressed to William Lowndes, esq., together with the draught of a bond to be executed by Mr. Andrew Broughton and Wm. Bonner, esq., sureties for Mr. Johnson, observing the Acts of trade in his government of Carolina. 14 fs. p 58.

Memorial of Joseph Boone and Richard Beresford, agents for the Province of Carolina, and divers merchants of London trading to the said Province, relating to the encouragement to be given for importing several species of naval stores from America. The Province of Carolina affords sufficient quantities of various enumerated woods for naval stores, as well as quantities of turpentine, pitch, tar, &c. As the great distance of the Province and the small number of hands renders freight and labour dear, conceive it necessary not only that they should be imported into Great Britain duty free, but also that a bounty be allowed to the importer. Importing these stores from these plantations will encourage the building of great ships, &c., and would make the most certain profit of trade centre in Great Britain. 5 fs. p 75.

1717, May 10.] Memorandum of copy of a letter from the Governor and Council of Carolina to the Lords proprietors, dated 26th January, 1716-17, relating to the miserable condition of that country and to supplies of men, &c., for putting an end to the Indian war. Q 119. p 93.

1717, May 15.] Letter signed Jacob Astley and three others, addressed to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, desiring to know what their Lordships have done for its protection, and what they are disposed to do towards its further security. 2 fs. p 97.

1717, June 21.] Memorandum of memorial of Francis Kennedy relating to the assistance given by Virginia to South-Carolina in the Indian war, praying to be relieved thereon, &c. Vide Virginia. Q 122. p 102.

June 22.] Memorandum of letter from Col. Spotswood, Lieut. Governor of Virginia, to the Board, dated 30th April, 1717, upon the unjust proceedings of the Governor of South-Carolina, with relation to the forces sent from Virginia to their assistance against the Indians. Vide Virginia. Q 123 p 102.

Memorandum of copy of a letter from the Spanish Governor of St. Augustine, dated 30th May, 1716, in answer to one from Col.

Spotswood, in behalf of South-Carolina. Vide Virginia. Q 124. p 102.

June 26.] Memorandum of abstracts of several letters from Carolina relating to the state of that Province with regard to the Indian war. Q 125. p 102.

1717, June 27. Whitehall.] Letter signed Charles Cooke and P. Doerninque, addressed to the Lords proprietors of Carolina. Having received a letter from Col. Spotswood, Governor of Virginia, dated 30th April last, complaining of the proceedings of the government of South-Carolina, with relation to the assistance given them from Virginia against the Indians, begs to enclose an extract therefrom, and desire that due satisfaction be made according to the engagements of Carolina. 2 fs. p 103.

July 11.] Memorandum of letter from Mr. Lowndes of the 10th July, 1717, referring to the Board the petition of Mr. Kennedy, relating to his disbursements and services in going from Virginia to Carolina, on account of the insurrection of Indians. Vide Virginia. Q 127. p 104.

July 23.] Memorandum of account of Mr. Kennedy's charges in going to Carolina to solicit the affairs of Virginia relating to the assistance given to Carolina against the Indians. Vide Virginia. Q 129. p 106.

1717, July 25.] Memorandum of letter from Mr. Lowndes for laying before the Lords of the Treasury, Mr. Kennedy's account of charges, &c., and a copy of Col. Spotswood's letter, &c. Vide Virginia. p 107.

1717-18, March 5.] Memorandum of circular letter to the Governor of Carolina, for preventing frauds in procuring premiums on the importation of pitch and tar into this kingdom. Vide Plantations General.

1717-18, March 10. Whitehall.] Letter to Mr. Attorney General, (signed Wm. Popple,) sends enclosed by command of the Lords Commissioners for Trade, copy of a memorial from the Lords proprietors of Carolina, to His Majesty's copy of lease and release from the said proprietors to Sir Robert Montgomery, and the charter of Carolina for his opinion whether any thing be contained therein prejudicial to the right of the crown. 2 f. p 138.

1718, March 27. Whitehall.] Letter signed Wm Popple, addressed to Mr. Solicitor General, enclosing the copy of a letter from Col. Rhett, complaining of several laws passed in Carolina, for his opinion whether the said laws be contrary to the power granted to the proprietors by their charter. 4 f. p 142.

1718, April 1. Whitehall.] Letter signed W. Popple, addressed to Sir Edward Northey, Attorney General, desiring him to return the Carolina Charter; also desiring his opinion upon the several references mentioned in his letter of the 19th ult. 3 f. p 143.

1718, April 3. Whitehall.] Letter signed W. Popple, directed to W. Shelton, esq., sends enclosed extract of a letter from Col.

Bennett, Governor of Bermuda, of the 16th Feb. last, relating to the apprehension of a new invasion of Carolina from the Indians, and desiring to know their Lordships intentions towards the security of that Province. 1 f. p 144.

1718, April 9. Whitehall.] Representation to His Majesty, signed Charles Cooke and three others. Have considered the memorial of the Lords proprietors of Carolina, relating to Sir Robert Montgomery's proposals to settle the most southern part of Carolina, upon the conditions annexed that it be made a distinct government, and that he be the Governor. Have discoursed with the Lords proprietors thereon, and have seen a lease and release from the Lords proprietors to Sir Robert Montgomery, of the lands described in the memorial which were referred to Sir Edward Northey, for his opinion and report, who stated that he saw nothing in the same which might prejudice the right of the crown, but that he doubted whether the power of government granted to the proprietors of Carolina could be divided, and much more whether the present Lords proprietors could exempt the new intended Province from being liable to the present laws of South-Carolina, which were constituted for the whole Province, and whether the erecting of a new proprietary government would be for the public benefit.

Whereupon they now beg to represent that they believe the proposed settlement to be advantageous to Carolina, and would also be a means of defence against the Indians. But as daily inconvenience arise from the proprietary governments of America, some of which are not obliged to lay their laws before His Majesty for the royal approbation or disallowance, &c. They would propose that the Lords proprietors of Carolina should surrender their powers of government to the King, in the places intended to be erected into a new Province, reserving to themselves the property of the lands there only. His Majesty might then constitute such a form of government as may seem convenient, and appoint the said Sir Robert Montgomery to be Governor, &c. 8 f.

1718, May 1. Whitehall.] Representation to the King signed T. Pelham and five others, upon an Act passed in Carolina, imposing a duty of 10 per cent on all British manufactures imported into that Province, which is premiums to trade and navigation. Quote the opinion of the Solicitor General upon the said Act, likewise the opinion of Sir Edward Northey and Sir Simon Harcourt in 1706, upon two Acts then passed in Carolina. Submit that His Majesty's pleasure be signified to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, that they do immediately send over to that Province their disallowance of the same, &c., &c. 5 f. p 148.

1718.] Memorandum of copy of a letter from a committee of the Assembly of Carolina to the agents here, relating to the dangerous state of that Province. Bundle Q 149. p 156.

1718, May 5. Whitehall.] Letter signed Holdernessee and three others, addressed to Mr. Secretary Craggs, communicating

copy of a letter received from the agent of Carolina, from which will be seen that the people of Carolina seem to think their enemies are too much encouraged by the Spaniards, which may probably be redressed by settling affairs with Spain. Expect shortly a memorial at Jayge from the agent at Carolina, containing a more particular account of the present state of that country. Repeat an advice frequently given before, viz: that proper methods should be taken for resuming this and all other proprietary governments into the hands of His Majesty. 3 f. p 150.

1718, June 20. Whitehall.] Letter addressed Chas. Carkesse, esq., signed Wm. Popple, enclosing copy of an order of Council of the 14th. upon a representation of the 1st May, 1718, relating to an Act passed in Carolina imposing a duty of 10 per cent upon British manufactures imported there. 1 f. p 153.

1718, Aug. 21.] Memorandum of a letter to Col. Johnson, Governor of Carolina, with a commission to pardon pirates. Vide Jamaica.

1718, June 18. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter from Mr. Johnson, Governor of South-Carolina, to the Board, giving an account of the increase of pirates upon those seas, and requesting the assistance of a frigate or two to cruise about. Narrates their insolent behaviour; they are commanded by one Teach alias Blackbeard, who has a ship of more than forty guns. The proclamation of peace does not work any good effect upon them, as they shortly return to their own courses. Hardly a ship goes to sea but falls into their hands. As to the war with the Indians, he has since his arrival, made peace with several nations of the Indians, particularly with the great nation of the Creeks, but treaties with them are of a very precarious tenure, in consequence of the French and Spaniards who have built forts among them, &c.; furnishing them with arms and purchasing the slaves and plunder, and encouraging them to make war upon our people for which he can get no redress. 8 f. p 154.

Memorandum of extract of several letters from Carolina, relating to an Act encouraging the duty on goods imported to the pirates—and to the ill state of the Province. Bundle Q 158. p 157.

1718, Aug. 28. Whitehall.] Letter signed Chas. Cooke and three others, addressed to Mr. Secretary Craggs, with a copy of the foregoing communication from Mr. Johnson, concerning the increase of pirates in those seas, &c.; also an extract from another hand upon the same subject. 2 f; p 157.

1718, Aug. 28. Whitehall.] Letter signed Wm. Popple, directed to Josiah Burchet, esq., enclosing extract from Mr. Johnson's letter of the 18th inst, about the increase of pirates. 1 f; p 158.

Memorandum of memorial and petition from the merchants trading to Carolina, against taking off the premium for naval stores imported from the plantations. Vide New England. Bundle Q 162. p 161.

1718-19, Feb. 3.] Memorandum of letter from Mr. Secretary Craggs of 29th Jan., 1718-19, enclosing the copy of a letter from South-Carolina to Col. Pitt, dated 4th Nov., 1718, relating to the designs of the Spaniards and pirates against the island of Providence. *Vide Bahamas*. Bundle Q 164. p 161.

1718, Dec. 12. South-Carolina.] Letter from the Governor and Council of South-Carolina, addressed to the Lords Commissioners of Trade, &c.

Allude to their letter of the 21st Oct. last, detailing the action of taking Major Stede Bonnet and his crew at Cape Fear, by Col. Wm. Rhett. Their apprehensions have been realised that the pirates would commit further outrages. Several ships taken—the Governor fits out an expedition which he commands in person, with a most successful result. Trusts that their Lordships will be convinced of the reasonableness of their request, that a ship of war may be sent to their assistance. &c. 4 f. p 166.

1719, April 21.] Letter signed J. Burchet, addressed to W. Popple, esq., in reply to his communication of the 7th, which has been read to the Lords of the Admiralty, together with copy of one from the Governor and Council of Carolina, desiring protection from the pirates which infest the coast. Is commanded by their Lordships to state that a frigate shall be sent thither as soon as possible. 2 f. p 169.

1719, April 29. Whitehall.] Letter to Col. Johnson, Governor of Carolina, (signed Chas. Cooke and two others,) acknowledges his letter of the 18th June, and another from him and the Council of the 12th Dec. 1718, but have not received any letter of the 21st Oct. last, as is referred to in this last mentioned communication. His account relating to pirates were transmitted to Mr. Secretary Craggs, and his request for a ship of war having been recommended to the Lords of the Admiralty, they are informed a frigate will be sent as soon as possible. Will be glad to receive answers to the several questions contained in the enclosed paper. 2 f. p 169.

The queries enclosed to Col. Johnson, (enclosed in the foregoing,) concerning the present state of Carolina.

The number of inhabitants, their increase or decrease? The number of the militia? The forts and defences and their condition, &c.? The strength of the several nations of Indians in the neighborhood of Carolina, and their inclination whether friendly or inimical? The condition of St. Augustine, whether it would be advantageous to the Governor of Carolina to take it from the Spaniards, and how this may be done? Regarding the French settlements on the river Mississippi, how they may affect the people of Carolina, and whether Carolina will be exposed to inconvenience from the same? What trade there is of exports and imports, whether increased or decayed, &c.? The number of ships, &c., belonging to the Province: where built, and the number of mariners? What manufactures are there? If any mines, and of what nature? 4 f; p 170.

1719, July 1. Whitehall.] Letter signed Wm. Popple, addressed to Mr. Rhett, desiring him to acquaint the Board touching advices received by him of hostilities committed by the Indians in the Province of Carolina. 1 f. p 178.

1719, July 15. Whitehall.] Letter signed W. Popple, addressed to Chas. Delafaye, esq. Is commanded by the Lords Commissioners of Trade, to send copy of extracts of several letters from Carolina, dated in April last, to be laid before the Lords Justices. 2 f. p 217.

1717, Aug. 7.] Memorandum of letter to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, desiring the best map of, and information concerning, the boundaries of that Province. Vide Plantations General. p 220.

1719, Sept. 26.] Memorandum of letter to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, relating to an Act against clandestine running of goods, &c., so far as relates to the premiums of pitch and tar, and transmitting rules for producing that commodity, and also of hemp. Vide Plantations General. p 221.

1719, Oct. 15.] Memorandum of letter from Mr. Delafaye of 13th inst., enclosing a memorial from Mr. Paul l'Escot, relating to Carolina. Vide Trade. P 210. p 225.

1719-20, Jan. 26.] Memorandum of letter from Mr. Secretary Craggs of the 21st inst., with an account of the present state of the island of Providence, as also several papers relating to great discontents in South-Carolina. Vide Bahamas. p 229.

Memorandum of extract of a letter from Charles-Town, in South-Carolina, dated 26th Oct., 1719. Q 193. p 229.

Memorandum of extract of a letter from Charles-Town, in South-Carolina, dated 14th Nov., 1719. Q 194. p 229.

Memorandum of extract of a letter from Charles-Town, in South-Carolina, dated 18th Nov., 1719. Q 195. p 229.

1719-20, Jan. 29.] Memorandum of letter from Col. Johnson, Governor of Carolina, (without date,) in answer to a letter written him concerning want of care in preparing pitch, tar, &c. Q 196-197. 230.

Feb. 4.] Memorandum of letter from the Governor and Council of South-Carolina, dated 6th Nov., 1719, with copy of two letters to the Governor, and an account of the miserable state of that Province. Q 197. p 230.

Feb. 16.] Memorandum of letter from Mr. Carkesse with one from Mr. Rhett to the Commissioners of Customs, relating to the people of Carolina having deposed their Governor. Q 198. p 230.

1719-20, Feb. 17. Whitehall.] Letter (signed Westmoreland and four others) directed to Mr. Secretary Craggs, enclosing copy of one from Col. Rhett, relating to the people of Carolina having deposed their Governor and Council, together with all other officers there, both civil and military, and appointed others in their stead. 2 f. p 231.

13th.] Memorandum of letter from the new pretended Coun-

cil relating to their having deposed their Governor, dated 24th December, 1719. Q 199. p 231.

1719-20, Feb. 18. Whitehall.] Letter (signed Westmoreland and six others) directed to Mr. Secretary Craggs, enclosing copy of letter from the new pretended Council, &c., to be laid before His Majesty, together with what they transmitted yesterday upon the same subject. 1 f. p 232.

1720, May 3.] Memorandum of letter from Col. Johnson, late Governor of Carolina, dated 27th December, 1719, relating to the people's having deposed him, &c. Q 200. p 232.

Memorandum of letter from Col. Johnson, late Governor of Carolina, to the Board, dated 12th Jan., 1719-20. Q 201. p 233.

Memorandum of an account of the expedition against the Yamasees and Spaniards of St. Augustine, in 1719. Q 202. p 233.

June 16.] Memorandum of a printed paper entituled a true state of the case between the inhabitants of South-Carolina and the Lords proprietors, containing an account of the grievances under which they labour. Q 203. p 233.

July 7.] Memorandum of copy of a letter from Capt. Rogers, relating to the designs of the Spaniards against Carolina and the Bahamas, dated 18th April, 1720. Vide Bahamas. p 232.

Memorandum of several letters from Carolina relating to an intended invasion from the Havana, dated in March, 1719-20. Q 204. p 233.

1720, July 7.] Memorandum of letter from the persons who have taken upon them the government of South-Carolina, dated 29th January, 1719-20, with answers to queries sent to Colonel Johnson, relating to the state of that Province. Q 204-205. p 234.

Memorandum of copy of letters from Mr. Farril and Mr. Nicholson, prisoners at the Havana, to the Governor of Carolina, dated in February, 1719-20, relating to the designs of the Spaniards. Q 205. p 234.

A list of ships and vessels entered and cleared in the Province of Carolina with form of entry, &c. 6 fs. p 334-335.

Letter from Mr. A. Popple addressed to Major Gordon, deputy Governor of Pennsylvania, in which the following allusion is made to Carolina.

"Their Lordships have found by experience that bills of credit have been of very ill consequence in other places where they have been issued, particularly in Carolina, where not only the Province but the merchants have sustained great losses thereby." p 399.

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

AMERICA AND WEST INDIES. No. 19.

[FROM A. D. 1732-3.]

A. and W. I. 1732-3. Feb. 28.] Copy of the Council letters to No. 19. the Lord Carteret touching the laying out four baronies for his Lordship sold to John Roberts, esq., upon the application of Capt. John Gascoign. 6 fs. p 49.

1732, Dec. 8.] The Attorney-General's report and opinion upon the same subject. Has perused the memorial of John Gascoign, esq., attorney on behalf of Mr. Roberts, praying that directions may be given to lay out four baronies containing 12,000 acres each, in the Province of Carolina, to the said Roberts, who derives his title from and under the Lord Carteret, proprietor of the eighth part of the Province. Has perused moreover, various other papers relating thereto, (which are recited) from all which he begs to observe that Lord Carteret and those claiming under him as to the said four baronies, is only on the footing of the other patentees of the late Lords proprietors, for that these four baronies are not part of his Lordship's eighth part of the Province, but are conveyed to his Lordship by the Lords proprietors as other lands were conveyed by their Lordships to other persons. That by the exception in the Act alluded to, only those grants that were made by their Lordships, the late proprietors, before the 1st Jan., 1727, are excepted from being vested in His Majesty by the said Act; and although it is not to be doubted but that Lord Carteret has such grants as are mentioned in the recital of the deeds of lease and release, nor that the said grants were made before the said 1st Jan., 1727, yet as the said grants do not appear excepting upon the short recital alluded to, in the which the time of the passing the said grants is not expressed, he would submit to his His Excellency whether any notice can be taken of grants which do not appear or order be made thereon. 10 fs. p 50.

1732, Jan. 26.] Copy of the Attorney-General's report upon the same subject, viz.: "Whether his Excellency, the Governor, may lawfully grant such warrants for laying out the aforesaid lands to the Lord Carteret *de bene esse* or not?" His opinion is, that as the agents of Lord Carteret have not laid before his Excellency, &c., the grants under which they claim, and not even the copies thereof, &c., &c., his Excellency cannot lawfully make order to survey the same unless the said agents enter into security to pay to His Majesty the amount of quit-rents for one year, for 48,000 acres of land, being the quantity of the four baronies,

provided the said agents do not within that time exhibit the said grants or authentic copies thereof, &c., &c. 4 fs. p 51.

Copy of the Governor's warrant to the Surveyor-General (James St. John, esq.,) directing him to admeasure out the four baronies to John Gascoigne, esq., as he has received from the Duke of Newcastle a letter dated 30th April, 1731, desiring due encouragement to be given to the agents of the Lord Carteret, &c. Endorsed as in the Governor and Council's of South-Carolina without date. R. 24th April, 1733. 3 fs. p 52.

1733, May 4. Charles-Town.] Letter of Robert Johnson, esq., addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. Sends by Mr. Yonge an Act for preventing litigious and troublesome suits against His Majesty's Justices, on account of the *Habeas Corpus* Act, and also the Act itself is in force in Carolina, leaving it to Mr. Yonge to explain the reasons inducing him to give assent to the said Act. Considered that there was imperative necessity to put a stop to such litigious proceedings as were threatened by some lawyers who had been committed by the Lower House of Assembly for contempt and breach of privilege, and who had procured the commitments in order to raise contributions from the magistrates. Trusts it will meet with His Majesty's approbation, &c., &c. 3 fs. p 53.

1733, May 22. Whitehall.] Copy of letter from the Duke of Newcastle, to Governor Johnson, recommending the bearer Mr. John Frederick Holzendorf, a gentleman of good family in Brandenburg, who goes to Carolina for the purpose of settling at the new town of Punysbourg. He desires a commission in the militia there, and as he carries over two servants (labourers) and necessary impliments, desires allotment of a proportionable quantity of land near that town, &c. 2 fs. p 54.

1733, Sept. 17. Charles-Town.] Letter signed Robert Johnson, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. In reply to his communication of the 22d May last, has given Mr. F. Holzendorf a commission in the militia, and will gratify him in all things as far as he is able. 2 fs. p 55.

1733, Sept. 18. Charles-Town.] Letter from Governor R. Johnson to the Duke of Newcastle. Sends copies of the affidavits of John Colcock and Edward McIvor. 1 f. p 56.

1733, Sept. 17.] The deposition of McIvor alluded to in the foregoing taken before Governor Johnson. 17 fs. p 57.

1733, Sept. 17.] Deposition of John Colcock, of Charles-Town, mariner, taken before Gov. Johnson, relating to particulars of the loss of the flota which sailed the 2d July last, under command of Don Rodriguez, &c., &c. 8 fs. p 58.

1733, Nov. 22. Charles-Town.] Letter of Governor Johnson to the Duke of Newcastle. Has signed a commission for Mr. Joseph Cox, as naval officer of the Province. Has received His Majesty's sign manual dated 20th July last, relating to Colonel Purry and the inhabitants of Farrisburg, which he will take care to observe, &c. 2 fs. p 59.

1734, May 2. Charles-Town.] Letter of Gov. Johnson to the Duke of Newcastle. The first session of the new Assembly terminated the 9th ult., when seventeen bills were assented to, which shall be transmitted to the Lords of Trade as soon as possible. By this conveyance Mr. Fury, their agent, will receive the address of the Governor, Council, &c., to the King, the remonstrance of the same upon the currency, and the memorial and representation as to the dangerous state of the Province from the neighbouring nations. Provision has been made for mounting the artillery and putting themselves into the best posture of defence. 3 fs. p 60.

1734, July 24. Whitehall.] Letter from the Duke of Newcastle directed to Governor Johnson, in recommendation of Mr. John Johnson, who is going with his family and servants to settle in South-Carolina. 2 fs. f 61.

Copy of memorial from John Johnson, going to South-Carolina. He and his father have suffered in their fortunes for their attachment to the cause of the revolution. Prays the favour of the Earl of Cholmondeley to procure a letter of recommendation from the Duke of Newcastle to the Governor of South-Carolina. 2 fs. p 62.

1734, Aug. 4. Charles-Town.] Letter from Gov. Johnson to the Duke of Newcastle. An affair has happened on board a schooner belonging to subjects of the King of Spain, brought into this harbour of Charles-Town, part of the crew having murdered the owner. Encloses an account of proceedings taken thereon by himself and the Council, to do justice to the widow and those who claim the effects. He intends also sending copies of the same to the Governor of the Havanna. Sends also the whole proceedings on the trial of one of the said crew for piracy, and craves that after perusal the same may be sent to Sir Henry Penrice, or Judge of the High Court of Admiralty in England, as the law directs.

Since His Majesty's accession no commission for the trying of pirates has been sent to this Province. They have been obliged therefore to try several by virtue of His late Majesty's commission, and by virtue of proclamation of His present Majesty, that all officers be continued in their posts, &c. Submits the propriety of sending to himself a new commission for the trial of pirates, as Governor, &c., &c. 10 fs. p 62.

1734, Aug. 7. Charles-Town.] Letter from Governor Johnson to the Duke of Newcastle. Announces the death of Mr. Theophilus Gregory, Master in Chancery, who died about a fortnight since. Has appointed Mr. Cramahé in his stead until he shall receive further instructions. Trusts that Mr. Cramahé may be confirmed in the post. 2 fs. p 64.

1735, May 6. Charles-Town.] Letter signed Thomas Broughton, directed to the Duke of Newcastle. Governor Johnson died last Saturday, whereupon he caused his commission as Lieut.

Governor, to be proclaimed in the usual manner, &c., &c. 2 fs. p 65.

1735, May 8. Charles-Town.] Letter signed John Hammer-ton, Secretary, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle, announcing the decease of Governor Johnson, (on the 3d inst.,) and the assumption by Mr. Broughton, Lieutenant Governor, of the administration of the government. The General Assembly is sitting and is passing a law for a new duty upon negroes, for the support and maintenance of the poor Protestants settling in Purris-burg, the money arising by the appropriation law not being sufficient for their support. Has had leave from the Lords of the Treasury to go to England (as His Majesty's Receiver General,) &c. 3 fs. p 66.

1735, Oct. 10. Whitehall.] Copy of letter from the Duke of Newcastle to Col. Broughton, Lieutenant Governor of South-Carolina, acknowledging receipt of his communication with the announcement of Governor Johnson's decease. Takes the opportunity of Mr. Oglethorpe's going to Carolina, to suggest to his consideration some points which Her Majesty thinks may contribute to the security and welfare of the Province, viz.: That the Independent Company should be removed to the southward, and quartered upon the island of St. Simonds; also that the Assembly be recommended to give assistance to the fortifying that island, and that an Act be passed for contracting with persons to settle the townships, &c., upon certain specified conditions, &c. Mr. Oglethorpe, a man of much zeal and intelligence, will be able to afford him great assistance in consulting upon matters for the interest of the Province. 7 fs. p 67.

1735, Oct. 25. Albobatch.] Letter signed Martin Bladen, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle.

In the year 1710, an Act of Assembly was passed in South-Carolina, constituting an officer called the Vendu Master, the nomination of whom was placed in the Governor of the Province. Mr. Johnson (at his request,) bestowed it upon Mr. Badenhop, nephew to Mons. Peyzant, (an old servant to the Lords gallery.) Application has been made to bestow this employment upon some other person, but the writer entreats His grace not to remove him. 3 f. p 68.

1734, Aug. 14.] Copy of clause of an Act passed in the Province of South-Carolina, anno 1710, nominating a public vendu master, etc., (and certified as truly copied under this date.) 3 f. p 69.

1735, Nov. 19.] The Duke of Newcastle to Col. Broughton. The trustees of the colony of Georgia having represented to the King, that they have given directions for erecting a fort upon the island of St. Simon, in the mouth of the river Altamaha, and that they stand in need of workmen for carrying on and finishing the said fort. His Majesty wishes him to furnish Mr. Oglethorpe with as many negroes as convenient to be employed thereon. 4 f. p 70.

1736, Nov. 3. Santiago de Cuba.] Copy of a letter from Mr. Leonard Cooke, to Commodore Digby Dent, relating the arrival of a gentleman passenger who came in an advice boat from Cadiz, passing under the name of Du Miguel Wall, and stating himself to be an Irishman, and to have a commission as Lieut. Col. of Dragoons. The writer finding him to be a free and easy person invited him to dinner, when having well plied him with drink, he elicited that he was no Irishman, nor was his name Wall: believes his true name to be Peter Jacob D'Tombe, formerly a Lieutenant in the English service, and his errand to make a descent upon the new settlement of Georgia. He is to be supplied with money and men at the Havanna, and to join with the Indians, etc. Trusts that the gentleman may be disappointed by an early advice to the chief commander of that colony, etc.

(*Endorsed as "in Mr. Dent's to the Lord Governor of South-Carolina, of Nov. 3d, 1736."*) 9 fs. p 71.

1736-37, Jan. 25.] Extract of a letter from the Committee of Assembly of South-Carolina, to Mr. Fury, agent to the Province under this date.

The Lieutenant Governor has received advices from Commodore Dent at Jamaica, of a force intended by the Spaniards against the colony of Georgia, an account of the particulars has been sent to the Duke of Newcastle, and it is the desire of the General Assembly that he will assure His Majesty's ministers of the determination of the Province to defend itself to the utmost, at the same time to make known its incapability, and to arrange what steps shall be taken for affording it assistance. 6 fs. p 72.

1736-37, Feb. 6. Charles-Town.] Letter signed Thos. Broughton, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle, encloses copy of a letter received from Commodore Dent, at Jamaica, disclosing the designs of the Spaniards upon the colony of Georgia. Has with the concurrence of both Houses, prepared instructions to be sent to the agent of this Province among the Creek Indians, to engage them in the interest of Georgia and Carolina. Has issued orders for the apprehension of two foreign gentlemen who came from St. Augustine, and have been some days at Port Royal, under a pretence of taking a view of the harbour, etc., to settle in this Province. With his, from Mr. Dent, came a packet of letters addressed to the President of Georgia, and presuming them to be of the same purport, he despatched them with an assurance to the head bailiff there, that equal measures shall be taken for the safety of both Provinces, &c., &c. Recounts other steps which he has taken in this affair. 11 fs.

1736-37, Jan. 6. Dunkirk, Port Royal.] Copy of a letter from Commodore Dent to the Lieutenant Governor of South-Carolina. Sends an enclosure which came to hand the 23d of last month, in one of the Assento vessels. Has dispatched a sloop which he trusts will arrive time enough to prevent any surprise

to the neighbouring colony. Begs he will conceal the gentleman's name who gives the information, as it may be of ill consequence to him as well as to the South sea Company's affairs. If such a design be in agitation, it is possible that this D'Tombe may in disguise make an errand from St. Augustine to see in what posture Georgia may be. Trusts that he may be secured and brought to justice, &c. 3 fs. p. 74.

1736-37, Feb. 20. [Charles-Town.] Letter from Tho. Broughton to the Duke of Newcastle, encloses duplicate of letter of the 6th inst., with copies of advices received from Commodore Dent, stationed at Jamaica. Will pursue such measures as may be necessary for the safety of His Majesty's dominions in America. 2 fs. p. 75.

1736-37, March 24. [Charles-Town.] Letter signed Tho. Broughton, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle

Encloses letters and affidavits received from the Governor of the Bahamas, as he apprehends the advices which they contain to be of moment. The Governor's letter (enclosed,) complains heavily of the writer accusing him of refusing one Captain Petty to ship a few barrels of flour for him. Complains likewise of his refusing to lend him one hundred small arms, &c. The writer enters into circumstances explanatory of the same in his justification. 5 fs. p. 76.

1737, Jan. 17. [Havanna.] Henry Weltden to James Oglethorpe, esq., (enclosed in Mr. Broughton's communication of March 24th,) gives him notice of the arrival from Spain of a person styling himself an engineer, under the name of Col. Wall, but whom the writer knew well in Carolina, as John Savey, a Bailiff. This individual privately desired the writer not to disclose who he was, who wishing to ascertain the real purport of his mission, employed "the bottle" with some effect, when he learnt that he went from Paris to the Court of Madrid, where he gave in his proposals to the Spanish Minister, concerning the weak state of Georgia, and the possibility to destroy the present occupants. The scheme he says is accepted and is to be executed in three or four months. In the writers opinion the whole affair is a piece of extravagance, but the general idea is that he has some secret commission from the prime minister, &c. 5 fs. p. 77.

1737, Feb. 6. [Havanna.] Letter signed Anto. Weltden, addressed to James Oglethorpe, esq., (enclosed in Mr. Broughton's of Mar. 24th.) Further particulars respecting the person calling himself Mr. Wall. 4 fs. p. 78.

1736, Feb. 17.] Four depositions sworn before Richard Fitzwilliam, esq., at Nassau, in New Providence, relative to the person called Col. Wall, and the attempt to be made upon Georgia, (enclosed as the preceding.) About 40 fs. pp 79 and 89.

1737, Feb. 6. [Havanna.] Letter of Antonio Weltden to Richard Fitzwilliam, esq., sends all the notices he can at present furnish him with, &c., &c.

N. B. The above papers are inscribed, South-Carolina, Charles-Town, a true copy, examined pr. J. Badenhop, C. C. 4 fs. p 81.

1737, April 6. Whitehall.] The Duke of Newcastle to the Lieutenant Governor of South-Carolina, acknowledges receipt of letter of February 6th, enclosing copy of one from Commodore Dent, with an account of the projected descent upon Georgia. His Majesty had previously received notice from Mr. Dent, of the suspected attempt, and ordered directions to be sent immediately to Mr. Keene thereupon, but nevertheless there is a possibility of the Governor of St. Augustine having suspended the execution of any orders which he may have received for giving any disturbance to His Majesty's subjects. The King further approves of all proper precautions, but regrets that he, (the Lieutenant Governor,) should have taken any step which might look like an encouragement to the Creek Indians, to fall upon the Spaniards. Directions are to be given to endeavour to keep every thing quiet and prevent hostilities, unless an open attack be made when active measures are to be pursued. 4 fs. p 82.

1737, July 15. Charles-Town.] Letter signed Tho. Broughton, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. The apprehensions of the Spaniards design against Georgia are now over, and the forces that were kept in readiness are discharged. Dispatch is being used towards finishing the fortifications. A new battery has been raised to command the entrance of Ashley and Cooper river, to mount thirty-nine guns. Johnson's fort is repairing and will be of great service. As soon as possible he will transmit a regular plan of all the fortifications. Points out in conclusion the inability of the Province, to sustain the yearly expense contingent on keeping up such an establishment, and solicits the interest of His Grace that an Independent company may be sent over to be distributed in the several fortifications. Received Sept. 24. 5 fs. p 83.

1737, Dec. 10. Charles-Town.] Letter signed William Bull, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. Acquaints him with the death of the late Lieutenant Governor on the 22d Nov. last. Mr. Middleton the late President having died also about the 6th of Sept., the administration of the government devolves upon himself. The business of the Council is much increased by the great number of new comers, and the Council is reduced to seven members residing in the Province. Business is very heavy upon their hands as sickness, etc., seldom allows them all to meet together. Recommends Col. Joseph Blake and Charles Pinckney, esq., (Speaker of the Commons House of Assembly,) as able men to supply the two last vacancies. Received Feb. 7. 3 fs. p 84.

1737, Dec. 10. Charles-Town. A duplicate letter of the above. (Endorsed as received February 12.) p 85.

1737, Dec. 23. Charles-Town.] Letter signed W. Bull, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. The apprehension entertain-

ed of invasion by the Spaniards, has been taken up by the General Assembly, who have adopted efficient measures to put the Province into a posture of defence. Several new batteries have been raised, and additions made to the fortifications of the fort at Port Royal. Has been requested by the General Assembly to move His Majesty for small arms, &c., for the new comers, and encloses a list of what munition they are most in need. Endorsed as received, March 27th. 4 fs.

1737, Dec. 23. Charles-Town.] Report of the commissioners of the fortifications, addressed to Mr. Wm. Bull, President, &c., upon the number and condition of the advance now in the Province, and what are wanting to mount the works already erected or now carrying on. Details of the ordnance as reported on the 9th Aug., 1735. in Charles-Town, Johnson's fort, &c. The cannon very old and but few probably really serviceable, besides the inconveniency of their being of so many makes, French, Dutch, English, &c., so that it is difficult to mount a platform of ten guns of all the height or nature. The whole number deemed fit for service amount to one hundred and twenty-six, and those now remaining in the port of Charles-Town, one hundred and three. Beg to lay before him statements of the ordnance which the works now erected and still carrying on may require. Annexing a schedule wherein is noted a particular number and sizes of the ordnance before alluded to as requisite, besides which iron work for making the carriages, shot and other stores appertaining thereto, will be wanted. Signed John Femonke, Mr. Brewton, Samuel Prioleau, Thos. Lloyd, O. Beale. (Endorsed as enclosed in the President's letter of December 23d, 1737.) 16 fs. p 87.

1738, March 25.] A paper endorsed as "R., March 28th, 1738, from Col. Horsey," referring to the continuing the duty upon negroes for a further term, and the appropriation of a portion of the revenue to an establishment for the fort known as Johnson's fort, which, while there was no Gov. in South-Carolina, was much neglected. Detail of what establishment is necessary to make that fort of real use, &c., &c. 5 fs. p 88.

1738, April 20. Council Chamber.] Letter signed W. Bull, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. Acquaints him with the apprehended dangers they have been under, particularly Georgia, from the great preparations made at the Havanna, which if carried out successfully, would have reduced these colonies to ruin. The enclosed depositions of Mr. William Lloyd and Capt. Joseph Pren, will show more particularly their intentions, repeats the application for assistance from the King, as notwithstanding the pretences of the Spaniards that their intentions are laid aside, there is every reason to believe the contrary. Observes that the Spaniards are going to settle the old Apalatchie town, formerly possessed by the Spaniards and Apalatchie Indians, who were conquered and dispossessed by the English of Carolina and In-

dians in the year 1702-3, by Col. Moore, a more particular account of which he is preparing. 5 fs. p 89.

1738, April 16. Council Chamber.] Deposition of Joseph Pren, of the Province of South-Carolina, mariner, sworn before Wm. Bull, esq., relative to the intended invasion of the Spaniards, and deponents being imprisoned in the Moro Castle, by Don Antonio De Aradenda, chief engineer at the Havanna, who endeavoured to interrogate him concerning his knowledge of the coast of Carolina, (showing him a plan of the coast from Charles-Town bar to St. Augustine,) but without success, &c. In the President's and Council's of April 20. 15 fs. p 90.

1738, April 6. Beauford.] Deposition of Capt. William Lyford, taken before Thomas Wigg, upon the same subject. 3 fs. p 91.

1738, July 14.] Letter signed S. Wragg, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle, requesting him to signify to Samuel Horsey, esq. (who is appointed Governor of South-Carolina,) the agreement made for his receiving from the Province of South-Carolina, £450 for the charge of victualling the German passengers, &c., to be landed at Charles-Town, &c. 2 fs. p 92.

1738, July 20. Charles-Town.] Letter signed Wm. Bull, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle, concerning a desire on the part of the nation of Choctaw Indians, who live on the North East side of the river Mississippi, to enter into amity with this government. They are in number over 16,000 men, and have sent several messengers for the furtherance of this object. Points out the ultimate advantage to be gained by this alliance, the success of which the French would be glad to prevent. R. Oct. 3. 18 fs. p 93.

1739, May 9. South-Carolina.] Letter of Wm. Bull, to the Duke of Newcastle. Lays before him an affair tending greatly to the prejudice of South-Carolina. An edict of His Catholic Majesty has been published at St. Augustine, declaring freedom to all negroes, &c., deserting from English Colonies, the consequence of which has been that several have effected their escape, notwithstanding the pursuit of the people of Carolina and others, by General Oglethorpe's directions. To prevent the like in future, deputies have been sent to St. Augustine to demand the extradition of these deserters pursuant to an agreement entered into by this government, and that of St. Augustine, to return mutually all slaves who may desert from either Province. In the present instance the Governor of St. Augustine refused until the edict above alluded to should have been revoked. This has occasioned great concern and dissatisfaction to the inhabitants of the Province, as the negroes who are their chief support, thus in a measure become their masters, without a remedy. Trusts his Grace will lay report of the matter before His Majesty. R. July 2. 5 fs. p 94.

1739, June 15. Whitehall.] Draught of letter from the Duke

of Newcastle to Mr. Oglethorpe. The conditions of the convention concluded between His Majesty and the King of Spain, on the 14th of January last, having been manifestly violated by the latter in the non-payment of the sum of £95,000, agreed upon by the said convention, His Majesty has thought proper to order the ships, &c., of the King of Spain to be taken and seized wherever they may be found, and as they may make some attempt upon Georgia or Carolina, a sufficient number of ships has been ordered for the defence of those Colonies, and in case of preparations being discovered, timely notice thereof is to be given to the commander, &c. 9 fs. p 95.

1739, June 15.] Additional instructions to the Governor of South-Carolina. As the Spaniards may attempt a descent upon Georgia or South-Carolina, a number of ships have been ordered for their defence, and in the event of preparations being commenced by the Spaniards, immediate notice is to be given to the commander of such of His Majesty's ships as may be nearest; and if Mr. Oglethorpe should give him notice of any attempt against Georgia, he is to render him every assistance in his power. 2 fs. p 96.

1739, Oct. 5. Charles-Town.] Letter of Wm. Bull to the Duke of Newcastle. Since his communication respecting the desertion of the negroes, several attempts to adopt the same course have been made, some of which on being discovered were prevented. On the night of the 9th September last, a number of rebel negroes broke open a store, obtained arms and killed twenty-one whites; and were marching in a warlike manner out of the Province, destroying life and property on their road. The writer, returning with four gentlemen from the southward, by the aid of the militia, managed to come up with them, and after an engagement forty-four were either killed or executed, which will put a stop to any further mischief. It is the opinion of His Majesty, Council and others, that in order to prevent these desertions, a reward should be given to some Indians to pursue and bring back such, and for that purpose he has sent for the Chicasaws and Catawban Indians. Intimates by advices from the Governor of New-York, that an army of French and Indians were on their march with a design upon some other Indians, situated near a branch of the Mississippi river, in amity with His Majesty's subjects, &c., &c. Concludes with an intimation of the probable designs of the French to establish a fort among the Cherokees, &c. 12 fs. p 97.

1739, Nov. 17.] Extract of a letter from the committee of Assembly of South-Carolina to Mr. Fury, agent to the said Province under this date. Touching the arrival of the French and Indians to the number of 2,000, who are hourly expected to fall upon the Chicasaws. 3 fs. p 98.

1739, Nov. 28. Council Chamber.] Letter of Wm. Bull to the Duke of Newcastle, returning thanks for the complete set of ordnance and small arms for the defence of Carolina. Transmits

address and thanks of the Council and Assembly to Mr. Fury to be presented to His Majesty. R. March 12. 2 fs. p 99.

1739, Nov. 27. Council Chamber.] The address to His Majesty for the stores of ordnance sent to the Province (alluded to in the foregoing, with Mr. Bull's of Nov. 28, 1739). 4 fs. p 100.

1739, Dec. 15.] Extract of a letter from Charles-Town, South-Carolina, to Gov. Fitzwilliam. (under this date) respecting a rich Spanish prize being carried into Providence and condemned there. R. from Mr. Fitzwilliam, March 6. 1 f. p 101.

A paper signed "The Traders of South-Carolina," and addressed to the Duke of Newcastle, touching the appointment of Mr. Glen, who they understand from a paragraph in the newspapers, is nominated to the government of South-Carolina. Are afraid he is wanting in ability and experience, and trust his Grace will not be guided by the mere recommendation of friends, but fully investigate the merits and qualifications of a person before ratifying him in an appointment of so much importance. 3 fs. p 102.

1739, Feb. 11. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter of Wm. Bull to the Duke of Newcastle. Since the arrival of His Majesty's orders in relation to reprisals upon the Spaniards, Gen. Oglethorpe has made propositions to this government for the siege of St. Augustine, if he could procure sufficient assistance from this Province. These proposals have been under the consideration of the General Assembly, who have come to a resolution to bear the expense of £120,000 to raise reinforcements, &c. Apprehended danger from the French and Indians in the event of France joining Spain against Great Britain, as they have already put a stop to the trade with the Choctaws, and have interrupted that with the Chickesaws, &c., &c. Announces the death of Mr. Thomas Waring, a member of the Council. Recommends Charles Pinckney, esq., to fill the vacancy. R., April 14. 7 fs. p 103.

1739, Feb. 28. South-Carolina, Charles-Town.] Wm. Bull to the Duke of Newcastle. Duplicate letter of the above. p 104.

1740, June 3. Charles-Town.] Letter of Mr. Bull to the Duke of Newcastle. In his last communication he mentioned the resolution of the General Assembly to assist General Oglethorpe in the siege of St. Augustine, since which his attention has been engaged in raising a regiment of 600 men for that service, &c., &c.

By the last advices the General, with these forces, was on his way towards the castle, and had taken a fort and several prisoners, &c.

Alludes to the designs and evil disposition of the French, &c. Reduction of the number of the Council in the Province through the death of the late Chief Justice, and Mr. Thomas Waring; Mr. Hammerston's absence, Mr. Brathwaite and Mr. Crockart being removed to Great Britain, and Mr. Joseph Wragg having

gone to Boston for his health. As there are but five resident members, some of whom are occasionally indisposed, it has been found necessary to fill up a vacancy by appointing Col. Joseph Blake, &c. R., Aug. 14. 10 fs. p 105.

1740, May 22. New Windsor.] Letter signed — Wood, addressed to —, concerning various tribes of Indians and the French, &c., &c. In Lieut. Governor Bull's letter, June 3, 1740. 14 fs. p 106.

1740, May 10. Okefuskies.] Letter signed A. Willy, addressed to Capt. Croft, respecting the French and the Creek Indians, &c. A long narrative. In Lieutenant Governor Bull's of June 3, 1740. (About 30 fs.) p 107.

1740, April 1.] Copy of a letter from J. M. Farland to Thos. Andrews, touching the Indians and their proceedings, &c., &c. 5 fs. p 110.

1740, July 28. Charles-Town.] Letter of W. Bull, esq., to the Duke of Newcastle. Begs to transmit a representation from the Council and Assembly of the Province to His Majesty, upon the present posture of affairs with relation to the French, Spaniards and Indians, and the menaced danger of both this Province and that of Georgia. Trust to experience the favour of His Majesty's protection. 3 f. p 111.

1740, July 26.] Petition and representation of the Council and Assembly of South-Carolina, (vide foregoing letter) to His Majesty, touching the present state of the Province and the calamities which have befallen it. The small pox in 1738, followed by a pestilential fever in 1739, and the various insurrections of the slaves, &c. These last have originated from the designs and intrigues of the Spaniards, who have long had in view the destruction of this colony and Georgia. Allude to General Oglethorpe and the attack upon St. Augustine, the non-success of which they regret. Apprehensions in case of a rupture with France on account of the scheme being perfected of opening a communication between their Canada or Quebec settlements, and those on the great river Mississippi, to the bay of Mexico, that they would not only be able to prevent the extension of the British settlements in North America, but to invade some part of that already settled. Between this colony, together with Georgia and the French settlements, the only barrier is a few nations of Indians. The Chickesaws, a brave people, strict friends to His Majesty's subjects of this Province, with whom the French have recently made an insidious peace. The Choctaws who are very numerous and under the immediate influence of the French. The intention of this nation of Indians, is manifestly to extirpate the brave nation of the Cherokees, as they have already done the Notchees, and then to make an attempt upon the sole remaining barrier, the Creeks. In that nation the French have long had a fort (Alabama Fort,) which has lately been reinforced and are using every influence to withdraw that nation from our interest and to destroy our traders. Should they succeed, South-Carolina and

Georgia, must, unless supported, fall a prey to them and their numerous Indians, &c., &c. Implore the King's aid against their enemies by land, particularly those in St. Augustine, which has been the receptacle of the deserting slaves. And they further pray that should that fortress remain unconquered, then in any future peace to be entered into between His Majesty and the King of Spain, provision should be made for the restoration of those slaves already deserted, and for security against such evils for the future. (In Lieutenant Governor Bull's letter of July 28th 1740.) About 29 fs. p 112.

1739, Nov. 20. Charles-Town.] Letter of Lieutenant Governor W. Bull, to the Duke of Newcastle. Acquaints him of an epidemic fever which has made great ravages in Charles-Town, and which has carried off Mr. Chief Justice Wright, Maurice Lewis, esq., Judge of the Vice Admiralty and Master in Chancery, Mr. Higginson, surveyor of the Customs, Mr. Amyand, Clerk of the Assembly, and Mr. Strahan, Register of the Court of Admiralty. The next Wednesday after Mr. Wright's death, being the day appointed to hold the sessions, he appointed Thomas Dale, esq., (one of the Assistant Judges,) to hold that Court. But upon consulting the gentlemen of His Majesty's Council, they were of opinion that Benjamin Whitaker, esq., was the most proper person, and he was accordingly appointed, &c. Has appointed William Trewin, esq., to be Judge of the Vice Admiralty, Mr. Alexander Cramahe, Master in Chancery, Mr. Childermas Croft, Clerk of the Assembly, Mr. W. Freeman, Register in the Court of Vice Admiralty.

The late Chief Justice's death has occasioned a vacancy in His Majesty's Council. Recommends Col. Joseph Blake as qualified for the same.

Concludes with some particulars relating to an expedition of the French and some Indians against some other Indians, &c. Received February. 4 fs. p 113.

1740, Nov. 22. Charles-Town.] Letter of W. Bull to the Duke of Newcastle, presenting an address to the Council and Assembly of South-Carolina, representing the deplorable condition of the inhabitants of Charles-Town, in consequence of a most lamentable fire which occurred on the 18th inst. (Endorsed as being "together with a petition." 2 fs. p 114.

1740, Nov. 21. Council Chamber.] The petition of the Council and Assembly to His Majesty, (mentioned in the preceding paper,) showing that on the 18th of Nov., a dreadful fire broke out in Charles-Town, which in less than four hours consumed the best and most valuable part of the town, the largest buildings, the greater part of the shops, stores and warehouses, the carriages of the guns upon the fortifications, and some of the bastions which defended the harbour. The losses are computed at not less than £250,000. This is but the climax to a series of calamities which have befallen the Province, and concerning which they enter into detail. 9 fs. p 115.

1740, Jan. 23. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter signed W. Bull, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. Acquaints him with the danger to which this Province is liable from the galleys which the Spaniards have at St. Augustine. Applies for five or six similar galleys in order to oppose such threatened attacks, &c., &c. The office of Provost Marshal is lately vacant by the death of Mr. Robt. Hall. Has filled the vacancy by appointing Mr. William Williamson. Endorsed as "received April 16," and "extract sent to the Admiralty, June 10th, 1741." 5 fs. p 116.

1740, Feb. 20. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter signed Edmd. Atkin, directed to the Duke of Newcastle. As the Lieut. Governor is not upon the spot, has taken and herewith transmits Capt. Bulson's deposition relating to some French men-of-war, &c. Received April 13th. 2 fs. p 117.

1740, Feb. 20.] Copy of deposition of Capt. Francis Bulson, taken before Edmond Atkin, esq., one of His Majesty's Council, stating that on the 10th inst., on his passage from Gibraltar, he met with seventeen men-of-war which he supposed to be French ships, &c., &c. 4 fs. p 118.

1740, March 20. South-Carolina.] Letter of W. Bull, esq., to the Duke of Newcastle. Announces the decease of Alexander Skene, esq., member of His Majesty's Council, and recommends Benj. Whitaker in his room.

The vacancy occasioned in the command of Johnson's fort by the death of Capt. James Sutherland, has been filled up by the appointment of Mr. John Pennefather, until His Majesty's pleasure be known. Nothing has happened lately likely to affect the safety of the Province, but the apprehensions of the French marching an army against the Cherokees, &c., &c. Received June 1. 5 f. p 119.

1741, May 22. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter of W. Bull to the Duke of Newcastle. James Crockatt, esq., formerly a member of His Majesty's Council in this Province, having settled with his family in London, he recommends Charles Pinckney to fill the vacancy, who is a well qualified gentleman, and has shown great zeal in regulating and disciplining the militia of the Province, &c. Received July 29. 4 fs. p 120.

1741, Sept. 24. Charles-Town.] Letter signed J. Hammerton, addressed to John Corand, esq. Information touching the Spaniards in the Havanna, from three of their people who had been imprisoned there, but who had escaped.

The Spaniards supplied with beef from the Isle of Man. An account of their fleet and armament. Privateers fitted up to cruise upon these northern coasts, &c., &c. Received Jan. 15. 7 fs. p 121.

1741, Oct. 14. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter signed W. Bull, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. Statement of affairs as regards the Spaniards. Transmits affidavits of some English prisoners lately escaped from the Havanna, &c., &c. Received Nov. 30. 7 fs. p 122.

1741, Aug. 21. Charles-Town.] Affidavit of Thomas Lloyd and John Crawford, touching his being taken by a Spanish sloop of St. Augustine. (In Mr. Bull's of Oct. 14th, 1741.) 7 fs. p 123.

1741, Sept. 24. South-Carolina.] Deposition of Capt. John Murray, taken prisoner by a Spanish privateer on the 26th Jan. last, and carried into the Havanna. Describes the shipping and state of the forces there. On the 3d inst., he with Mr. Thomas Poole, (Pilot.) Capt. Benjamin Paine of New-York, and a boy escaped from thence in a French sloop

Account of Capt. Paine being stabbed by Francisco, one of the crew. 13 fs. p 124.

1741, Sept. 30. South-Carolina.] Deposition of Peter Sagory, touching the stabbing of Capt. Paine, &c. 5 fs. p 125.

1741, Oct. 14. South-Carolina.] Deposition of John Earle, about his being taken by a Spanish privateer, &c. 5 fs. p 126.

1741, Sept. 23.] Deposition of Thomas Poole, one of the Pilots for the harbour of Charles-Town, about his being taken by a Spanish privateer, &c. p 127.

Letter of John Hamerton to the Duke of Newcastle. Entreats His Grace to order a warrant for appointing Mr. Edw. Bertie and himself, Secretaries for South-Carolina. Has had His Majesty's sign manual for the said appointment, and has attended these four years past at a great inconvenience and expense. 3 fs. p 128.

A list of places in the gift of the crown in Carolina and their value. Chief Justice, £120; Provost Marshal, £150; Secretary of the Province, £200; Clerk of the Crown and Pleas, £40; Register of conveyances, £20; Master in Chancery, £20. Those of the Attorney General, receiver of the King's quit rent and Surveyor General, have no value attached as being variable, &c. (Endorsed as R., from Governor Johnson.) 2 fs. p 129.

1741, Nov. 17. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter signed W. Bull, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. Lays before him the substance of an application made to him by some prisoners at St. Augustine, with the opinion of His Majesty's Council relating thereto. There are in this Province a number of Spanish prisoners who might be exchanged. Prays for directions in case of such an exchange being proposed. 5 fs. p 130.

1741, Nov. 5.] Minute and opinion of His Majesty's Council the subject of a petition from prisoners at St. Augustine, to the effect that there was no Cartelle settled between the Crowns of England and France, for the exchange of prisoners; that the consideration of the affair be postponed, and that in the interim the Governor do apply to the Secretary of State for instructions relative to exchange of prisoners. In Mr. Bull's of the 17th Nov. 4 fs. p 131.

1742, April 12. Charles-Town.] Letter signed W. Bull, to the Duke of Newcastle. The office of Judge of the Court of Vice Admiralty is vacant by the death of William Trewin, esq. Has

appointed James Graeme, esq., attorney at law to the post. There is no salary attached to the place, and the fees and perquisites are so very inconsiderable that he trusts it may be recommended to His Majesty that a suitable salary be appointed. There is no other commission for the trial of pirates than that granted by His late Majesty to Governor Nicholson; prays for a new commission to be granted. R. June 17th. 4 fs. p 132.

1742, April 12. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter signed Wm. Bull, to the Duke of Newcastle. A French sloop has been brought into this Province by the commander of a privateer, fitted out from Rhode Island under pretence of being in the employ of the King of Spain. After a strict examination, as a peace still subsists between the Crowns of France and England, he thought fit to assist the French captain and furnish him with such papers as might be necessary, should he proceed against the captors for damages. Transmits copy of proceedings in the court of Vice Admiralty thereon. 3 fs. p 133.

1741-2, Jan. 5. Charles-Town.] The proceedings in the court of Vice Admiralty of a very voluminous character being comprised in nineteen sheets, and containing the inventory of the cargo on board the vessel captured. The answer of John Baptist Maginet, the master of the seized sloop. Interrogatories administered, &c., &c. (About 180 fs.) pp 134-151.

1742, June 15. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter signed W. Bull, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. Gives an account of the present state of affairs of the Province as regards their Indian allies, the views of the French, and the most effectual means of securing these, His Majesty's dominions, &c. Concludes with recommending James Abercromby, esq., the Attorney-General, who is the bearer of this, and is employed jointly with Capt. Will Livingstone, as assistants to Mr. Fury, the agent. 29 fs. p 152.

1742, July 7. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter signed W. Bull, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. Acquaints him with an affair of importance, viz.: That the Spaniards have, on the 26th day of June last, invaded the Colony of Georgia, with a formidable number of land forces. A number of vessels have entered St. Simons harbour, on which General Oglethorpe was obliged to retire to Frederica, where he is expected not to hold out long against so formidable a force. Suggests the wresting Fort Augustine out of the hands of the King's enemies. Rec. 11th Sept. 6 fs. p 153.

1742, July 14. Charles-Town.] Letters signed W. Bull, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. The ship (in which his communication containing an account of the invasion of the Spaniards upon Georgia was to have been forwarded,) being detained, he hastens to communicate fresh intelligence just received, and which is comprised in the enclosed deposition.

[A memorandum attached states that the deposition above mentioned was not enclosed.] R. 11th Sept. 1 f. p 154.

1742, Aug. 17. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter signed W. Bull, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. Account of the measures carried into execution by this government for the relief of General Oglethorpe, since the first notice of the Spaniard's attempt upon Georgia. Has, by this conveyance transmitted also a representation of the defenceless condition of Port Royal, and the parts adjacent being the southern frontier of this Province, for His Majesty's consideration. R. December 31. 4 fs. p 155.

1742, Oct. 15.] Extract of a letter dated 15th October, 1742, from Benj. Whitaker, esq., Chief Justice of the Province of South-Carolina, to Col. Vanderdussen, in London. An account of Capt. Founell, who was sent by Admiral Vernon to La Vera Cruz, and detained there contrary to the law of arms for twenty-three months, during which time he made many enquiries and observations. He says that the Spaniards make the greatest ridicule of all the American expeditions from Carthage to Augustine, and treat other attempts with the utmost derision. The Spaniards have minute information of every step taken either in the West Indies or here. Gives a detail of their designs, &c. Their scheme was to have divided their forces whilst their main body were diverting the General at Frederica. They were to have landed 2,000 men at Port Royal, and built a strong fortification there; and as soon as they had possession to have sent to the Havannah for ships, &c. Narration how that they had an engineer in disguise at Port Royal.

Also a particular account of Commodore Anson. Mentions the death of Lieut. Col. Loftis, and other matters. Received from Mr. Furg, Dec. 29, 1742. 11 fs. p 156.

1742, Oct. 20. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter of W. Bull, to the Duke of Newcastle. Transmits copies of letters received from Admiral Vernon, General Wentworth, and the Gov. of Jamaica, who have sent hither from Jamaica five hundred land forces, the transports conveying, which have arrived safe in harbour on the 13th inst., whereupon a council of war was held. Copy of the result of which is enclosed. R. December 31. 3 fs. p 157.

1742, Aug. 13. Jamaica.] Copy of Governor Edward Trelawny's letter addressed to Wm. Bull, esq. Acknowledges his letter of the 7th. Admiral Vernon will transmit him a copy of the general council of war held yesterday upon the subject of his letter to him, the General and himself, who have promised each in his department to get ready ships and men to go upon action whenever called on, &c., &c. In Mr. Bull's of October 20th, 1742. 3 fs. p 158.

1742, Sept. 9. Jamaica.] Copy of a letter from Governor Trelawny to Lieut. Governor Bull, being an answer to the second express sent him from Carolina. Acknowledges the letters of 20th and 24th of July, together with Bedon's affidavit. Could

not be present at the council of war held last Saturday, but the Admiral and General will doubtless communicate with him on the matter. Rejoices at Mr. Oglethorpe's success, and trusts that the reinforcement now sent will enable him to turn the tables upon the Spaniards. 2 fs. p 159.

1742, Aug. 13. Jamaica.] Copy of a letter from General Thomas Wentworth to Lieut. Governor Bull. Acknowledges letter of July 7. relating to the Spaniards having invaded Georgia, and the bad consequences which may accrue from thence to the Province of South-Carolina. Admiral Vernon and Governor Trelawny, who had received duplicate communications, met yesterday with himself in Council, when it was signified that the troops could not be put to sea until after the first full moon in September, without being exposed to hazard from the hurricanes. Nothing shall be wanting on his part to afford succour, as he considers the preservation of South-Carolina to be of the utmost moment. 4 fs. p 160.

1742, Sept. 11. Jamaica.] Copy of General Wentworth's letter to Wm. Bull, esq. Acknowledges letter of July 24th, in consequence of which a council of war was assembled, and a resolution taken to dispatch to his assistance 500 men, under command of Col. Duroure, who is the bearer of this. Was of opinion that the absence of the Governor of St. Augustine gave a favourable opportunity for reducing that fortress, but as the two Admirals opposed it on the ground that the Spaniards could easily throw succours into St. Augustine from the Havanna, he acquiesced, &c. &c. 3 fs. p 161.

1742, Aug. 13. Port Royal. Jamaica.] Copy of a letter from Admiral Vernon, being in reply to an express sent him by Lieut. Governor Bull. Received his letter of the 7th July, on the 5th inst., and summoned a general council of war to deliberate thereon. Transmits him copy of the resolutions of the said council. Ships have arrived from New-York and Boston without any advices of any descent of the Spaniards. A sufficient convoy will be ready to sail from hence in ten days, if future advices shall make it appear necessary. Sends a general order to be delivered to the commanding officer in his port for the preservation of the Northern Colonies, &c. 9 fs. p 162.

1742, Aug. 12.] Copy of a resolution of a council of war held at Jamaica, Aug. 12, 1742. Signed E. Vernon, Thos. Wentworth, C. Ogle, and Wm. Blakeney.

Memorandum annexed agreeing to the same, a certain exception being reserved, signed Edward Trelawney, with an annexation signed Thomas Wentworth and Will Blakeney. In Mr. Vernon's to Mr. Bull, Aug. 13th, 1742. 9 fs. p 163.

1742, Aug. 13th.] Copy of order from Edward Vernon, esq., to the commanding officer of His Majesty's ships at South-Carolina. Conformably to His Majesty's instructions that all ships stationed at the Northern Colonies had orders to assemble

for the defence of any one that should be attacked, &c. 3 fs. p 164.

1742, Sept. 7. Boyne, in Port Royal, Jamaica.] Copy of Admiral Vernon's letter to Wm. Bull, esq. Acknowledges receipt of his two letters from Carolina, dated 20th and 24th July, with affidavit of Stephen Bedon. Had a general Council of war assembled on board the Boyne on the 4th inst., when after deliberation, resolutions were taken which cannot fail to be agreeable, but will not send them by the return schooner, lest they may fall into the enemy's hands.

Sends copy of his answer to the first letter by Mr. Parsons of the 13th Aug., &c. 5 fs. p 165.

1742, Oct. 13.] Copy of a resolution of a Council of war, held at Charles-Town, South-Carolina, under this date, signed W. Bull, Thomas Frankland, J. Duroure, Thos. Brodrick and James Forrester. Upon application to Lieut. Governor Bull touching the situation of Carolina and Georgia, and whether danger was apprehended from the enemy, he reported that they had nothing to fear in Carolina, but of the state of Georgia he could not speak. It was agreed that Capt. Brodrick and Col. Duroure should each send a letter to General Oglethorpe, acquainting him of the arrival of the forces here, and desiring to know the situation of the Colony of Georgia. (In Mr. Bull's of October 20th.) 3 fs. p 166.

1742, Oct. 20. Charles-Town.] Copy of Lieutenant Governor Bull's letter to Col Vanderdussen under this date. Notices the arrival of five hundred land forces under the command of Col. Duroure, sent here by General Wentworth and Admiral Vernon, who now wait only for General Oglethorpe's answer, to know the situation of affairs in Georgia, &c. Capt. Fennel is lately arrived here from La Vera Cruz, with thirty-four English prisoners, who had been exchanged for Spaniards.

Were in hopes that Admiral Vernon and General Wentworth would have had orders to call at St. Augustine on their way home, &c.

If the Spaniards could fit out such an armament and attack these colonies when our fleet and forces were at Jamaica, what may be apprehended when the British forces leave the West Indies, especially if the Spaniards obtain the assistance of France? &c. 5 fs.

1742, Oct. 24. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter of Col. Duroure to the Duke of Newcastle. Acquaints him that in consequence of a resolution of the council of war at Jamaica, he was ordered to proceed for this place with a detachment of five hundred men; leaving Jamaica on the 14th Sept., they arrived here on the 12th inst., and found the enemy had retreated from Georgia on the 15th July, but as there were probable grounds for their return, it was agreed on that the command with the convoy should remain here until Mr. Oglethorpe be acquainted with their arrival, and they should receive his answer. Has heard that the

enemy in their retreat lost two or three of their small craft by some of our privateers, who ran some others upon the north Cuba shore, yet nevertheless they anticipate another visit from them. Have lost by death since they left Jamaica, Col. Halden, Lieut. Nelson, of General Gurses, with ten privates, have fifty sick, but as this climate is more congenial than that of Jamaica, expect their early recovery. Received Dec. 31st. 10 fs. pp 168 to 170.

1742, Oct. 31. [Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter of Col. Duroure to the Duke of Newcastle. Alludes to his former communication of the 24th inst., the substance of which he recites. On the 26th he received commands from General Oglethorpe, copy of which he encloses. Had determined conformably to his instructions to return immediately to Jamaica, in case the colonies were no longer invaded, when the Lieutenant Governor and Council laid before them certain reasons for the stay of the detachment, but not considering himself justified in departing from his instructions, is preparing to return and set sail to-morrow. Has acquainted Mr. Oglethorpe with his intentions. Received Dec. 25. 7 fs. p 171.

1742, Oct. 21. [Frederica in Georgia.] Copy of a letter from General Oglethorpe to Col. Duroure. Is pleased to hear of the arrival of the reinforcement of five hundred men, which he hopes may be employed before their return, if it be consistent with your orders from General Wentworth. The Spaniards still keep the field out of Augustine, and in his opinion neither this place nor Carolina is quite out of danger. Enters into an enumeration of their strength and ammunition. As he is a better judge of the situation of General Wentworth, leaves to his discretion to do that which will be most agreeable to him. His own opinion is that it would be to His Majesty's service that the troops and ships should come in and stay here until they can be advised of the present situation of the Spaniards, or at least that the ships and troops should call here on their way to Jamaica, &c. (In Col. Duroure's of Oct. 31st, 1742.) 7 fs. p 172.

1742-3, Jan. 10.] Letter signed James Abercromby and Alex. Vandussen, and endorsed "Mr. Vandussen and Mr. Abercromby to Mr. Stone" South-Carolina has discovered its weakness to withstand the enemy, whose return is conjectured since they experienced so little loss. The last petition for protection requires the earliest attention of the ministry, as delay may occasion at once the loss of the most valuable port and harbour (Port Royal,) and also of the richest settlements in the Province aforesaid. Entreats the interest with the person addressed with His Grace, that the subject may be forthwith brought before His Majesty. The Governor of the Province has recommended to them to use their endeavours, that the papers accompanying the last petition may be read by those to whom they are addressed, that it may appear how readily that Province entered into measures to assist the Kings troops and their neighbours in Georgia, and also to

satisfy the King with the necessity of passing the law whereby paper money bills were issued to defray the expense of the armament sent to relieve Georgia. 7 fs. p 173.

1742-3. Feb. 23.] Report and resolutions of a committee appointed to take into consideration the state and defence of the Province, who having carefully perused several letters and depositions communicated to the House by the Lieutenant Governor, beg to lay before the House extracts of the most material parts of those papers, viz: the deposition of Alexander Parris and the depositions of Edward Morris and Edmund Gale, the information from Charles Hicks and the letters from Governor Clark, of New-York, an analysis of all which is given at length. The resolutions concluded upon were as follow:

1st. That the plan of the fortifications on the south part of the town, from Councillors' creek to Broughton's battery, as laid down by Col. Beale and approved of by the Lieutenant Governor and Council, shall be finished immediately.

2d. That a similar line be made and finished with a proper redoubt thereon, from Broughton's battery to Granville's bastion, at the south end of the bay.

3d. That a small work be erected at Rhett's point, &c.

4th. That the sheds and warehouses built upon the wharves to the eastward of the curtain line, before the bay of Charles-Town be removed, and none hereafter suffered to be built except scale houses, one on each wharf, &c., &c.

5th. That the Lieutenant Governor be requested to have a proper survey made of Hog Island creek, and the most proper place for erecting a battery and sinking of hulks, &c.

6th. That it be recommended to the Lieutenant Governor to take measures with the commanders of the King's ships on this station that their vessels be posted in a more convenient locality than at present, either below or just above fort Johnson.

7th. That the Lieutenant Governor be empowered to remove vessels (lying at the wharves or before the curtain line of Charles-Town,) during any general alarm, to such place as he may think fit.

8th. That proper places of security be provided in different parts of the Province for a retreat for women and children in time of danger. (The different localities are here enumerated.)

9th. That the Lieutenant Governor be desired to make application to the Governor of North-Carolina for men, (not exceeding 1000,) for the assistance of and to be paid by this government, upon notice of any invasion.

10th. That it be recommended to His Honor to send notice of information received relative to the designs of the Spaniards, and the march of French and Indians, to Sir Chaloner Ogle, (Commander-in-chief of the King's ships in the West Indies,) by a vessel hired expressly, and expresses to be sent to the various amicable Indian nations, to put them on their guard.

To this is added,

The debate and sense of the House upon the foregoing resolutions, agreeing to the 1st, 2d and 3d, and to the substance of the 4th, with some slight alteration. Agreeing also to the 5th, 6th, and 7th, and to the 8th and 9th with some amendment, and to the 10th. Order to send for Mr. Ayres, sub-engineer of Carolina, to advise with him upon the fortifications to be built, and message to the House from the Lieutenant Governor. Send copy of a letter from Governor Tucker at New Providence, with information of the preparations making at the Havanna. Received May 21st, 1743, from Mr. Vanderdussen. About 42 fs. pp 174 to 176.

1742-3, March 3. Charles-Town.] Letter to Col. Vanderdussen from Col. J. Fenwicke, lamenting his having fallen into the hands of the enemy; trusts that the duplicates of his despatches have arrived, and that progress is being made in their application for assistance. Intelligence brought here by the prisoners from the Havanna and St. Augustine, of the active preparations of the enemy. Had they known this earlier, endeavours would have been made to detain the detachment from Jamaica. Alludes to the slight defence that both Charles-Town and Port Royal could have made, had the last attempt been directed against either of those places, &c. Capt. Le Croix who was brought in here by Capt. Warren before the siege of Augustine, has been here to exchange prisoners, &c.

Another attempt has been made on the part of the negroes to make away to the Spaniards at St. Augustine, but it was timely discovered. Received from Mr. Vanderdussen, May 3d, 1743. 10 fs. p 177.

1742-3, March 4. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter signed W. Bull, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. Lays before him several informations which he has received, relative to the designs of the French and Spaniards, to be recommended to His Majesty's consideration, that some further protection may be granted to this Province as a considerable expense is incurred in building and repairing fortifications, and maintaining men in the galleys and scout boats, besides expenses to their Indian neighbours in the way of presents. Received May 23. 3 fs. p 178.

1742-3, Feb. 16. South-Carolina.] Deposition of Capt. Elisha Morris, a native of London, and about five years a resident in the Province, taken before the Lieutenant Governor and Council relative to his being taken by a Spanish privateer, the treatment of the English prisoners at St. Augustine, &c., &c. (In Mr. Bull's of March 4th, 1742-3.) 20 fs. pp 179 to 181.

1742-3, Feb. 16. South-Carolina.] Deposition of Capt. Edmond Gale, native of New England and for some time a prisoner amongst the Spaniards, taken before the Governor and Council. (A document of considerable length.) 29 fs. pp 182 to 185.

1742, Dec. 13. New-York.] Letter signed George Clark and addressed to Governor Bull. Acquainting him that a party of two of the French and Indians, are marched to the southward, &c., &c. (Copy.) 1 f. p 186.

1742-3, March 1.] Deposition of John Raven Bedon, of Charles-Town, taken before the Governor and Council. Information of 3000 men at fort Diego, and General Oglethorpe being informed of the same, is going down with four hundred soldiers and sixty Indians, &c., &c. 3 fs. p 157.

1742, Feb. 23.] Deposition of Capt. Charles Dyer, taken before the Governor and Council, respecting some prizes which from the course taken he imagined to be steering for the Havanna. 2 fs. p 188.

1742-3, Feb. 14. New Providence.] Copy of letter from John Tinker, esq., to W. Bull, esq. Information of an armament of 3000 men in preparation at the Havanna, designed against this place.

Entreats him to send the fifty barrels of powder. In case of any material news from Europe begs a vessel may be dispatched, &c. 2 fs. p 189.

1742-3, Jan. 21. Frederica.] Letter signed W. Horton and directed to W. Bull, esq. Forwards him by direction of General Oglethorpe, an enclosure received from the Governor of New-York. Anticipated attack upon the Colonies by the French and Spaniards. (In Mr. Bull's of March 4th, 1742-3.) 1 f. p 190.

1742-3, Feb. 17th, and March 4th.] Deposition of Charles Hicks, merchant, native of New-York, taken before the Governor and Council, relative to the designs and movements of the Spaniards, &c., &c., to which is appended a list of the forces at St. Augustine. 24 fs. p 191.

1742, Feb. 16. South-Carolina.] Deposition of Capt. Alexander Parris, a native of the Province, some time a prisoner among the Spaniards at St. Augustine, taken before the Governor and Council. Information respecting the Spaniards, &c., &c. (In Mr. Bull's of March 4th, 1742-3.) About 40 fs. pp 192 to 195.

1742-3, March 17. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter signed W. Bull, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. Has given Mr. Hill, one of the Council of this Province and the bearer of this letter, leave of absence; he can furnish every information connected with the affairs of Carolina. Apprehensive of an invasion this spring, the General Assembly has engaged the aid of 1000 men from North-Carolina, to be ready to march upon the first notice of such an attempt. R. June 1. 3 fs. p 196.

1742-3, March 2. Frederica, in Georgia.] Letter signed Francis Moore, addressed to the Lieutenant Governor of South-Carolina. By General Oglethorpe's directions informs him of the movements of the Spaniards who are on their way to attack this colony. The General set out yesterday to meet them. (In Mr. Bull's of March 17th, 1743.) (Copy.) 2 fs. p 197.

1742-3, March 19.] Extract from Benj. Whitaker, esq., letter to Col. Vanderdussen under this date. Domingo La Croix has been there with a flag of truce and eight prisoners, with a letter from his Governor signifying the cartel, &c. The Governor of the Havanna much enraged at the late disappoint-

ment. Designs entertained by him of invading these wasts, &c., &c. Received from Mr. Vanderdussen, May 3d, 1743. 3 fs. p 198.

1743, May 6. [Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter signed W. Bull, directed to the Duke of Newcastle. Has filled up the offices of Surveyor General and Inspector, &c., of quit rents, in the Province, vacant by the death of James St. John, esq., by the appointment to the same of George Hunter, esq., &c., &c. R. June 28. 2 fs. p 199.

1743, May 8. [South-Carolina.] Letter signed Benj. Whitaker, directed to the Duke of Newcastle. By Capt. Frankland, bearer of this letter, he lays before him the presentments of the grand juries for the body of this Province at the Courts of General Sessions, &c., &c., &c., by which will be made manifest the concern and dissatisfaction of the subjects of this Province, that no care has been taken by the government to prevent the enemys' receiving intelligence from almost every part of the Province. Gives an account of one Julian, a noted depredator, who was permitted by this government to stay here about two months, and to visit every part of Charles-Town without restriction. Afterwards returning to St. Augustine, he in a few weeks, appeared in company with two French privateers and took a brigantine and some smaller vessels, &c., &c. Does not wish to interfere with the actions of the Governor, but considers it a duty to represent to His Grace matters which, if neglected, may endanger the safety of the King's dominions. 9 fs. p 200.

1743, May 14. [Kirby-street, Hatton Garden, London.] A paper signed Samuel Warner, surveyor and Mathematician, touching the setting out of one-eighth part of the Province of Carolina towards the north, &c., &c., together with *a map attached showing the dividing line between Virginia and Carolina*, made in the year 1728, and the dividing line from the one-eighth part of Carolina, which is to be run and set out. 12 fs. p 201.

1743.] Letter signed J. Abercromby, directed to the Duke of Newcastle. Submits the necessity of appointing a person to muster the troops in the colonies, assigning him the district of troops stationed in Carolina, Georgia and Providence, to all of which places the communication is easy, and alludes to his having served nearly thirteen years as an Attorney and Advocate General in South-Carolina, attended with much trouble and little profit, in the which he continued with the hopes that by His Grace's favour and the interposition of friends, something more agreeable might fall in his way, &c. By the death of Lord Cathcart he lost the first and only interest which he possessed with the person addressed. 7 fs. p 202.

1733, July 12. [London.] Letter signed Benj. Whitaker, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. Transmits representation annexed, giving an account of the proceedings of the Governor and Council of South-Carolina, whereby is exhibited the actions of a Governor who has given up the prerogative of the crown, di-

minished the King's revenue, and misapplied the public moneys, &c. Showing also the persecution by the Council and Assembly directed against such as exposed their measures, and made representations to the Boards in Great Britain. This representation has been made to show how His Majesty's instructions have been disobeyed, and with a view that they may be enforced, and the King's officers protected in the faithful discharge of their duty, &c. 10 fs. pp 283 to 285.

A general representation of the proceeding of the Governor, Council and Assembly of South-Carolina, with respect to disposition of the King's lands, the management of the revenue of the crown, and the execution of His Majesty's instructions during the administration of Robt. Johnson, esq., the present Governor of the said Province. A long document of sixteen pages wherein number of facts are set forth, in reference to Governor Johnson, the treatment of Mr. James St. John, &c., &c.

A postscript is added by which it appears, that since Mr. Whitaker left South-Carolina, ten persons have been committed to prison by the Governor and Council for supposed contempt. Most violent proceedings have also been carried on against the Chief Justice of the Province, for barely granting writs of habeas corpus to enquire into the cause of commitment of the parties who petitioned him. And to shield themselves from the ill consequences apprehended on account of their oppressions, &c., the Governor, Council and Assembly have passed an Act for their own indemnity. Received 13th July from Mr. Whitaker. About 160 fs. pp 206 to 214.

1743, Nov. 22. Charles-Town.] Letter signed W. Bull, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. Upon the first notice which he had of a cartel's being arranged between His Majesty and the King of Spain for the exchange of prisoners, he took such measures as might procure the liberty of such British subjects as were detained prisoners among the Spaniards, and begs to lay before His Grace such papers as relate to his proceedings therein, together with what was done relative to the silver mine said to be discovered in the lands possessed by the Cherokees. Also sends copy of minutes of Council and his proceedings with regard to some persons, who when sent with Spanish prisoners to be exchanged, took the opportunity of supplying His Majesty's enemies with negroes, provisions and clothes. Such practices are a growing evil, and there is no authority to punish such offences here. Difficulty of sending sufficient proof to Great Britain as well as of compelling a free subject to go to England to give evidence. R. January. 4 fs. p 215.

1743, Dec. 26. Charles-Town, South-Carolina] Letter signed James Glen, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. Announces his arrival in the Province on the 17th inst., and the publication of His Majesty's commission on the same day, appointing him Governor. Experiences great civilities. The Assembly had obtained permission of the Lieut. Governor to adjourn until the 10th of

January, which he considered it expedient to confirm, &c. R., March 30. 5 fs. p 216.

1743-4, Feb. 6. South-Carolina, Charles-Town.] Letter signed James Glen, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. His former communication giving account of his arrival having been detained owing to the ships becoming disabled, he now transmits them. Found the whole frame of government unhinged, and the Governor divested of the power placed in him, which power was parcelled out to many hands, principally commissioners, &c. This he concludes has been permitted through the indolence of some Governors, or their continual absence upon their own private affairs, &c. Mr. Bull, Lieut. Governor, has the character of a very worthy person, but knows nothing from personal knowledge, he having been sixty miles distant in the country ever since the writer's arrival, with the exception of one day. The custom has hitherto existed uninterrupted in the Province, for all Governors or commanders in chief to be present at all meetings of the Council, whether as a Court of Chancery, as a Council, or as a House of Assembly; but he found upon the journals of the Council of Assembly this extraordinary paragraph, under date of 1739, April 11th: "The Governor or commander in chief being present during the debates of this House is of an unparliamentary nature, it is therefore resolved that we will enter into no debate during such his presence." After this very little regard or notice seems to have been taken of the Governor, and with the exception of one or two instances, his name does not appear to have been entered in the journals. The journals of the Council and Assembly which ought to have been transmitted quarterly, have not been sent these three years, notwithstanding great sums have been paid by the public for that purpose. The half finished fortifications of Charles-Town have been suffered to go to ruin, and the cannon sent from England has lain ever since unmounted, &c. The watch of the town, consisting of forty-five officers, an overpaid body, has been very justly complained of. In a minute of Council he finds that in May last, two were desired to keep watch over the powder magazine, but upon enquiry learned that this most necessary duty had never been performed. This however, has been remedied. Several fires have taken place in town, some in a quarter of wooden buildings, but owing to his diligence they were extinguished. Has given the watch directions how to behave in such emergencies; he set the example himself by carrying buckets of water, &c.

By the laws of this Province the Governor is *Ordinary*, but this branch of business has been so neglected, the affairs being transacted by deputies or clerks at the Secretary's office, so that persons applying for papers, or even sending a note with the fees enclosed, might have them without further enquiry. Great abuses with regard to wills of persons dying in distant parts of the Province, but he purposes putting these matters upon a better footing.

The General Assembly met on the 10th of January, and came to a resolution of giving him £190 yearly for rent, and £500 for a salary. There was some dispute as to whether the salary should be given now or only at the end of the year as heretofore, which was carried in favour of the former. The Council have agreed to act more conformably to His Majesty's instructions and that he (the Governor) should be present at all meetings, as was the case before the year 1739. Subjoins his speech to the General Assembly with their addresses to him. Has received £500 for the purchasing 500 musquets, which he has remitted to Gen. Wade to provide them. Will transmit to his Grace a particular account of the ordnance, stores, &c., belonging to the Province, with an account of the fortifications. Sends copies of several laws passed before he came into the Province, and part of the journals of the Council; the remainder shall follow immediately. R., March 30th. 11 fs. p 217.

1743-4, Feb. 6. South-Carolina, Charles-Town.] Letter signed James Glen, addressed to Andrew Stone, esq. Has dedicated his time since his arrival in rectifying what was amiss, in reading journals to make himself acquainted with the affairs of the Province, or in creating monarchs for the Indians, who, although pleased with their commission as King, would be better satisfied to be kitchen boys at Newcastle house. Has looked minutely into Cruttenden's business, &c. Has not yet turned out Beauchamp till he can get the money out of his fingers. His accounts were in a very confused state, perhaps purposely so. Remits the person addressed a sum of £90, and intends sending a similar sum every quarter for a twelvemonth. R., March 30. 4 fs. p 218.

1743-4, Jan 13.] Copy of Governor Glen's speech to the Assembly of South-Carolina, and the address, &c. In Governor Glen's, of Feb. 6, 1743-4. (About 32 fs.) p 219.

1744, July 2. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter of Gov. James Glen to the Duke of Newcastle. Alludes to the alarm created at the apprehended invasion of the Spaniards. The principal town in this Province (Charles-Town) is the repository of all the goods belonging to the English merchants for the trade of this and the neighbouring Colonies, and being also the magazine of warlike stores, would be a great temptation to the Spaniards. To give his Grace a clear idea of the place, has ordered an exact plan to be prepared, to which will be annexed a description in writing. Meantime he will endeavour to give his Grace as good a notion as possible without a plan. The entrance is guarded by a bar seven miles distant below the town, over which no vessel can pass, if her draught exceed that of a twenty gun ship, nor can even these pass except at high water in the day time, and with a skilful pilot, &c. Every ship is seen distinctly from hence before she comes to the bar, after passing which they must come under the walls of Fort Johnson, situated about three miles below the town, and fortified with thirty-three pieces of

cannon, &c., &c., and garrisoned with twenty-five men. After passing this fort the town may be approached, which is situated on a neck of land formed by Ashley and Cooper rivers, and being surrounded by a marsh, it is impossible in many places to land. In other parts it is well fortified by redoubts, batteries and forts, and the bay defended by a curtain line, strengthened by saliant angles, a small half moon and two good bastions. There are 103 mounted cannon in the town in capital order—all nine, twelve or eighteen pounders, and as no vessel can pass the bar carrying over six or nine pounders, these guns must keep them necessarily at a distance. Also they have over 150 rounds of shot, and a good magazine of powder, besides that in the hands of private traders. In the town are upwards of 1,000 men well armed and constantly trained, and two or three of the country companies could be marched in at a day's notice; and even on an emergency, the town negroes, whose fidelity may be depended on, might be armed. In the armory are 1,500 musquets. Points out that the neck of land connecting this town with the country, is open and defenceless, to which he, in a speech, directed the attention of the Assembly and encloses the same for his Grace's perusal. Wrote to the commanding officer in Georgia to ascertain what foundation there might be for the truth of the reports, &c., &c. Encloses declarations (marked 1, 2, 3, 4,) of deserters who arrived from Augustine, and mentions some affidavits (marked 5, 6, 7). Mentions his having sent two twelve, and two six pounders, with suitable ammunition, to the service of Georgia. Rumour of war being declared against France, but have received no certain intelligence from Great Britain. Received August 29. 17 fs. p 220.

Copy of Governor Glen's speech to the Assembly. Alludes to the reported declaration of war against the French, and recommends provision to be made for defence of the Province, particularly the southern frontier, &c. Draws their attention to the unfinished state of the fortifications at Charles-Town, and trusts that timely attention will be directed towards completing the works, particularly the moat in front of the town. The slowness of the Spaniards has often defeated their designs, and proved the safety of the Colony, but the French have more celerity and dispatch in their enterprises. In Gov. Glen's letter of July 2. 8 fs. p 221.

1744, June 28. [South-Carolina, Charles-Town.] Copies of the affidavits (marked 5, 6, 7,) of Capt. David Marshall, William Snelling, and John Webster, (taken before the Governor in June, 1744,) masters of vessels lately arrived from New-Providence, as to the reports about the intended invasion, who declare that they believe the same to be without foundation. In Gov. Glen's of July 2, 1744. 2 fs. p 222.

1744, June 9.] Declaration of Antonio Messina, (marked 4,) a native of Sicily, taken at Frederica, in Georgia, touching what

he has heard concerning the intended expedition getting up at the Havanna. In Governor Glen's of July 2. 4 fs. p 223.

Declaration of John Boireau, (marked 3,) of Bourdeaux, mariner, made the 9th of June, 1744, at Frederica, in Georgia, stating that for some time past it has been publicly talked of in Augustine, that a fleet was expected for invading the Colony of Georgia, for the arrival of which the Governor there manifests much impatience, and goes daily to the top of a tower to look for its arrival. Says also that about three months since a schooner from Carolina brought provision to Augustine, and the people who went on board of her said that the master of the schooner had his wife and children on board, and some household goods, intending to settle in Augustine. The Governor bought his provisions, but would not suffer him or his family to settle there. Believes the same vessel had been twice before at Augustine with provisions, &c., &c. (About 10 fs.) p 224.

Declaration of Joannes Meregildo de Pina, native of Cadiz, taken 9th June, 1744, at Frederica, in Georgia, touching the preparations at the Havanna, &c., &c. (Marked 2.) 5 fs. p 225.

Deposition of Bartholomew Andivei, native of Toulon, taken 9th of June, 1744, at Frederica, in Georgia, upon the same subject as the preceding depositions. (Marked 1.) 5 fs. 1b.

1744.] Letter signed James Glen, addressed to [the Duke of Newcastle] marked as a "Duplicate," and resembles in substance the document at p. 220, though it does not agree with it verbatim. It alludes to the foregoing papers called Declarations, and marked 1, 2, 3, 4, observing that they are not affidavits, nor are they signed, amounting only to hearsay, and contradicted by the affidavits marked 5, 6, &c., &c. 11 fs. p 226.

1744, July 14. South-Carolina.] An unsigned letter of Gov. Glen to [the Duke of Newcastle.] Upon his arrival in this Province, he found one Beswicke in prison, committed for high treason, in trading with the Spaniards at St. Augustine, and was desirous of his being brought to trial, but was informed by the Chief Justice that he must be sent to Great Britain, the crime having been committed out of the jurisdiction of this Province. His Majesty's instructions restrict him from sending thither any person except upon sufficient proof of his crime, which proof must be transmitted with him, and in this case there is no living evidence whatsoever. Nevertheless transmits copy of his commitment, and of depositions taken before his arrival. The Chief Justice made him enter into a recognizance with four securities, to appear personally before the Justices of the King's Bench on the 23d of Oct. next, attested copy of which is now transmitted. One Moore is also sent in the same vessel, said to be a native of Ireland, and taken in the service of the King of Spain. What proof there is against him also is sent. He was of great service to the British subjects prisoners at the Havanna. Acknowledges his Grace's letter signifying that declaration of war against the

French should be published. Expects some of the chiefs and leading men of the Creek Indians to-night, and anticipates that the ceremony and the presents voted for them by the Assembly, will produce such an effect as will determine them in aiding an attempt about to be made upon the Halibama Fort, &c., &c. Endorsed as R. Nov. 16, 1744, and extract sent to the Solicitor of the treaty the 21st. 6 fs. p 227.

1744, Feb. 2. [South-Carolina.] Letter of Governor Glen to the Duke of Newcastle. A British vessel bound for this Province from Holland, with near 300 Palatines on board, taken and sent to the Havanna. The loss of so many Protestant settlers is great, but the consequence perhaps greater, as it will have effect upon staying such visitors when the news reaches Germany—as they will either stay at home or go to Pennsylvania, &c., &c. Intelligence from Governor Tinker that the priests have been very busy making converts in the Bahamas. As these people were not British subjects, nor subjects of any Prince at war with Spain, he was of opinion that they could not be made prisoners of war. Has enclosed copy of his letter to the Governor of the Havanna, and also copy of another to the Bishop, who is a person of authority there. These were accompanied with a flag of truce. About a month since another vessel from Holland, bound for Pennsylvania, was obliged to put in here, having 342 Palatines on board. The writer prevailed upon the master to send a few of the leading men ashore, who being well treated and informed of the encouragement given by the King to foreign Protestant settlers, were induced to the number of 130 to come ashore with that view. As regards the present state of affairs in this Province, his Grace will learn from the enclosed printed papers, and copy of letter from the King of the Cherokees. Detailed account of prizes taken from the French and Spaniards. Intelligence from Governor Tinker of a sloop of war, &c., sailed from the Havannah to cruise upon this coast. Loss of the Swallow going hence to the Bahamas. Death of Allured Popple, esq., Governor of the Bermudas, &c., &c. R. March 16. 16 fs. p 228.

Copy of Governor Glen's letter to the Governor of the Havanna. (Vide foregoing letter.) Has sent Capt. Jennett Cobley with a flag of truce, who is the bearer of this letter, representing an affair of much moment. A British merchant ship commanded by Capt. Abercromby, and bound hither from Holland, was taken by a Spanish snow and carried into the Havanna. This vessel contained 265 Germans, who could not be deemed British subjects, nor indeed subjects of any power at war with Spain; consequently their detention is an infraction of the law of nations. Quotes authorities on this question. A vessel bound from the Mississippi to France, taken by His Majesty's ship Flambro, was brought in here about three days since, containing sixty French and about sixteen Spaniards, some of whom are wounded by the shot in the engagement, and also by the accidental blowing up of the powder. No expense or trouble shall be spared towards

their recovery, and the subjects of the King of Spain shall be sent at the expense of this government to the Havanna or St. Augustine. Acknowledges receipt of his letter by Capt. Webster, and assures him that the Spanish prisoners, who may be brought into the Province, shall enjoy the same liberty as accorded to the British prisoners at the Havanna. In Gov. Glen's letter of Feb. 2. 14 fs. p 229.

Copy of Gov. Glen's letter to the Bishop of the Havanna. (Johannes Lass de la Vega.) Upon the same subject relative to the seizure of the ship with the poor Palatines on board. (*Latin.*) 4 fs. p 230.

1744, Dec. 3.] A supplement to the South-Carolina Gazette, (No. 558,) containing the Governor's message to the Commons House of Assembly, and their answer to the same. (*Printed.*) p 231.

1744, October 10.] Copy of a letter from the Emperor of the Cherokees to Governor Glen, offering assistance of his warriors whenever occasion may require. In the spring he purposes to come to Carolina. In Governor Glen's of Feb. 2, 1744-5. 7 fs. p 232.

1744-5, Jan. 7.] Copy of letter of James Glen, esq., to Capt. Hamar, commander of the Flamborough, man-of-war, desiring him to give assistance to some merchant ships expected from England, and acquainting him of an expedition being fitted out at the Havanna, with the intention of cruising upon the coast of this Province. 3 fs. p 233.

1745, May 25. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter signed Alexander Murray, addressed to Apsley Brett, esq., (at Lewes, in Sussex,) acquainting him of his arrival here at the end of March. Touching the appointment of naval officer, about which he and the Governor appear at difference; the Governor's opinion being that until a commission was made out for the person addressed, he could have no right to appoint a deputy. The writer had a commission from the former Governor, when Mr. Cleland resigned, &c. Understands that the Governor has hinted that he intended to appoint an officer, having authority to do so by Act of Parliament. Thinks, however, he will scarcely venture to dispute His Majesty's pleasure. Will soon write to him again what steps are taken, &c. 9 fs. p 234.

1745, May 25. South-Carolina.] Letter signed James Glen, addressed to [the Duke of Newcastle.] The Governor, Council and Assembly of South-Carolina have petitioned the King to take the condition of the Province into his consideration, and for that purpose, petition is now transmitted. Draws his attention to Port Royal, and considers that the two 40 gun ships stationed there, would draw settlers thither, and the southern frontier be strengthened. The three Independent Companies that were some time since prayed for, would prove of great service in repelling the attack of an enemy.

Charles-Town is in the same condition as last year, the com-

pletion of the fortifications having been deferred till the arrival of Capt. Bance, His Majesty's Engineer of the Bahamas, whose advice will now be carried into immediate execution, viz: to raise a battery of earth to guard a creek, by which it is apprehended ships may pass, to draw a line across the narrow neck, by which the town communicates with the country, and to clear away the rubbish before the curtain line. When this is completed, will send his Grace the plan which was proposed last year, but which was delayed until all was complete. The works will cost about £3000, &c.

By the next conveyance he will transmit the Crown of the Emperor of the Cherokees, and will at the same time acquaint his Grace with their present situation as regards the nations of Indians surrounding them—gives the answer of the Assembly to his message about provision for defraying the charge of the government, &c., for which purpose a tax bill was passed, which was rejected by the Council—probable reasons of the same. (Extract sent to the Admiralty, Sept. 10, 1745.) 17 fs. p 235.

1745, Oct. 11. Lewes.] Letter signed Apsley Brett, addressed to Henry Pelham, esq. Fearing he should not have the opportunity of talking to him concerning the enclosed letter, sends it by Mr. Debourge for his perusal. 1 f. p 236.

1745, Feb. 11. South-Carolina.] A duplicate letter from Governor Glen to the Duke of Newcastle. Learns that many of his late communications have been thrown overboard to prevent their falling into the enemy's hands. The vessels which sail hence, are deeply laden and difficult to escape, and the masters so careless that he cannot trust his despatches with them. Has much of consequence to represent, but will defer it until he gets a sure hand. About a fortnight since, he gave his assent to the tax bill, &c., &c., which had passed both Assembly and Council, who then had leave to adjourn. Before they broke up, Col. Vanderdussen arrived with some officers and men belonging to the three Independent Companies, and the Assembly came to a resolution to provide additional pay for the officers and men, and to build barracks for their reception. Some months since he went to Port Royal, to visit the southern parts of the Province: to examine into the condition of Fort Frederick; to survey the harbor and review the militia; but owing to the excessive heat of the weather, and the fatigue, was seized with a violent fever. Has since been at Winyaw and the north-western part of the Province, and being the first Governor that had ever visited them, his reception was most satisfactory. They are in a very thriving way, being for trade, the second port in the Province, and are building a brick church. While there, he reviewed the regiment, and called at several plantations to see what improvements were made; some of the planters are guilty of great irregularities, and cannot easily be brought to justice, as they allege themselves within the bounds of North-Carolina, although they are clearly within the specified bounds of this Province.

Has written to the Governor of North-Carolina on the subject. Set out to visit Orangeburgh, Amelia, Sax Gotha and Fredricksburgh, towns chiefly settled with German Protestants, but being taken ill, was obliged to return; intends visiting them this spring.

These journeys and reviews are entirely new, and are very expensive; does not allude to this as a foundation of any future claim, but to show that he spares no expense in His Majesty's service. Is in very friendly relations with the Indians; the Emperor of the Cherokees has been here, and the King of the Catawbias with a number of their leading men; has entertained them, and at his own private cost made them presents, and at one of their general meetings lately, they came to a resolution of altering his (the Governor's) title from that of "Brother" to "Father," the former having been the usual appellation of Governor of Carolina.

A postscript added, returns thanks to His Majesty for having sent the three Independent Companies for the defence of the Province. Received June. 17 fs. p 237 to 239.

1745, May 7.] Certificate that Jas. Wedderburn, esq., Clerk of the Crown, &c., appeared before Benjamin Whitaker, and deposed to the truth of the presentments of the Grand Jury annexed, &c. (With seal.) 4 fs. p 240.

Copy of the presentments of the Grand Jury for the body of the Province, at a General Sessions, holden at Charles-Town, 20th March, 1744, before Benjamin Whitaker, esq., &c., &c. (In 24 sections.) 23 signatures. 13 fs. p 241.

Copy of presentments of the Grand Jury, &c., at a Court of General Sessions, holden at Charles-Town, 17th of October, 1744, before Benjamin Whitaker, esq., &c. (In 24 sections.) 22 signatures. 13 fs. p 242.

1746, May 2. Saludy.] Duplicate letter of Governor Glen, to [the Duke of Newcastle.] Recapitulates matter contained in letter dated Feb. 13th, touching the good understanding with the Indians, particularly with the Cherokees and Creeks. Hears from the Emperor of the Cherokees, that some French agents had brought proposals of peace to be concluded between that nation and the Cherokees, and wishing liberty to build a small fort among those Indians, who have taken time to consider. Enters into a particular account respecting other nations of Indians. Considers that a firm friendship with them is a thing of the highest importance, as an Indian war would prove certain ruin to this Province. Judged it politic to have an interview with them near their respective territories, and accordingly sent to the King of the Catawbias to meet him with his principal people about 130 miles from Charles-Town; also the Cherokees, the Creeks, and the Chickesaws in like manner. The Assembly voted pay for two hundred horsemen for this expedition, with whom, and about fifty gentlemen volunteers, and their servants, he set out on the 21st of last month. The King of the Catawbias,

with one hundred of his warriors, met him at the place appointed, &c., &c.

Have had an excess of rainy weather, which is rather unprecedented at this time of year, and as they have but few tents, and lie on the damp ground with a sort of shelter of the bark of trees, they have suffered necessarily from fluxes and fevers. No physician was provided for by the public, but he brought one with a good stock of medicine. The river here is high and without bridge or boat, they therefore swim their horses, and make boats of buffalo hide, &c., to carry over their ammunition and provisions. Received Dec. 15th. 18 fs. p 242.

1746, May 2. Saludy.] Another copy of the same letter, (probably the original.) p 244 to 246.

1746, Sept. 29. South-Carolina.] Letter of Governor Glen to [the Duke of Newcastle.] Alludes to his letter from Saludy, dated the beginning of May last, copy of which he encloses, as this letter is a continuation of his progress, &c. A few days after transmission of his former letter, he had an interview with the Emperor of the Cherokees, but will not trouble his Grace with details, as these speeches or "talks" are in the nature of treaties, and when printed, will be transmitted in some future communication. Proposed building a fort amongst them, but as they did not readily agree to it, he did not press the subject, although it would have proved an effectual barrier against the French. He then proceeded across the country, and met the Chickesaws and Creeks. To the former, he spoke pretty roughly, as they had threatened and robbed some of the settlers in the new townships; however, upon their due submission, he pardoned them. Describes the situation of the Creeks, who are the barrier on the side against Louisiana, and the Indians called Choctaws, who are entirely French. Mons. de Vandeville, the present Governor, has taken great pains to obtain their friendship, but having few goods to trade with them, the English are in greater favor. Pressed these people to allow Fort Halbam to be taken, which has always been a thorn in the side of this colony. Thus having finished his circuit, he and his escort, near three hundred persons, returned, notwithstanding the fatigues and the weather, in perfect health, after a march of five hundred miles. About a fortnight since, he received an express from the Cherokees, that thirty large canoes had been discovered coming along the Mississippi, and a vast body of French and Indians by land. The Assembly greatly alarmed thereat, and voted presents to the Indians, &c. Has been thus minute upon the Indian affairs, as great profit accrues to Great Britain by the trade with them—enumerates the goods supplied them, and the quantity of deer skins taken in payment, &c. Received December 15. 16 fs.

1746, Oct. 4. South-Carolina.] Letter of Governor Glen to [the Duke of Newcastle.] Refers to former letters regarding the situation of the Province as respects the Indians. In the present communication he directs his Grace's attention to two

points, viz: *the state of the Council, and the protection of our trade.*

The Council of South-Carolina (as in other Provinces) consists of twelve; a greater number would lessen their authority, and fewer, considering contingencies, could not well carry on the public business. Mr. Wragg, from long indisposition, is totally incapacitated; four more, Mr. Colleton, Mr. Fenwick, Mr. Hamerton and Mr. Hill have been absent in England, some three, and others near four years; two others, Mr. Blake and Mr. Atkins have applied for leave to go to England, and another, Mr. Kinloch for leave to go to New-York for his health. Two others live at the extremities of the Province; Mr. Brett to the southward, Mr. Cleland to the northward.

Remarks upon the above are unnecessary; he cannot omit, however, mentioning that by law seven of the Council must be present, with the Governor to constitute a Court of Chancery. As this can rarely be had, causes have been depending for years, and there has been a total failure of justice. Sends names of persons qualified to supply vacancies, viz: Benjamin Whitacre, esq., Chief Justice, James Grame, Judge of the Court of Vice Admiralty, Alexander Vanderdussen, esq., Hector B. de Beaufain, Collector of H. M. Customs, James Michie, Othniel Beal, John Lining; the first named of whom, Mr. Whitacre, has obtained leave of absence to go to England for his health.

The safety of the country, and the security of trade depends upon some of the King's ships being stationed here, for when the vessel which carries these dispatches sails, they will have neither ship or sloop-of-war left for their defence. Great temptation to privateers from Cape Francoise, the Havanna or St. Augustine to lay wait for rich ships from England, and to carry off slaves along the coast. Received Dec. 15. 7 fs. p 248.

Duplicate copy of the foregoing letter. p 249.

1746, Oct. 15. South-Carolina.] Private letter from Gov. Glen to Andrew Stone, esq. Informs him of the death of Mr. Murray, (who acted by deputation from Apsley Brett, esq., Naval Officer.) Appointed Daniel Hunt, esq., Naval Officer, and Mr. Brett cannot have a better deputy. Has never heard from Mr. Cruttenden, although he has often requested him to write and to send an account of what money he received, &c. Capt. Wilson has not let the writer know how much he has paid out of his salary for his use, but he transmits by this ship £50, and begs that he will write, &c. Received Jan. 13th. 4 fs. p 250.

1746, Nov. 29. Whitehall.] Andrew Stone to Lieut. Governor Bull. Transmits by directions of the Duke of Newcastle a letter enclosed, containing his Grace's recommendation of Mr. Hutcherson to the General Assembly, to be appointed agent for the Province of South Carolina. Not to prejudice Mr. Fury; the Duke desires that he will keep this letter in his hands, without informing any of its receipt, until the place be actually vacant, and when that occurs, to deliver the same to the General Assembly. 3 fs. p 251.

A paper thus headed, the "state of the case as to the Province of Carolina, evidencing that the right of nominating a Governor to that Province is in the Crown," particularising various points affecting the Province from the Fundamental Constitution, A. D. 1669 until the year 1720. 35 fs. pp. 252 to 255.

A short paper headed South-Carolina Employments, and relating to the Chief Justice, Attorney General, &c. &c., specifying that they have a grant of their office from the proprietors, but will surrender the same, &c., &c. 2 fs. p 256.

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

AMERICA AND WEST INDIES. No. 21.

A. and W. I. 1748.] The account of Mr. Harman Verelst, one No. 21. of the persons authorised to receive the sum of £3000 without deduction from the Paymaster General of His Majesty's forces, to be distributed in presents to the Indians contiguous to and in alliance with the Provinces of South-Carolina and Georgia, by virtue of a warrant from the Lords Justices, dated 25th Aug., 1748. 12 fs. pp 1 to 4.

1748, Aug. 25.] Copy of the Lords Justices' warrant for £3000 to John Hume, Jermyn Wright and Harman Verelst, or to any two of them, (whereof Harman Verelst is to be one,) to purchase presents to be distributed to the Indians contiguous to and in alliance with South-Carolina and Georgia. 16 fs. p 5.

1748.] Invoice of goods purchased by Mr. Harman Verelst for His Majesty's service, shipped on board the Francis and John for presents for the Indians in South-Carolina and Georgia. 14 fs. p 6.

1748, Jan. 4.] Bill of lading for the goods shipped by Mr. Harman Verelst for South-Carolina. 6 fs. p 13.

1748.] Sundry bills and receipts for goods to Mr. Harman Verelst at various dates. pp 9 to 33.

1747-8, Jan. 19. South-Carolina.] Letter of Governor Glen to the Duke of Newcastle. Col. Vanderdussen sailing in a few days, he purpose by him to transmit an exact account of the state of the Province, and therefore in this letter confines himself to a few remarks upon their trade and its protection. In time of peace 200 or 300 sail vessels have cleared out from hence annually, principally loaded with rice for Europe, &c., &c., but owing to the small returns for that commodity for some years past, the number of shipping has become lessened. However the freight of vessels last year from this port alone, amounted to about

£100,000, and having begun to make indigo their produce will be much more valuable. Alludes to the privateers which infest the coast without interruption. Mr. Pringle, a merchant in this place, carried prisoner to St. Augustine, where he saw one hundred and sixty English sailors, prisoners, besides great numbers who were carried to the Havanna. The merchants pressed him to fit out two Bermuda sloops lying in port, in order to protect the coasts; by the advice of the Council he had done so, and hopes to be reimbursed the expense. Entreats for two sloops-of-war, &c. Alludes to an affair of some sailors deserting, and in the attempt to secure them two soldiers being killed, &c. 14 fs. pp 34 to 36.

1747, Feb. 3. South-Carolina.] Letter of Governor Glen to the Duke of Newcastle. Treats at the commencement of the propagated reports concerning invasion of Spaniards or French, and insurrection of the negroes, &c., which being started to serve private views, have had very pernicious effects. Considers there is little to be apprehended from either of these nations, although it is clear that the French have had for some years past, intrigues with the Indians. The writer has sent agents into some of their nations with skilful surveyors, to make maps of the position of their towns, and to take other particulars. Gives a sketch of some of the contiguous Indians, viz:

The Catachbas, their nearest neighbours, who are daily thinned by the inroads and incursions of the French Indians, not exceeding three hundred fighting men.

The Cherokees, who lie further, formerly a very numerous nation, but by continual wars with the French Indians and small pox, now much diminished; in number about 3000.

The Creeks, who lie still further off and are not so numerous, not more than 2500 men. The French fort, the great eye-sore to this Province, called the Alabamas, is situated in a remote part of this nation.

The Chickesaws, who bravely stood their ground against the repeated attempts of the French, are reduced to two or three hundred men.

The Choctaws, estimated by the French as the greatest nation in America, and certainly more numerous than all the other nations in amity with this government put together. They were entirely in the French interest, but are now come over to us almost unanimously. Describes two visits of the king of the Choctaws. For further particulars, refers His Grace to Col. Vanderdussen, who is pretty well acquainted with these affairs. Points out what in his opinion would secure the friendship of the Indians and the welfare of the Province, viz: the erecting and garrisoning of forts in certain localities which he at length details, and an order of a thousand pounds annually to be expended for purchasing goods for presents to the Indians during the war. They are even importunate for these forts to be built, and offer the surrounding land for nothing and to assist in making them. By

this conveyance. He transmits an exact plan of Charles-Town, as at present fortified. The works are described and profiles of most of them added; upwards of one hundred pieces of canon are mounted, exclusive of fort Johnson. Sends also a plan of the new powder magazine. Has added besides a plan of fort Johnson. Also an exact draught of the harbour, showing the depths of water, channels, &c. The works about Charles-Town have been a great expense to the Province, and would soon go to ruin unless proper sentries are placed, two hundred of which are required. Has therefore stationed two of the independent companies in town, the other company is at Port Royal. Intends making the next letter to consist of information of the Spaniards in Florida, and the French in Louisiana. Concludes with indicating how Augustine might soon be reduced, and all Louisiana with ease added to His Majesty's dominions. About 30 fs. pp 37 to 41.

Petition to the Duke of Newcastle of the gentlemen and land holders in the parishes of St. Helena and Prince William, Granville county, in the Province of South-Carolina, with sixty-seven autograph signatures. Showing that they have had information that no estimate of the charge of two troops of rangers, Highland company, boatmen, half galleys or schooners for the service of Georgia, for this year, will be laid before Parliament. Danger of the southern parts of this Province, by the dismissal of these forces. In case the forts built upon the rivers Savannah and Ogechee are abandoned, the inhabitants of the northern part of Georgia will be much exposed to insults of the Indians, and the southern frontiers of this Province be open to their incursions and ravages. Represent that His Majesty's intentions will be defeated if no vessels be allowed for transporting these troops to such parts of the colony as may be threatened with danger. The Creek Indians, upon a treaty entered into by General Oglethorpe, peaceably resigned all those lands granted by royal charter for establishing a colony, and from the first settlement have been accustomed to receive presents, arms, ammunition and clothing. If these should be withdrawn, there is reason to fear they would immediately join the King's enemies, the Spaniards and French, as the latter have spared no pains to gain them over. Trusts that His Grace will lay before His Majesty these anticipated dangers, and that he will intercede for redress. 12 fs. p 42.

1747, March 5. London.] Address of the merchants trading to South-Carolina, (bearing twenty-four signatures,) to the Duke of Newcastle, recommending the petition preceding as a matter of the utmost importance, &c. &c. 2 fs. p 43.

1747, Jan 30.] Representation of the Governor, Council and Assembly of South-Carolina to the King, showing that their harbours have been blocked up by French and Spanish privateers, and that petitioners though all able to bear the expense, have fitted out two ships to defend their coasts and protect the trade.

Represent moreover that they have been at an expense of

£1500 annually in presents, &c., to promote a good understanding with the Indians. Pray that sloop-of-war may be appointed to convey their trade, and be stationed for the security and protection thereof; that the expense of fitting out the sloops be reimbursed, and that the future expense for presents to the Indians may be defrayed at His Majesty's cost, &c. 10 fs. p 44.

1747, February. South-Carolina.] Duplicate copy of Governor Glen's letter to the Duke of Newcastle. [Vide the letter of Feb. 3d, 1747, under p 37.] (Original by Col. Vanderdussen, with the plan mentioned.) R., 11th July. p 45.

1747-8.] Petition of the gentlemen and land holders in the parish of St. John's, in the Province of South-Carolina, (with forty signatures,) addressed as "delivered by General Oglethorpe, March 1th, 1747-8," upon the same topics and similar in purport to the petition of the gentlemen and land holders in the parishes of St. Helena, &c., under page 42. 12 fs. p 49.

1748, April 14. South-Carolina.] Letter signed James Glen, addressed to the Duke of Newcastle. Alludes to the state of their Indian affairs. The Indians who live amongst their settlements, are more numerous than all the other Indians in the British interest, in all parts of America put together. The Indians sensibly diminish, as for instance those who live near St. Augustine, estimated some years ago at 1500 fighting men, are now reduced to twenty-five. This may probably be attributed to their continual wars, the use of fire arms, the introduction of spirituous liquors, and the ravages of the small pox and other diseases imported from Europe. Although now the Indians be comparatively few, it is an undoubted fact however, that if those alone in the interest of Carolina were to unite against it, (a point much desired by the French,) they would be an over-match for the inhabitants of the Province.

The French Indians, who have much harrassed the Catawbias, a nation attached to the English, have within these three weeks ventured within a few miles of the Congarees, or new township of Saxe Gotha, and have carried into slavery Mr. Haig, a Justice of the Peace, a very useful person, one Mr. Brown and some others. He, (Mr. Glen,) called immediately the General Assembly, who came to a resolution of providing for two small troops of horse, in the pay of the Province, and gave directions for building a fort at the Congaree. Has sent an express to the Cherokees, demanding satisfaction for an Englishman lately killed there, in which case the Province will erect a fort there. Has already sent to their out settlements and new townships to acquaint them of the steps which are being taken for their security, &c. R., 11th July. 10 fs.

1748, April 14. South-Carolina.] Letter of James Glen to the Duke of Newcastle. Advertises to the subject of a former letter, respecting the distressed state of the trade of the Province and his having taken into pay two sloops for their protection, the necessary expense of which, it was understood, the Assem-

bly would cheerfully defray. Although he made known His Majesty's instruction, not to give assent to bills for paper in lieu of money, yet to his surprise, on the 12th of March last, they presented a bill for stamping and issuing £40,000 paper currency, for defraying the said expense, which assent he refused, and although greatly urged, remained inflexible. The expense that has attended this service is not quite £2,500. Hints at this sum which has been expended for the protection of the shipping and trade of Great Britain, being defrayed from home, &c., &c. Received July 11th. 10 fs. p 51.

1748, June 4. London.] Letter signed Abraham Bosomworth, addressed to the Duke of Bedford. Understands from Mr. Fox, that the trustees have recommended another person to be agent for the distribution of Indian presents in Georgia, which he conceives to be a great injustice, as he was employed in that capacity when the country was in the greatest danger, &c. Thanks him for his promise to Mr. Fox to obtain for the writer the agency for Carolina. Was disappointed in not seeing his Grace yesterday, and purposes waiting on him to-day. 3 fs. p 52.

1748, July 26. South-Carolina.] Governor James Glen to the Duke of Bedford. A letter of compliment hoping for his Grace's protection. Received Sept. 26th. 4 fs. p 53.

1748, July 27. South-Carolina.] Letter of Governor James Glen to the Duke of Bedford. Represented to him about six months since, the state of affairs in the Province, and afterwards in April last, and now sends duplicates of those letters, together with some other communications as to what has happened since, taking care to separate the accounts of the Indians from other affairs of the government.

The loss of Capt. Haig, carried off into slavery by the French Indians, is an irreparable loss. Narrates the satisfaction demanded and executed on account of the Englishman who was shot in one of the towns of the Cherokees. Relates also particulars of his interview with the King of the Catawbias, and some of his people. Also with some of the leading men of the Cherokees, who requested a definite answer about the fort which had been so long talked of, to shut out the French. By the advice of the Council and Assembly he was induced to promise it should be built, although no more than £200 was voted for it: he is consequently in a dilemma. One Peter Shirtee, of a French father by an Indian mother, is lately arrived among the upper Creeks with 120 gunnen, besides women and children, and is desirous of settling there, promising to become entirely English, but is apprehensive that he has some further views, he being an artful person. They are still upon a good footing with the Creeks, Chickesaws, and Choctaws, and again mentions a former proposal of his, which would retain all their Indians firmly in His Majesty's interest, and make them unalterably English, viz: The building forts and garrisoning them in certain parts, which is detailed at length. R., 11th Oct. 17 fs. p 54.

1748, July 27. South-Carolina.] Letter of Governor Glen to the Duke of Bedford. Has been under the necessity of refusing his assent to four bills. 1st. A bill for stamping £40,000, paper orders, for the payment of the sloops.

2d. A bill intended to repeal a law for establishing a public vendue master, &c.

3d. An additional Act for empowering two justices and three freeholders to determine in actions of debt to the amount of £75 currency.

4th. Another bill for stamping paper certificates for paying the sloops.

Trusts to be supported in the course which he has adopted, &c., &c. Enters into a detailed account of the exports from the port of Charles-Town for the past nine months, and estimates the total amount of taxes raised upon the people either for export or import, slaves, money at interest, stock in trade, or upon any other account, as never exceeding £9,000 sterling, and considers that with a few years of peace this Province will become the greatest in the King's dominions. Concludes with the mention of the seizure and condemnation of a Dutch vessel valued at £13,000, of which he will send a more particular account. R., 18th Oct. 14 fs. p 57.

1748, Aug. 25.] Bill of loading, &c., of Indian presents shipped for His Majesty's service, in pursuance of the Lords Justices' warrant to Jermyn Wright, and others, under this date. p 58.

Bills of parcels of Indian presents shipped for His Majesty's service in pursuance of the Lords Justices' warrant to Jermyn Wright, and others, bearing date the 25th of August, 1748. p 61.

An account of Indian presents purchased for His Majesty's service, in pursuance of the Lords Justices' warrant to Jermyn Wright, and others, bearing date the 25th of August, 1748, for purchasing goods to be distributed in presents to the Indians contiguous to and in alliance with the Province of South-Carolina and Georgia, shipped by the said Jermyn Wright, on board the Francis, John Henry Boyton, master, and consigned to the Governor, Council and Assembly of South-Carolina. The gross total of charges including freight, commission, &c., amounting to £1,509 9s. 7d.

n. d.] Letter from Governor Glen to the Duke of Bedford. [This is a duplicate of the letter of the same to the same, under date of July 27, 1748. Vide page 54.] R., 26th Sept., 1748. 82 fs.

1748, Oct. 10. South-Carolina.] Letter from James Glen to [the Duke of Bedford.] Alludes to his having sent several letters at the latter end of July last. The present letter is entirely upon Indian affairs. Hopes by the assistance of Governor Clinton to conclude a peace between the Catawbas and Senecas, (the general name given to the six nations at the back of New-York).

Has invited Peter Shirtee, (mentioned in his last communication) to Charles-Town, and sent him a protection under the seal of the Province. Non-arrival of the presents of ammunition sent to the Choctaws in January and February last, which accident has given a great turn in favour of the French interest in that nation. Two or three months ago a small party of our Choctaws made an incursion among the French settlements upon the banks of the Mississippi, and killed one Monsieur Cheval and his wife, and carried off his effects, some slaves and his daughter, which latter was sold as a slave and is now in the hands of the writer. Will be glad to know His Majesty's pleasure how to behave. A cessation of hostilities has been signed between the King and His most Christian Majesty, and therefore it will not be proper for him to encourage such proceedings, but imagines he can not restrain them; neither can he refuse to supply the Choctaws with arms and ammunition, or they will lose that nation for ever, &c. Acknowledges communication from his Grace enclosing an additional instruction from the Lords Justices, dated 30th June last. Is glad to hear that his proposal for a fort among the Cherokees meets with approbation, &c., &c. R., 17th November. p 82.

1748, Oct. 10. South-Carolina.] Letter of Governor James Glen to [the Duke of Bedford,] relating to the case of the Dutch vessel, "The Vrouw Dorothea," alluded to in his last letters. This ship, bound from Amsterdam to Curacao, missing that island and being unable to bear up against wind and stream, bore away for the windward passage, in order to go about, when she was met with by the Sea Horse, (Capt. Forrest) and by it carried into Jamaica, and there prosecuted in the Court of Vice-Admiralty as enemy's property, or bound to an enemy's port with contraband goods, from which suit she was acquitted; but on the appeal of the captors, she was appraised in case the decree should be reversed, but it becoming known that she had traded *illegally*, she was seized by the deputy naval officer and libelled against in the Vice-Admiralty Court for that offence, and upon the clearest proof condemned. Requests his Grace to dispose of his (the writer's) third, as he judges proper. The naval officer states that he also has a right to a third, but as defending the decree may be attended with expense, he is willing to accept any small equivalent from the Dutch, but as His Majesty has an interest in the matter, he cannot lawfully drop it without leave. Has ordered the person employed in this matter to attend his Grace, and either to defend the decree or drop it as his Grace shall direct, &c. p 87.

1748, Oct. 10. South-Carolina.] Letter of Governor Glen to the Secretary of the Duke of Bedford. Has sent to his Grace several letters of this date, one of which containing a representation of some things in the Province, &c., &c. Begs the favour of his directing the under clerks not permitting any person belonging to the office to read it. Received 17th November. 248. p 88.

1748, Oct. 10. South-Carolina.] Letter of Governor Glen to the Duke of Bedford. Alludes to an assertion made by him in a recent letter to his Grace, that this Province would, with a few years peace, become the greatest in His Majesty's dominions. Little suspected then, that they were so nearly approaching that happy era, and hopes that he will with truth be able to say of Charles-Town and the Province, that he found them in ashes, and left them fair, fortified and flourishing. The King's sending three Independent Companies for their defence, and ordering £1500 to be laid out annually in presents for the Indians, and the late bounty upon indigo, will greatly facilitate his endeavors; the ensuing peace will also promote these ends, especially if the present opportunity be embraced of inviting over more foreign Protestants, &c. Suggests an honest, plain account of Carolina to be printed and dispersed in Germany, avoiding all factitious and deluding descriptions, but informing them with truth that they may enjoy the free exercise of their religion, and the freedom of British subjects; that they will be put into possession of fertile lands upon the most advantageous terms, with less taxation than in any part of the world, &c. Considers that a new modelling of their Constitution would add to the happiness of the Province, and preserve their dependance upon the Crown, any weakening power of which, and deviation from the Constitution of the Mother Country is in his opinion dangerous. Almost all the places of profit or of trust are disposed of by the General Assembly. The Treasurer is nominated, and cannot be displaced but by them; the present and last were unexceptionable men, but the previous one by making parties in the Assembly, kept himself in, till he broke with great sums of public money in his hands. Besides the Treasurer, they appoint also the Commissary, the Indian Commissioner, the Comptroller of the Duties upon Imports and Exports, the Powder Receiver, &c.

The executive part of the government is lodged in different sets of Commissioners, e. g.: Commissioners of the Market, of the Work House, of the Pilots, of the Fortifications, etc. Not only civil posts, but ecclesiastical preferment are in the disposal or election of the people, although by the King's instructions to the Governor, the power of collating to all livings, of which the King is the patron, is invested in him; and the King is patron of all the parishes in the Province, the churches being built upon his lands, with moneys raised for his use, and the stipends (excepting what is paid from home by the Society for propagating the gospel) arising from taxes imposed for the use of His Majesty; but here ministers have their charges, and new ones are introduced without any notice being taken by the Governor; probably it is owing to this that the Governor, although supreme Magistrate and representative of the King, is not prayed for in any parish, although the Assembly is prayed for during their sittings. This is the only instance in America where it is not done.

The above officers and most of the Commissioners are named

by the General Assembly, and are responsible to them alone, and whatever be their ignorance, neglect or misconduct, the Governor has no power to reprove or displace them. Thus the people have the whole of the administration in their hands, and the Governor, and thereby the Crown is stripped of its power. Would pass over in silence the mistakes and failings of former Governors, nevertheless one or two instances may be necessary. A message from one of his predecessors to the Assembly runs thus: "Myself and His Majesty's Council are informed that Fort Johnson is in a ruinous condition: we therefore desire that you may give directions to repair it." Such messages tend to mislead Assemblies into a belief that they are to have the sole direction of everything, and a Governor would not be listened to, who would say that all castles, forts, &c., are the Kings, &c.

Some years since, two Assembly men were by vote empowered to make a fort at Port Royal, receiving for that purpose about £1100 of the public money. It is most injudiciously situated, and monstrosly constructed, made of oyster shells, and not so strong as a garden fence, and would only prove a snare to such as might take shelter in it from an enemy. Such things weaken the King's prerogative; and other matters prejudicial might be mentioned. During the low price of the produce of the Province, and the extravagant rates of British manufactures, it was impossible to dissuade the inhabitants from working up clothes for their own wear, other than by convincing them that by employing the same hands in making of indigo and other produce, these goods could be purchased at a cheaper rate than they could make them, and that unless they encouraged vessels to bring in these manufactures, their produce would lie on their hands, &c. Many of these evils might be corrected, if a Council will strengthen the Governor's hands, and give a due attendance, but as many of them live at a great distance, this is very difficult. Begs his Grace will recommend Mr. James Grame, a resident of Charles-Town, to succeed Mr. Hammerton, who has been absent nearly five years. He (Mr. Grame) is a man for supporting the King's prerogative and government, and not of the levelling principles, which are too prevalent here.

As he before observed, in a former letter, that previous to his arrival, the Council had entered a resolution in their journals, that they would enter upon no Assembly business whatever, in the presence of a Governor or Commander-in-Chief, when he told them that this could not be warranted from the practice of any other Province in America, and that it was contrary to the British constitution, &c. With these and some other arguments, he obtained the privilege of being present, but not to speak a word, not even to tell them he has an instruction relative to any business which they may be upon. The Governor is restrained from his commission from calling an Assembly, &c., &c., but by the advice of council, the meaning which is pretty plain, viz.: That the executive part is in the Governor, but he cannot do these things without their advice, &c. Seems to be misunderstood as

the council must sign election writs, as well as the Governor, &c. And the Governor *in Council* is always interpreted to mean the Governor *and* the Council; with regard to the Assembly, many things also need reformation: the election by ballot, he considers, they ought not to be indulged in, for the closer they adhere to the customs at home, the safer they will be; for his own part, he wishes it were altered, as any person who attends the balloting box, may with a very little slight of hand, give the election to whom he pleases. The number of members is forty-five, but without any rule of proportion, some places sending five, some four, three, two and one, and some equally entitled not allowed to send any; e. g., the township of Orangelburgh, where many foreigners are settled, has twice petitioned the General Assembly for the power of sending representatives, without avail. This they complain of as a violation of public faith, for they say they were promised equal privileges with other subjects, and are entitled to it, having above a hundred householders in the township, and paying a full proportion of taxes with others; besides, every township, whenever it is erected into a parish, has a minister paid by the public, whereas these poor people are without either minister or schoolmaster. This custom of constituting members by Acts of Assembly, is an infringement of the prerogative of the Crown. Suggests a plan for remedy of the evil, viz: every place that has been accustomed to send members to the Assembly for a term of years, (say for example ten) shall send two members, and every other place or township within His Majesty's instructions having one hundred householders, to send one until the term of years be completed, when it shall send two equally with the others. But the greatest evil is, that no less than nineteen are absolutely required to constitute a House, without which number they cannot do the smallest possible act, except to adjourn. This creates many impediments, as he has seen frequently seventeen and eighteen attending, and adjourning day after day, for a week together, until at length it has been thought proper to prorogue them for a month or two, at the expiration of which time, the same inconveniences occurring, it has been deemed necessary to dissolve them. As at present constituted, a party of pleasure made by a few of the members renders it impossible for the rest to enter upon business, and sometimes he has seen a party made to go out of town purposely to break the House, and thus prevent the success of what they could not otherwise oppose.

Many people here are of opinion that a much less number than nineteen would be of great service, but it is impossible to inspire the majority with enough resolution to make the alteration. Received 17th November. 36 fs. p 89.

1748, March 13. [South-Carolina.] Letter of Governor James Glen to [the Duke of Bedford.] Acquaints him that Mr. Whitacre, the present Chief Justice, has been for several years so infirm by an apoplectic and paralytic disorder as to be unfit for

the post. Gave him leave of absence to go to Europe for a year to recruit his health; he, however, stayed two, and returned worse than when he left. Is informed that he has written to England to resign, in which case, he recommends James Grame, esq., a gentleman whose talents have raised him to the head of the bar, &c.

Quotes Lord Bacon's speech to Sir William Jones, "that the true temper of a Chief Justice towards a Governor, should neither be servilely to second him, nor factiously to oppose him." In America, however, they are appointed without knowledge or interest of the Governor, and so look upon themselves as independent of him, studying to oppose and thwart all his measures; whereas if recommendations from Governors were admitted, these gentlemen would strengthen a Governor's hands, and His Majesty's service would be benefitted, a course which he earnestly urges with his Grace. R., 12th June. 5 fs. p 99.

1749, June 15. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter of Governor Glen to the Duke of Bedford. Refers to his former communication (the preceding document) and states that since he wrote that letter, the matter has taken a different turn. Mr. Whitaker, who has been very infirm for some time past, applied to the writer for leave of absence for twelve months, which he spun out to twenty, and returned in a worse state than when he left, since which time he has never notified his return, and has carefully avoided seeing him (the Governor), perhaps from a consciousness of his inability to discharge his duty, and at length has left the Province entirely, declaring (as he is informed) his determination never to return. The commission appoints him Chief Justice of Carolina "during pleasure and his residence in the Province." As then his behaviour has been resented by all ranks, the Council voted his post vacant, advising him (the Governor) to appoint James Grame, esq., which he has done, the Council being unanimous upon that point, except one person, who, it is understood, is applying for the appointment himself. Mr. Grame has practiced the law for many years, and about eight years since was appointed Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court, and is a steady supporter of His Majesty's administration. His appointment would give universal satisfaction. 6 fs. p 100.

An endorsement runs as follows: "Mr. Aldworth is desired to cause the best enquiry he can to be made as to the character of the within named James Grame, esq. August 31, 1749. B."

Some remarks on the scheme proposed by Mr. Crockatt for altering the method of applying the money granted for purchasing of presents for the Indians, submitted to the consideration of the Duke of Bedford, by Jermyn Wright, who is now employed in that service, for what regards the Province of South-Carolina.

1st. That by Mr. Crockatt's scheme a considerable share of the money intended for presents, would be converted to other uses, viz.: To maintaining Indians who go to Charles-Town on other

occasions besides that of receiving presents, and as His Majesty has granted this money for the particular purpose of presents, it may be expected that the Province of South-Carolina may take upon themselves the delivery of its own share of the presents.

2d. That the expense for maintaining Indians is a very extensive and indefinite article, and for which Mr. Crokatt, by his scheme purposes that £500 shall always remain with the person who receives this money to be drawn for by the Province, &c., and that the whole money intended for presents shall be under the direction of the Province, &c., &c. The present method by invoices, &c., proves the purchases, whereas where it altered to the directions of the Province, no check could be from the Province really pursued.

3d. Mr. Crokatt's scheme, however well calculated to answer private purposes, cannot supercede that which is already established.

4th. The persons intrusted have adhered to the directions prescribed by His Majesty's warrant, but as Indians alter their fashions of goods from time to time, they desired to be made acquainted if there were any particular assortments, that they might be amended.

How partially this caution of the persons employed in the service has been treated by a committee of the Lower House, appears in an extract from the journals (annexed), while Wright's correspondent informs him from thence that no fault had been found except in the most minute trifles.

Submits that Mr. Crokatt's scheme has an intention to supercede the persons intrusted by His Majesty with the application of the money, and likewise to dictate a method by which the King's intentions may be frustrated. It is hoped, therefore, that the persons already appointed, the manner of applying and accounting for this money, may remain as already established.

10 fs.

1749, June 1.] Extract from the journals of the Commons House of Assembly under this date. (Vide foregoing article.) Relating to a petition of Charles Wright and John Hume, of Charles-Town, South-Carolina, merchants, on behalf of themselves and Jermyn Wright, their copartner, disclaiming any connexion with Herman Verelst, &c., &c., &c., praying that a particular survey may be made of the goods shipped by the said Jermyn Wright, &c., with order and motion upon the said petition.

10 fs.

1749, Aug. 12. South-Carolina.] Letter of Governor Glen to the Duke of Bedford. Presents answers to some queries received from the Lords Commissioners for Trade, which containing a full account of the country, he laid before the Council, who did not advise any alteration. The Assembly who had seen the queries printed begged for a sight of the answers. Has in compliance with instructions, given fifty acres to each of the soldiers of the Independent Companies lately disbanded, and to

each person that every one of the soldiers had in family; also a small Lounty out of the fund for the settling poor Protestants. The King of the upper Chickesaws has been with him, who acquainted him that his people had destroyed great numbers of the French, and taken several prisoners. The King offered to send some of these as a present; to refuse would be only to condemn them to the fire and faggot with tortures; on the other hand to accept and then liberate them, would be construed into an insult by the Chickesaws. He shall therefore send them to Great Britain. Concludes with other matter relative to Indian affairs. 16 fs.

1749, Dec. 23. South-Carolina.] Copy of a letter from Governor Glen to the Lords Commissioners for Trade, (enclosed in Governor Glen's of 23d Dec., 1749.) Intends avoiding a repetition of any thing which he has noticed in answer to their Lordships' queries, and for fuller information touching the present state of the Province, has enclosed his speech to the General Assembly. Has also enclosed a state of the paper currency in this Province, prepared by the Council and Assembly, by which it will appear that the paper money of all denominations amounts to no more than £19,006 7s. 10d., upon which he descants at some length, and states that he considers that a larger sum in paper money upon a good fund, and to be sunk at different periods, seems to be absolutely necessary. Encloses also an account of produce exported from Charles-Town from the 1st of Nov., 1748. to the 1st Nov., 1749. Has sent also an account of the number of vessels which have sailed from that port within that period. Also forwards the laws passed last sessions of the Assembly. Also Journals of the Assembly and such Journals of the Council which are finished, having been delayed by the indisposition of the clerk. Since his letter in August has looked pretty closely into the Secretaries' office, without fixing faults upon any one in particular. Mr. Freeman, the present Deputy, assures him that he received all the records, laws, and public papers in the same condition from Mr. Champney, his immediate predecessor, who would probably tell the same tale, or that he found them in greater confusion. The patentee has sometimes mortgaged his place to masters of vessels, by virtue of which they have entered violently into the office, and taken possession of all the public papers. At present, there are no less than four or five different mortgages upon it, &c.

In addition to what he has before stated on the subject of the Chief Justice, he would say that after he had appointed Mr. Grame, a vessel brought from London a paper said to be signed by a notary public, purporting to be a copy of Mr. Whitaker's licence of absence. The notary does not say that he saw the original in the Secretary of State's office, but only that a paper had been produced to him by one Mr. Carruthers, of which the paper sent was a copy. A most reprehensible practice: should however the original arrive, Mr. Grame must still continue to act as Chief

Justice until Mr. Whitaker's arrival, for the Assistant Justices declared from the beginning, that they would not act without a Chief Justice. Alludes to a complaint against one of the Assistant Justices, which fact he has already notified to their Lordships; the Council were of opinion that his name should be left out of the commission of the peace, notwithstanding which he continued to sit upon the bench, and declared his intention to act. The Council advised his suspension from his office of Assistant Judge, and a regular supersedeas was served upon him, notwithstanding which he again took his seat upon the bench, and for several days pursued the same course, alledging that no instruction from the Crown could give a Governor power to suspend him, as there was a law against it. He will therefore give his Lordships a short historical account of this law which is affected to be called the Magna Charta of Carolina. Mr. Johnson, who was Governor for the Lords proprietors, and by them empowered to prorogue and dissolve Assemblies, finding the Assembly attempting some things detrimental to the interest of Great Britain or the proprietors, did in a regular manner, dissolve them, whereon instead of going home they adjourned to a tavern where they sat as an Assembly, and appointed one of their own number Governor. They next proceeded to the election of a Council, and with this assumed Governor and Council, they made several laws, and this law amongst the number, which was never confirmed either by the proprietors or by the Crown: if indeed it could ever have been called a law it soon fell into desuetude, for Mr. Nicholson, the King's Governor, turned the Chief Justice from the Bench and appointed another, and Mr. Johnson, his successor as the King's Governor, turned out two of the Assistant Judges and appointed others, this very man being one of those he then appointed. After pertinaciously continuing to act as Judge in contempt of the King's authority, he at length resigned in Court, telling the grand jury that an attempt had been made to expel him from office. Requests to know in what light he is to regard this said law, of which he transmits their Lordships a copy.

Refers to their Lordships' letter of the 20th Dec., 1748, touching the seizure of the Dutch ship, which matter it is greatly desired should be brought to a termination. As the prosecution has already lost near £1000 sterling, and he fears it will be difficult in future to persuade any person to seize for illegal trade.

As regards the Indian affairs, intends to make that the subject of a separate communication.

There would be great difficulty in complying with their Lordships' directions, viz: to transmit all such papers as have any relation to the defects and irregularities complained of by him in a recent letter.

Touching the two laws that their Lordships take notice of as his giving assent to contrary to instructions, he enters into a very full explanation, assuring them that for the future he will be extremely careful what laws he gives assent to.

A paragraph in their Lordships' letter has given him great uneasiness, viz: "That it is difficult to reconcile his notions of government with some parts of his past conduct, particularly, &c." Trusts that they will mention what they consider amiss, that it may be speedily amended. And begs to lay before them somewhat of his behaviour as Governor. In his seventh year as Governor, he can truly say that he never allowed the prerogative of the Crown to be encroached on, and wherever there have been infringements antecedent to his time, he has taken every opportunity to bring matters back to their right channel; the people of the Province entertain a high opinion of his zeal; he is concerned in no plantation or commercial business, but denying himself relaxation, he devotes his whole time to the public, supporting his station with decency and with but little aggrandisement of his private fortune. Mentions the encouragement given at St. Augustine to their slaves who may desert. As there is a new Governor there, he thought proper to send a gentleman well acquainted with Spanish, to make a formal demand for such as have deserted since the peace, and to propose a mutual agreement for the extradition of slaves on both sides, and in case of refusal, to enter into a public protest, &c. Has sent copies of his letter to the Governor of St. Augustine, his instructions to the gentleman deputed and the said protest. 46 fs. pp 105 to 111.

1749, Dec 23. South-Carolina.] Letter of Governor Glen to the Duke of Bedford. Transmits a state of the paper currency in the Province, and copies of two letters written to the Lords of Trade under this date, by which he will obtain a perfect account of the present condition of this country; also encloses several papers referred to in the said letters. R., 10th March. 2 fs. p 112.

Account of the vessels that have cleared out from Charles-Town, from the 1st of Nov., 1748, to 1st Nov., 1749. (In Gov. Glen's letter of 23d Dec., 1749.) 1 f. p 113.

Copy of a letter from Governor Glen to Mons. Vaudreville, acknowledges receipt of his letter per Mr. Layssard, commander of the Glostant.

Mr. Chevall's daughter, who was taken by the Indians, has been redeemed and sent to Mobile, two or three months since. As for any other subjects of the King, his master, who have fallen into the hands of the Indians, should they be sent to him will be treated with humanity. Alludes to the capture of some of their traders by the Choctaws, at the instigation of the French, to whom they were given up and sent to France. Also concerning the murder of one named Smith, to which rumor has attached some disagreeable reports, viz: that the murderer carried the sculp to Mobile or to the person addressed, receiving a considerable present for the same. This is so contrary to the humanity of the French, as well as to the character which the family of Vaudreville has established in America, that he intends suspending credit to it until more fully informed.

The rest of his letter deserves very serious consideration, and it would be imprudent in him to determine what right or title the King of France has to this or that particular nation—many of the Indian nations are free and independent, original possessors of the lands which they inhabit, and have never been conquered by any crowned head whatever, and have an indubitable right to make treaties of peace and commerce with whomsoever they please, which is all that he can say upon so delicate a subject. (In Gov. Glen's of 23d Dec.) 10 fs. p 114.

Account of the produce of Carolina exported from Charles-Town from 1st Nov., 1748, to 1st Nov., 1749. (In Gov. Glen's of 23d Dec.) 8 fs. p 115.

Copy of instructions from the Governor to Raymond Demare, esq.

He is required with all convenient speed to embark on board the Otter for St. Augustine, and forthwith to demand an audience of the Governor, presenting him with a letter which accompanies these instructions, acquainting him that he has business of a public nature from this government. He is to inform him that a peace has been restored between the Crowns of England and Spain, and that he, (Governor Glen,) is desirous to do every thing to promote harmony and good feeling, which he trusts will meet with reciprocity on the part of the Spanish Governor. He is then to enter upon the subject of his negotiation, viz: to demand the restitution of such negroes, slaves, as have deserted from this Province since the peace, informing him that all negroes, &c., from this Province are returned.

In case of his refusal, he must be informed that it will be represented to the sovereign of Great Britain, and may produce very disagreeable consequences. He is to make use of proper arguments with regard to the expediency of this measure, without insinuating that he has any authority from him, (the Governor,) for such arguments. If he finds a reluctance to deliver those who have already deserted, he is to propose an agreement for the extradition of all such as may desert for the future, &c. And in case of the Governor's refusal to entertain any of these proposals, he is formally to enter a protest for the detention of slaves, the property of the King's subjects in this Province, form of which protest is herewith delivered to him. (In Gov. Glen's of the 23d Dec.) 11 fs. p 116.

Copy of letter from Governor Glen to the Governor of St. Augustine. Has sent Raymond Demare, esq., captain of one of the Independent Companies, to St. Augustine, to propose several matters concerning the desertion of soldiers, servants or slaves, &c. Congratulates him upon the peace which has been established, and expresses an opinion that it is the duty of such as are intrusted with the government of any of these Provinces to do nothing which may directly or indirectly conduce to revive fresh troubles or hostilities. As a proof of his friendly intentions, he has sent to be delivered to him all the negroes, mulattoes and

other subjects, or the property of the subjects of His Catholic Majesty, which are at present in this Province, and hopes that he will in turn order all negroes, &c., which have deserted from this Province since the peace, to be delivered to the gentleman now sent as his deputy. (In Gov. Glen's of 23d December.) 4 fs. p 117.

1748, April 23. South-Carolina.] Copy of a letter sent from Governor Glen to the Lords Commissioners of Trade. Acknowledges their Lordships' letter of 26th May, 1747, the vessel having been wind-bound six months. His progress among the Indian nations seemed to have had a better effect in securing them to His Majesty's interest than 10,000 pounds worth of presents given them in Charles-Town would have had. That progress consisted of a journey of 500 miles, in which he was constantly obliged to sleep in the woods, and it cost him between two and three hundred pounds extraordinary, so that he could expect no profit or pleasure from it, but from the consciousness of having done his duty. In Governor Glen's of 23d December. 3 fs. p 118.

Copy of letter from Gov. Glen to the Lords Commissioners for Trade, upon Indian affairs. Acknowledges their communication of 20th December last, in which they take notice of a letter of the writer's of the 10th October, upon Indian affairs, expressing their surprise that he was unacquainted with the causes of the miscarriage of the presents to the Choctaws, and blaming him for want of care in intrusting the same presents to improper hands. Defends himself upon that head, and alleges that they were delivered to the most proper person in the Province, for no one else would have undertaken it for less than 500 guineas, while he carried them for nothing. With reference to what their Lordships say in their letter of 26th May, 1747, viz.: That the most secure and effectual method of transacting affairs of this nature, would be to bring the Indians down to Charles-Town. He considers it would be wholly improper. The Choctaw nation is at least 1,000 miles from this place, and the road lying through the Creek nation. Enters at some length upon the delay and risk consequent upon sending a messenger, and the difficulty and fatigue of so long a journey. As he might have been told as upon a former occasion, when their visit was voluntary, "That it was the last time ever they would trouble him, for that they might have had twice as much from the French at home without the trouble and risk of having come so far." A prediction fatally fulfilled, for their headman died on the road home, while six of his attendants were shot dead in crossing a river, by some other Indians, for the sake of acquiring the few trifling presents which they had received in Charles-Town.

Mentions what happened to the Indians invited to Charles-Town, to receive His Majesty's presents. Insinuations and incitations of the French, who hired a gang of Indians to fall upon some out towns of the Cherokees, immediately after their

headmen had set out for this place. Report circulated that they were sent for to Charles-Town to be sacrificed. The Indians requested the Governor to meet them at Fort Moore, about 150 miles from Charles-Town, but he insisted that Charles-Town, and nowhere else, was the proper place. Whereupon they agreed upon coming the end of August or beginning of September, and houses out-side the town were provided for them. Nevertheless they stayed with great uneasiness, and several fell sick, and notwithstanding the cure of physicians and every attention, there was great mortality among them. Death of a great warrior, a noted friend to the English; also of the son of the Prince of Tan-nese. Many died on the road, and those who lived to reach home died of the distemper which they caught here. Report of Robert Kelly, one of their traders, being killed. The Catawbias, who were waylaid on their way home, suffered also from the sickness, their King and all the headmen dying, so that the vile report spread by the French was believed.

Prays for instructions how to conduct himself with regard to the Choctaws, who still continue in the interest of the British. Sent them about three months since a considerable present of ammunition, as it is impracticable to bring them to Charles-Town to receive it. They still continue to harass the French. He (the Governor) has lately received a very extraordinary letter from the Governor of New-Orleans, desiring him to send to the Alabama fort some French prisoners who are to be delivered to him by the Indians; also that he would prevent the Creeks and Chickesaws from killing the French as they have done recently, &c.; also that he would give directions that no more of our traders should go into the Choctaw nation, which he (the New Orleans Governor) calls his master's country; that one of our traders had lately been killed there, and he expected to hear of the death of three more. Transmits to their Lordships copy of letter which he sent in reply. (In Governor Glen's of 23d Dec.) (About 36 fs.)

Copy of the protest alluded to in some of the foregoing papers signed by Raymond Demare, esq., Captain of His Britanic Majesty's troops, deputy from James Glen, esq., &c., &c., declaring that the Governor and Province of Carolina are entirely innocent of the consequences which may follow refusal of his just demands, and that whatever may arise from such a breach of amity and good correspondence, cannot in any way be imputed to any of His Majesty's subjects, but solely to the refusing them that justice that they have a right to by the law of nations, the ancient treaties between the two governments and the present peace subsisting between the two Crowns. (In Gov. Glen's of 23d Dec.) 6 fs. p 124.

1749-50, March 10. London.] Paper signed John Carruthers, addressed to the Duke of Bedford. Benjamin Whitaker, esq., Chief Justice of South-Carolina, having obtained leave of absence under warrant dated 9th March, 1748-9, for twelve months

from that date. Leave of absence having this day expired, and his health not being sufficiently established to admit of his return, by the said Mr. Carruthers (his attorney,) he hereby resigns his commission as Chief Justice. 2 fs. p 125.

1749.] An account of the distribution of His Majesty's presents sent over for the Indians contiguous to and in alliance with the Provinces of South-Carolina and Georgia, from 17th August to December 21, following 1749, being that part or moiety sent to Georgia, and delivered by William Stephens and Abraham Bosomworth, agents. (About 30 fs.) pp 135 to 148.

1750, Sept. 18. London.] Letter signed Ab. Bosomworth, and directed to Richard Nev. Aldworth, esq. Has been some months in London in expectation of having an answer to the memorial sent for his Grace's perusal. The circumstances of his case are extremely hard, as is therein set out, and he trusts will entitle him to a reimbursement of his expenses from the ministry, some reward for past services, and a stipend for his future support. In consequence of his Grace's letter dated 9th June, 1748, to the Governor of South-Carolina, he embarked with the presents for the Indians in December following, and proceeded for Carolina, where he arrived in April, &c. After this he was appointed agent by the Governor, &c., for the distribution of presents in Georgia and Carolina; all which service he performed at his own expense until he could support it no longer, when he was told that the government at home would pay him, for which reason he obtained the Governor's leave of absence. The amount of his disbursements amount to nearly £700, and as he stands in need of immediate relief suggests the readiest method to be out of the quit rents in South-Carolina. 8 fs.

Memorial of Abraham Bosomworth, to the Duke of Bedford.

After a detail of his services, praying that he may be satisfied for his expenses and trouble already had, and be allowed some proper stipend for the future, payable in South-Carolina. 5 fs. p 150.

1750, May 23. South-Carolina.] Leave of absence for Abraham Bosomworth, esq., to go to Britain, signed by James Glen, esq. 1 f. p 151.

1749, July 12.] Instructions to Mr. Abraham Bosomworth, as agent to act in conjunction with the person appointed by the trustees for Georgia, to distribute the presents to the Indians contiguous to and in alliance with the Provinces of South-Carolina and Georgia. Signed by Governor Glen.

The moiety of the said presents have already been sent to Savannah, in Georgia, on behalf of the said trustees, whither he is to proceed and notify the same to the President, Wm. Stephens, esq., whom the trustees have appointed as their agent, to act with the agent of South-Carolina in distributing the said presents.

A petition having been transmitted to the Duke of Bedford to

the effect that Mrs. Bosomworth is of Indian extraction, and related to some of the Indian chiefs, it is to be taken into consideration of the agents whether it may not be expedient for His Majesty's service, that some part of the presents be given to her. He is to keep an exact account of the presents delivered, specifying name, nation and town.

Mr. Stephens having been instructed to acquaint the Indians that "these presents are sent in token of His Majesty's fatherly affection, and intended to be renewed annually, &c., and to prevent unnecessary trouble in coming, notices shall be sent when the same presents are ready", &c., which instruction is apprehended to be attended with dangerous consequences. The opinion of the Governor, Council and Assembly, is that they should be told as follows: That they are sent to them by His Majesty now that all his enemies have made peace with him, as a token of his affection towards them and of the notice he hath taken of their good behaviour during the war towards his subjects in South-Carolina and Georgia, desiring that they, the Indians and his said subjects, may still live together always like brethren. 15 fs. p 152.

1750, May 21. Charles-Town, South-Carolina.] Letter of Geo. Saxby, Receiver General, addressed to Abraham Bosomworth, assuring him that if he can obtain a fixed salary as agent, payable out of His Majesty's quit rents, not exceeding £250 per annum, he does not doubt but his office will soon be able to pay it. 2 fs. p 153.

1748, June 9. Whitehall.] Copy of letter of the Duke of Bedford to the Governor of Carolina.

Mr. Abraham Bosomworth having been recommended as a fitting person to act on the part of the Governor, &c., of Carolina, in the distribution of the £3000, to be sent by the King annually in presents to the Indians, he desires he will propose him to the Council and Assembly, &c. 2 fs. p 154.

1750, July 15. South-Carolina.] Letter from Governor Glen to the Duke of Bedford. In a former letter he acquainted him of his having reconciled the two nations of Creeks and Cherokees, but has since had the mortification of seeing his labour lost by the intrigues of the French, who have rekindled the war. Enters into full particulars of these aggressions, and represents the necessity of a fort, as before repeatedly urged, in the overhills towns of the Cherokees, as within these few months no less than nine English traders have been killed in that country by the French Indians, &c.

Some time since he received instructions from the Lords of the Regency, to enter into a treaty with the Cherokees for land necessary for building the said fort, transmitting to the person addressed and the Commissioners for Trade, the terms of such agreement with plan and estimate, &c. He now begs to acquaint his Grace that he has purchased the land, paying for the same with a few of the presents sent from England, &c. Has been

instructed in fortification by Mr. Mullar and other able masters, yet finds it difficult to fix upon any particular plan, or precisely to compute the expense as it is uncertain yet of what materials it shall be built. Labour will cost two shillings or two shillings six pence per diem each man, besides two months extraordinary pay for going and returning. Thinks however, if he has leave to go to the extent of 2500 or at most 3000, it might be done for that. Considers that a few troops of horse rangers will be useful and the fort might be garrisoned, and these troops raised without creating any additional expense. Suggests a plan, viz: the raising three additional troops and incorporating them with the regiment of horse militia already in the Province, &c., &c. Their traders, who have been frequently pillaged upon the road, might be safely conveyed by these troops, in which case they offer to carry the annual presents to the Indians gratuitously, which would be more acceptable to the Indians, who always suffer great mortality from coming to Charles-Town, not to mention the saving of expense of their entertainment.

Proposes the regiment to be paid after the following ratio per annum: The Colonel, Lieutenant Colonel and Major, £8 each. Three Captains, three Lieutenants, three Cornets, three Quarter-masters at £8 each. Three additional Captains at £60 each. Three Lieutenants at £50. Three Cornets at £40, and three Quarter-masters at £30 each. Three additional troops twenty men in each, at £20 each. Total, £1,860.

Both officers and privates to be liable to court martial. The writer has had the royal sign manual for holding court martial since the year 1745, but for want of a sufficient number of officers the formation of one has been impracticable, and some offences have gone unpunished. Suggests how these troops may be paid without additional expense, viz: out of the £3000 ordered to be laid out in purchasing presents for the Indians, as a sufficiency would then be left for the purposes intended, because as by this means many expenses will be saved; the balance amounting to near twelve hundred pounds would sufficiently defray the cost of these Indian presents, both in this Province as well as that of Georgia.

Adds a postscript of 1750, Sept. 16th, as the vessel left this letter behind. R., 29th Nov. About 34 fs. p 155.

1750, Oct. 2. South-Carolina.] Letter of Governor Glen to the Duke of Bedford. Has in consequence of His Majesty's sign manual to that effect given James Grame, esq., a commission as Chief Justice and begs his Grace to recommend him to be one of the Council in the room of John Colleton, esq., deceased. The French restless and indefatigable in alienating the affections of the Indians, and setting them together by the ears to facilitate their own machinations. States that he has the strongest proofs "that their Governors and Captains of forts bribe their Indians to murder our traders, and give very large rewards for their scalps or heads, telling them at the same time that they will re-

ceive none whom they may bring alive." Enters into other minute particulars relating to Indian matters. The Creek nation is divided into Upper and Lower Creeks, the one about eighty miles distant from the other. The former are the most numerous, and firm friends to the English. One of the latter, named Malatchi, affected to be called King and Emperor of the Creek nation, though pretending to be in the interest of the English, has secretly sent notice to the French of every thing which transpires, and obstinately opposed the English taking the Albama fort. And yet he and his friends and some of the Lower Creeks, not only receive presents in proportion with our other Indians, but are the only Indians who have been courted and caressed by the people of Georgia. Believes that most of the presents sent to that colony, have been distributed to Malatchi and his friends. Reprehensibility of such a course. The Council have considered the matter and are of opinion that it would be advisable to give the Lower Creeks no presents for one year, and also to prohibit their traders from supplying them goods, and also that he, (the Governor,) should write to the Magistrates of Georgia, desiring them to concur in the matter. Information upon various other Indian affairs. Concludes with acknowledging receipt of the royal sign manual, under date of 1749, Feb. 6th, for releasing any French prisoners detained in the Province, also such Indian prisoners as might be in alliance with or under the protection of the crown of France. R., 1st March. About 37 fs. pp 162 to 168.

An endorsement states extract sent to Lord Albermarle, 4th March, 1750-1.

1750, Nov. 10.] Letter of Abraham Bosomworth to the Duke of Bedford. Details similar accounts of his proceeding as in his letter to Mr. Aldworth. (Vide 18th Sept, 1750, p 149.) His expenses have amounted to near £700, he is reduced thereby to the lowest ebb of fortune, almost destitute of common necessities, and dreads the horrors of a prison; prays for immediate relief, &c.

Has set forth briefly his case in his memorial. 7 fs. p 169.

Memorial of Abraham Bosomworth to the Duke of Bedford. Similar in substance to a former one addressed to his Grace. (Vide p. 150.) Prays his Grace to take his circumstances into consideration that he may be satisfied for his expenses and trouble (already incurred) out of the £3,000 directed to be laid out in presents for the Indians, and to be allowed a stipend out of the Carolina quit rents, or in any other manner which may be thought proper. 6 fs.

1750, Nov. 19. [Queen Square, Westminster.] Letter signed Harman Verelst, addressed to Richard Nevil Aldworth, esq., concerning the complaint made in South-Carolina, relative to the quality of the goods intended for Indian presents, and a report mentioned by Mr. Crockatt, which report advises a representation from South-Carolina to be made to His Majesty, for the future

directions concerning the presents for South-Carolina, &c., &c. 5 fs. p 171.

1750, Dec. 11. College Hill.] Letter signed James Crokatt, addressed to the Duke of Bedford. Begs his Grace's perusal of the enclosed draft of a petition intended to be laid before His Majesty, from whom only he can now expect relief, having tried all the usual methods of application as well in private, as to the treasury, the war and pay offices, trusting to recover the sum of £1,338 7s. 7d., so long detained from him. Received 12th. 3 fs. p 172.

Petition of James Crokatt, of London, merchant, addressed to the King, showing that in the year 1743, several troops were raised in Georgia, and continued in His Majesty's service four years, until reduced 24th, 1747, during which time provision was made by Parliament for their pay and subsistence, amounting to £19,168 18s. 4d. per annum. The method observed in Georgia, where money was scarce, was to grant certificates for a certain sum due, as pay or subsistence to the officers of these irregular companies, and at other times to give them bills of exchange drawn by Major William Horton on Thomas Marriott, esq., at London, as paymaster to the provincial troops, &c. That for several years those certificates and bills were regularly discharged in London, obtaining a credit equal to the best bills of exchange, &c., the merchants in South-Carolina readily advancing money upon them.

That petitioner, in the course of his trade to America, had a large value remitted him in these certificates and bills, which were for several years duly paid, but in the year 1747, Mr. Marriott began to neglect their regular payment, and soon after would pay only the one-third of each bill, and since September, 1748, positively refused paying any further part whatever. Petitioner now holds twenty-seven bills and certificates amounting to £1,338 7s. 7d., (vide particulars thereof annexed) of which Mr. Marriott does not seem to deny the validity, but intimates that he has no money to pay them. Prays His Majesty's interposition that the said Thomas Marriott, or whoever is the real agent, may be ordered to pay the remainder of the said bills and certificates, amounting to the sum of £1,338 7s. 7d., together with the interest and charges arising from their not being regularly discharged, or to grant such relief as His Majesty may deem expedient.

Annexed is an account or particulars of the twenty-seven bills and certificates alluded to in the foregoing. (In Mr. Crokatt's, of Dec. 11.) 12 fs

1750, Dec. 14th.] Letter signed Jermyn Wright and Harman Verelst, directed to Richard Nevil Aldworth, esq., stating that they are advised that they cannot do any thing relating to the Indian presents for South-Carolina and Georgia, contrary to the directions of the present warrant from the Treasury. R., 15th. 1 f. p 174.

1750, Dec. 17. College Hill.] Letter of James Crockatt, directed to Richard Aldworth, esq., relative to Messrs. Wright and Verelst, &c. Acquaints him that two ships propose to sail for South-Carolina in four weeks time, after which there will be no other until July. A further delay will lose six months in sending these presents, which are daily being expected in South-Carolina, and may be attended with prejudicial consequences. R., 18th. 3 fs. p 175.

1751, Feb. South-Carolina.] Account of the boundaries of South-Carolina, and of the encroachments made upon the said Province by the subjects of foreign Princes. Addressed to the Lords Commissioners of Trade by James Glen, Governor. A book consisting of forty pages, being a copy made for the Duke of Bedford, in reply to their Lordships' letter of the 29th July, requesting an account of the boundaries of Carolina, &c. In a general way the settlers of a new country are either agriculturists, mechanics or artificers, but as among the settlers of this Province there existed many gentlemen, it was probable many interesting facts and observations might have been committed to writing, which would have enabled the writer to answer their Lordships' expectations, had not an unlucky fire, which took place about forty or fifty years ago, consumed one of the public offices, wherein were many papers.

With regard to encroachments, before taking upon himself to dispute the right and title of others to any part of this country, it will be necessary to establish our own right to it, &c. The English, Spaniards and French have severally claimed the honour of the first discovery of this country, the which, according to the received opinion of those times, was a valid conveyance of such country to its discoverers, "and an exclusive patent to all others;" but as those principles have no foundation in the law of nations, nor in equity, it has been properly exploded.

With regard to the several authors who have treated of it, the best account seems to be that printed at Frankfort, in the year 1591. By this narration, which has an air of truth, and is well supported with proofs, it would appear that what is now termed North America, from latitude—north as far south as the part after called Florida, was first discovered by Sebastian Cabot, who set out with an expedition from England, under the auspices of King Henry VII., in the beginning of 1496, when he fell in with this continent. He is stated to have made charts of his voyage as of all the coast; one set of which was given to the University of Oxford, and another hung up in the Princess Elizabeth's apartments at Whitehall. About fifteen or sixteen years afterwards, A. D. 1512, John Ponce de Leon, was driven upon this coast upon Easter day, (called by the Spaniards Pasqua Florida,) which gave it thence the name of Florida, and on his return to Spain he obtained a commission as Governor of the same, returning with a great number of his countrymen, but meeting with a warm reception from the natives, they betook themselves

to the Savannah, where the Governor and many others died of their wounds. The next adventurer was Don Fernandez Soto, likewise commissioned by the King of Spain to be Governor, who took with him several hundred soldiers, with whom he traversed the country up to the Cherokee mountains, down to Mobile, and along the coast of the bay of Mexico, for the space of five years, when he and the principal part of his companions found their graves among those whom they had spoiled and destroyed, the remainder escaping to sea in two small barks. The force of arms having failed, it was determined that a third and different attempt should be made upon Florida, by the Church Militant, in the shape of monks and missionaries, but the Indians calling to mind the cruelties of Soto, fell at once upon the poor priests, whose lives were instantly sacrificed, and their companions were compelled to retire, leaving the natives in peaceable possession, which they enjoyed without more interruption from any Europeans for some years.

But about 1565, an expedition was sent hither at the expense of Charles the 9th of France, under the conduct of Laudonier, who arrived on this coast on the 1st of May, giving the name of that month to a river where he came to an anchor, and where he built a small fort which he called Carolina, after his master. Whether the King intended to settle so many of his subjects there, or only designed to disburthen his kingdom of them, being all Protestants, is uncertain; however they were left in a neglected and starving condition for nearly two years, until yielding to the importunity of Admiral Colignie, the court sent a second embarkation under the command of Ribault. A few days after, a fleet of Spanish vessels was discovered upon the coast, and Ribault hearing that they had landed at Port Royal, embarked again, intending to attack them, (the French and Spaniards being then at war,) but a hurricane having driven him defenceless upon the coast, they were compelled to surrender to the Spaniards, who, notwithstanding a solemn oath to the contrary, immediately butchered them indiscriminately, hanging them upon trees with this inscription: "This we do not because you are French, but because you are Protestants." Some few escaped to France, where little notice was taken of their mournful tale, but one Gorgues, to revenge the murder of so many of his countrymen, at his own expense fitted out an armament for this country, where, joined by many Indians, they attacked the Spaniards with success, hanging them upon the same trees, with this inscription: "This we do not because you are Spaniards, but because you are perjured monsters," &c., &c., after which act of vengeance they returned to France.

What with these alternate struggles, and the being constantly harrassed by the Indians, both the French and Spaniards seem tacitly to have relinquished an acquisition, to which neither possessed any substantial right. He (Governor Glen) is of opinion that Cabot was the first discoverer, but on that account can-

not entertain the opinion that his bare discovery and his navigating along the coast, could convey the property of this country to the English. By some possession is said to be *quasi pedum positio*; in this light the Spaniards seem to have a preferable right. Others say that possession is *quasi sedum positio*; and as the Spaniards never settled any where, while the French made a small fort on the banks of the river May, the latter may be thought to have a more justifiable right. This doctrine however, that first discovery, first occupancy, or possession of a country, confers a title to it, would only apply to one that was uninhabited, (*vacua*) and even had it been so in this instance, it was derelict and abandoned as it were by both the French and Spaniards, and consequently would belong to the next occupier. But the case is different, it abounding with inhabitants (indigence) who never were conquered, never sold or transferred their interests in the same, consequently by the law of nations as well as the law of nature, were rightful proprietors and lords of the soil, continually harrassing the invaders and at length expelling them from their country.

In this state it continued for more than three generations, for on Europeans visited for nearly 100 years after, about which time some few English left Virginia and settled here, with consent and by invitation of the natives. About the same period King Charles 2d granted it to some of his subjects.

By patent under the great seal of England, dated at Westminster, March 1662-3, and a subsequent charter dated June 1665, all that Province or territory in America lying and extending north to the thirty-sixth and a half degree of northern latitude, and south as far as the twenty-ninth degree of north latitude inclusive, bounded easterly by the Atlantic Ocean, and reaching west as far as the South sea, together with the royalty of the sea upon the coast, &c., &c., was granted to Edward, Earl of Clarendon, George, Duke of Albermarle, &c., with full power for themselves, their heirs or assigns, to assign, alien, &c., the premises to such persons as they should think fit, &c. And the said proprietors did by petition to King George the 2d, in Council, surrender their interest in the aforesaid territories, which rights were accordingly vested in His Majesty by the Act passed in 1727.

To return to the time of King Charles's grants, the proprietors immediately set about planting the Province at a vast expense, and in the year 1669, Col. Wm. Sayle was appointed Governor by commission from the Lords proprietors, but there is no person alive in this Province who came over in the first embarkation; he. (the writer,) has however, seen one old lady, a Mrs. Smith who is still in good health, and landed in the Province upwards of seventy-five years ago, where she has ever since continued.

They took possession of the country with the consent and good will of the Indians, with whom they have been on friendly terms, making fair purchases of land and otherwise trading with them.

Some of their traders have penetrated very far into the Indian nations, several hundred miles west of the Mississippi river, and have some small settlements among them; some six hundred, some eight hundred, and some one thousand miles from Charles-Town. The nations which intervene, viz: the Catawbias, Cherokees, Creeks and Chickesaws, of which frequent account has been given in his letters, have made treaties of peace and commerce with them, always calling the Governor of Carolina "brother," until some years since when they altered the title to that of "father." No other Europeans but what he will afterwards observe to their Lordships, have any correspondence or footing in these nations, although the French have endeavoured frequently to obtain it by every means in their power. In the year 1746, the Choctaws declared war against the French and killed several of them, and a little time after the head king sent down his brother to Charles-Town, to make a treaty of peace with this government, where in the presence of the principal people of Carolina and the headmen of the nation of the Choctaws, a perpetual league was entered into. Since which time the French have allured some of them from our interest, procured the king to be murdered and also several of our traders, yet the greater part of that nation continue firm to our interest, and pray His Majesty's protection against their enemies, the French.

There are no other Indians excepting those named between this and the Mississippi river, except one or two little tribes consisting of a few men each; he would observe also that the nations called Catawbias, Creeks, Chickesaws, &c., are some times called by other names, &c., but not to be too tedious, would come at once to the subject of the encroachments.

Without pretending that the charter of Charles II., could give any right to Europeans in prejudice to the Indians, he considers their best titles to this country are the contracts and purchases which they have made from the Indians, and the possession which they took of the country at a time when no other Europeans entertained any thoughts of it, nor for a hundred years previously, may be pleaded as a bar of the pretensions of any other power. Trusts their Lordships will coincide with him in opinion that Mobile, the Alabama fort and several other forts which he enumerates, all belonging to the French, and within the limits of the charter of this Province, are encroachments upon their boundaries, as also St. Marks and Pensacola, both in the bay of Mexico and claimed by the Spaniards. Gives sundry reasons why the possession of Pensacola would be of the highest importance to His Majesty, and to strengthen the title still more, informs their Lordships that all the country thereabouts was conquered by them in the year 1703, in a war with the Apalatchi Indians, at a time when they were at enmity with both France and Spain.

Looks upon the charters of King Charles as their best tenure against any Europeans, and therefore will look a little more minutely into the matter. Has already observed that several En-

English families were settled in this country, with the free consent and by the invitation of these Indians, even before the date of these charters, viz: about 1653, the charters bearing date 1662-3 and 1665: the limits are from thirty-six and a half degrees north latitude to twenty-nine inclusive north latitude, and from the Atlantic Ocean on the east to the South seas westerly.

In the year 1667, a treaty of peace was concluded at Breda, between Great Britain and France, not many years after we had publicly taken possession of this country, in which it was stipulated that they shall no more molest one another *in any part of the world whatsoever*. There are several other stipulations with regard to St. Christophers and some other places which were to be restored to the Kings of Great Britain and France respectively, as they were possessed by them before the 1st of Jan., 1665, and no notice being taken of this country in the said treaty, of which we were in possession long before, so that it is a good sign there was no dispute about it. In like manner a treaty of peace and good correspondence in America was concluded between the said two Crowns in 1686, by which it was agreed that the Governors and subjects belonging to either should not molest the subjects of the other, &c.

That the country of Carolina, bounded as above said, was at that time and for years before, a government under the jurisdiction of the King of Great Britain needs no proof, and it is equally true that from the year 1665, when the French were destroyed by the Spaniards, or at least from the year 1567, when Gorgues took a private revenge, till the time of this treaty, which is one hundred and twenty years, no Frenchman had ever been within the limits of our charter. It is not to be omitted that Louis XIV. in 1684, sent Mons. La Salle into the bay of Mexico in order to discover the bay of the Mississippi, which he imagined he did in the year 1686, but the mouth of that river is within the limits of our charter; he was murdered by some of his people in 1687, and all the rest returned to Quebec in 1688. Things remained much in the same state until 1712, when the same King granted to Mons. Crozart a great part of this country under the name of Louisiana; this took place but a few days after the suspension of arms had been agreed to between Great Britain and France, a great proof of the peridy of the latter nation.

Equally unjustifiable and contrary to treaties, would it be for the Spaniards to lay any claim or to pretend to any part within our limits, for in 1667 a treaty was concluded at Madrid between the Crowns of Great Britain and Spain, by which a firm confederation was agreed to be observed inviolably between their respective dominions and the territories belonging to each, but no express mention was made of America, nor are the words "*in any part of the world whatsoever*" made use of. But lest that it should be thought that he was inclined to strain that treaty to make it applicable to this Province, he begs to observe that in 1676 another treaty was concluded between Great Britain and

Spain, expressly for accommodating differences and settling a peace in America, which is called the American treaty, and that in the very first article of that treaty, the preceding one of 1697 is ratified and continued, which would not have been done had not the one made three years antecedently, no reference to America. Moreover, whereas the English before this time had exercised a right to sail indiscriminately to any part of America or the the West Indies, by this last treaty it was stipulated in favour of the King of Spain, and to secure to that Prince the trade of those countries in possession of his subjects, that English subjects should forbear to sail to or traffic in the ports and havens that have fortifications and magazines: and in favour of the English, it was stipulated that the King of Great Britain, his heirs and successors, should always possess full rights or sovereignty, &c., over all the lands, colonies, &c., which the said King and his said subjects now hold, &c., &c. About 80 fs. pp 176 to 196.

1750-1.] A statement of the particular services of Abraham Bosomworth, reduced Ensign in General Oglethorpe's late Regiment of Foot.

In the year 1743, he was employed in the magazine at Frederica, from whence the store keeper delivered presents to be distributed to the Indians in alliance with the British interest in South-Carolina and Georgia. He afterwards headed and led to war large parties of the Indians against the Spaniards in Florida with considerable success, acquiring great power and authority among the said Indians, who distinguished him by the title of the great warrior, at the general assembly of the Coweta Town, and by being frequently among them, became thoroughly conversant with their language, customs, &c.

In the year 1747, intelligence was received that the lives and properties of His Majesty's subjects in South-Carolina and Georgia, were greatly endangered by a rupture with the Creeks, &c., which information so alarmed the inhabitants of South-Carolina, that they applied to Governor Glen for a proper person to be sent up to confer with the chiefs, and endeavour to bring about a reconciliation, but this was so hazardous an enterprise, that no one would entertain it without a considerable reward, and a security for provision for his family in the event of his being cut off.

Application being made at the same time by the people of Georgia, Mr. Bosomworth undertook the affair, receiving an appointment from the commanding officer as agent, and as there was no fund to meet the expenses, he, the said Bosomworth, agreed to supply horses, presents and everything necessary for the journey, (as the sending to Charles-Town would have been attended with too much delay,) on promise of the same being reimbursed to the amount of £349, besides a reward to be given him for his services. He then proceeded to the General Assembly at the Coweta Town, where he found the Indians greatly incensed at the English, incited by the insinuations of the French.

They however, received him with the greatest honor and he was enabled successfully to accommodate these animosities.

He demanded the chief of the French emissaries to be delivered up to him and the rest to be expelled from the nation, and prevailed upon the Emperor and one hundred of the headmen to go down to Frederica and enter into a further treaty of peace, promising them a continuance of presents, &c. The Emperor's request being that the said Bosomworth should go to England to represent the same to His Majesty, and the commanding officer coinciding with the same, he embarked at Charles-Town, (South-Carolina,) in January, 1747-8, and upon his arrival, delivered particular accounts thereof from the commanding officer to the Duke of Bedford, and in regard to the petitions and representations sent over from South-Carolina and Georgia, His Majesty directed that goods should be purchased and sent over for distribution to the Indians in alliance with the Provinces of South-Carolina and Georgia, the said distribution to be made jointly by a person appointed by the Governor, Council and Assembly of South-Carolina, and another appointed by the Trustees for Georgia.

The Secretary at War having recommended Mr. Bosomworth as a fitting person for that office, and being recommended by the Duke of Bedford to the Governor, &c., of South-Carolina, he was appointed agent for that service, &c., &c.

As in this duty he incurred considerable expenses amounting to £372 8s. 2d., particulars of which are annexed to his memorial to the Lords of the Treasury, which he thought proper to disburse out of his private fortune, lest the tranquility of the Province might be endangered by the neglect thereof, and as the Province of South-Carolina had fixed no salary, he applied to them to reimburse him his expenses on that occasion, and allow him what they thought proper for his services; but the memorial had no success, by reason that they believed that the sum of £267 16s 2d., paid him by the warrant of the Lords of the Treasury for his services in the Creek nation, in the year 1747, was a satisfaction for this subsequent service, and not being able longer to support himself on this public service, out of his private fortune, he obtained the leave of the Governor to come to England and solicit a proper stipend for his future support. Sent to Governor Glen 12th March, 1750-1. (About 26 fs.) p 197.

1751. June 23. South-Carolina.] Letter of Governor Glen to [the Duke of Bedford.] Acknowledges his communication of the 12th of March, and will relate all that he is cognizant of, concerning the Spanish ships and money wrecked on the coast of North-Carolina. Some time after the money was saved out of these ships, accounts were brought to this Province that it was actually embargoed in North-Carolina upon the application of some Virginia and Pennsylvania merchants, until advice could be received from Great Britain, whether it could be lawfully made liable to the claims of His Majesty's subjects for their ships

seized in America, by the Spaniards, after the time limited for captures stipulated by the Crowns of Great Britain and Spain: upon which Mr. Hume, a merchant of this place, thinking that he and his partners had an equal right with the merchants above alluded to, represented his case to the Attorney-General of North Carolina, sending him a power of Attorney to act on their behalf, and obtained from him (the writer) a letter, as is usual in such cases, mentioning him as an inhabitant of the Province. Copy of this letter is enclosed, &c., &c.

Before he received his Grace's letter of January last, recommending him to use endeavours to recover any of the Spanish money carried off by a vessel from North-Carolina, in case it was brought into this Province, he had sent to the officers of the respective ports to keep a strict watch, &c., which course he pursued until he learned that the money was got by Lieut. Governor Fleming, in one of the Virgin Islands. R., 10th August. 12 fs. p 198.

1751, Dec. 31. South-Carolina.] Letter of Gov. Glen to the Earl of Holderness, acknowledging his Lordships' letter dated 26th August, 1751. A mere formal letter of compliment upon his appointment as Secretary of State for the Southern department, &c. 3 fs. p 202.

VOCABULARY
OF THE
CATAWBA LANGUAGE,
WITH SOME
Remarks on its Grammar, Construction and Pronunciation.

BY OSCAR M. LIEBER.

State Geologist of S. C.

DURING part of the year 1856, I had as a camp-servant, a Catawba Indian and occasionally amused myself in the evenings, after the day's field duties in the State geological survey of South-Carolina were over, by noting down some words of his language—a linguistic study which may well be considered pardonable only as a recreation, when it is known that the Catawba nation at present numbers but fifty human beings, men, women and children. Nevertheless, since this once powerful tribe is thus rapidly passing away, owing to debauchery and disease—for they have always been on amicable terms with the whites, and the rifles of the latter are not among the causes of extermination—there may be those to whom the subject may not appear unworthy of preservation. I am informed that nothing has ever been written on this Indian tongue, and there may be a period when its omission might be regarded with regret by the American philologist.

To endeavor to lay bare all the intricate labyrinth of an Indian grammar is not my object. All that I propose to do, is to give the words which I learnt, to point out some perceptible derivations of words, to explain their pronunciation, and to show the little that it was possible to learn regarding the grammatical construction of sentences.

A knowledge of other Indian languages would be necessary to point out the more important features, and this I do not possess. The difficulty of the study of the Catawba is increased

by the fact, that, as it is very evident in some instances, many words are lost, while others are modified, or applied to other than the original object, by constant contact with so different a language as our own. An instance of the former we find in the word *co-ne-he-r-h*, good, the comparative of which is *him-baar me rāh-e-deh*, and the superlative *him-baar me-rāh-hēr*, for now they possess no word *him-baar* for our "good," although we still find *him-baar* or *him-bah* employed as the affirmative, "yes."

With regard to the conjugation of the verbs, two prominent difficulties exist in seeking to obtain correct information in another language from an illiterate person. In the first place, how is one to describe to him the present, past and future? Take for instance the verb to kill. "I kill" is *dī-guah*, but how do we know that *dī-guah* may not mean "I am killing?" *Dī-quan tareh* is the past; but whether it is the perfect or imperfect, it is difficult to say. The probability, however, is that *tareh* means "have" in this application, and that this is therefore the perfect. The imperative is *dū-kō-a-dēh*; but it would rather seem from other cases that *dū* means "go," and that therefore *dū-kō-a-dēh* signifies "go kill."

As a rule, it appears that *tareh* signifies the past, and *horeh* the future, though in some verbs as in *de-tchahn-deh*, I eat, the past is irregular:—*doo-tchahn-che-reh*, and in others the irregularity is found in the future, *dī-gūa-wāh-sāu-wa-rēh*, I shall kill, and *dū-so-ī-rechēn-dēh*, I shall play.

I generally found it most convenient to place a substantive with the verb, so that the sentence would appear more complete to the Indian. Here again, however, a difficulty occurred, for it is customary with them to cut up words most barbarously, and either to leave a part of it only to indicate its presence in the sentence, or else to splice the mutilated portion into it in the most singular way—not unlike the German in fact. As an instance of the former, I might give the sentence: "*Da wheet haak-pang honēh*," "Go saddle the horse;" literally, "Go horse saddle put." In this *wheet* stands for *wheetsanguajeh*, which is the word for horse, and *hāak-pang* for *hāak-pang-hāy*, saddle.

A feature which appeared to me very singular, is the fact, that even now it is easy to perceive the derivation of words, and these are not those alone which relate to new objects, and for which, since the appearance of the whites, they had to create new words, like the Creek word *toholo*, horse, from *tehoco*, deer, and *locco*, large. Thus we have *impo*

yatchah, toe, from *ihm-pūh*, foot, and *yatchah*, a designation which is common to toe and finger, for finger is called *eek-sa-yatchah*, *eek-sah* or *eek-seh* signifying "arm." *Eek-sieh peh* is *dnah*, from *eek-seh*, arm, and *pieh*, alone. A fine instance is *wāt-ka-nū-nū-saing-wi-hē-rēh*, yellow, from *wāt-ka-nōh*, egg, meaning therefore egg-colored. In other cases, a derivation is not so manifest, although also discernable. Thus the moon is termed *nuh-too-tcha-o-weh*, evidently derived from *nuh-teh*, sun, and *weet-tcha-wah*, night or darkness. Strange to say, star, *wapitnoh*, is literally little sky or skyling, perhaps child of the sky, for sky is *wapit*, and *noh* is the diminutive, as *tangseh*, dog; *tangsehnoh*, puppy; *hopkeh*, cat; *hopkehnoh*, kitten; though we have also a diminutive termination *nuh*, as in *wīd-da-hi-nūh*, calf, from *wīd-da-yāh*, cow. *Wüss-in-tōo-tū-hēh*, dirt-lobber, is very evidently derived from *wuss*, wasp, and *ihn-toh*, clay, while with equal certainty is *wēet-tchā-wāh-rēh*, evening, derived from *wēet-tcha-wāh*, night. Whether or not the *bō-yēh* in *wī-dō-bō-yēh*, a deer, may have reference to the root of the word for gun, (gun being termed *bō-hēh*) and may therefore mean the animal that shoots or dashes past, I am unable to say. That *yūi-trō-wāh*, baby, is derived from *i-ti-rō-wāh*, little, is self-evident, and it is also very plain that *itarowah* is connected with *taro*, large, meaning, indeed, that which is not large, unlarge. Thus also is ugly, *conehaareh*, derived from *conehoreh*, good, and *onehaareh*, not, meaning therefore not good, not pretty. *Nepetooshaapreh*, panther, is composed of *tooseh*, tail, *haapreh* long and *nepe*, which may be a part of the word for beast—the long-tailed beast therefore.

For many simple things two words are used, as rice, *gusseraak* *taaktschēh*, from *gusseraak*, wheat, and *taaktchēh*, white; and these should not be mistaken for one word, difficult as it is to find out the divisions of words.

The pronunciation of this language is peculiar, and presents a great variety, although in this it may not differ from other Indian tongues, with which, as already remarked, I am unacquainted. Most noticeable to me appeared the nasal sound indicated by italics in the vocabulary in such words as *i-scang*, head; *tangseh*, dog; *scang-treh*, white man; *scang-seh*, hair, and *wongh*, arrow; and the strong German guttural *ch* as in *hēh-īch-sē-rēh*, I cook, or *coch-rūh-hē-rēh*, I go. The pronunciation of the *ch* in these two words is, however, somewhat different. The second is the German sound exactly; the first is spoken more through the nose,

but is by far the most common of the two. In the vocabulary this is spelt with a simple *ch*, while the *teh* sound which occurs in our word "cheese" is indicated by *teh*. This is a very common sound. We have it in *ī-~~teh~~-wēh*, pine; *trī-~~teh~~ick-nēh*, plum; *yā-wēch-~~teh~~-hāh*, girl, and a great number of other words. A very singular, but not so common sound is that heard in the word *hē-hūn*, screech-owl, which resembles the one emitted when a stone is cast into water, and may be onomatopoeic as the word *whā-kūe-yān-ēh*, whip-poor-will, certainly is. Besides this peculiar pronunciation of the *u*, we have a short *u* as in *cus*, corn, pronounced precisely like the German "kuss," and the broad *u* as in *sook*, house, which is prolonged more than in the English words "cook" or "book." *A* seems to be the only other vowel which has a peculiar pronunciation, if we except the nasal *o* in *wongh*, also perhaps onomatopoeic in reference to the sound of a flying arrow, and that peculiar prolonged *o* in *dōwote*. *A* is frequently pronounced very broad, as in *a-gē-raūp*, they, the others, *hoō-kūat*, now; *haap*, up; *pāuk-sāing*, rabbit. The sound *ai*, really a passage from the broad *a* to *e* is rare, but occurs for example in *cāi-yah*, turtle, and *yaitrowah*, baby.

One might suppose, that catching the sound of a foreign language would be the easiest thing in the world, but the fact that foreign accents are so common to all who learn a new language, proves that this is not the case. In a tongue, however, where one word is so frequently drawn into another, this is peculiarly the case. By making my Indian tutor repeat his words slowly, I sought to remedy the evil, although there again a difficulty arose; for he having been accustomed to hear them rapidly spoken, the slow pronunciation appeared, even to him, a wrong one. In English, the word "been" is commonly pronounced "bin," and one, who had only heard it thus rapidly spoken and did not know its orthography, would scarcely be able to speak it slowly, or, if he did, would probably make it sound like "binne." I need scarcely here allude to the additionally most difficult task of inventing an orthography for such odd sounding words as *do-we-te*, *wongh* or *he-hun*, when description even fails to explain the pronunciation.

We will now proceed to the vocabulary in which it will be proper to make such divisions only as will separate the various parts of speech.

NOUNS.

God, wāh-rō-wēh.	Man, yēhm-bürt-tchēh.
Devil, (evil spirit,) yēh-oó-rēn-tchēh.	Woman, n'yāh.
White man, <i>scāng-trēh</i> .	Indian, yē-yēh.
Negro, yēh-hōke-tchēh.	Mosquito, tchī-wih-hā-ūh.
Boy, yēh-tchā-hāh.	Bull, yā-sīd-wāing.
Girl, yā-witch-tchā-hāh.	Cow, wīd-dā-yāh.
Baby, yāi-trō-wāh.	Calf, wīd-dā-hī-mūh.
Father, yēh-mūb-sēh-hāh.	Fish, yi-eh.
Mother, yāk-sūh.	Raccoon, á-tchīg-nēh.
Son, cūr-rīh-dēh.	Squirrel, pā-yāng.
Daughter, ē-nó-wāh.	Deer, wī-dō-bō-yēh.
Wife, yāa-kē-tchēh.	Bear, nī-mēh.
Hand, ike-sēh pī-ēh.	Snake, dāh or yāh.
Foot, ihm-pūh.	Frog, ar-ra-rāing.
Finger, eek-sā-yā-tchā.	Horse, whēet-sang-wā-yēh.
Toe, im-pō-yā-tchā.	Panther, nē-pē-tōo-sē-hāa-prēh.
Head, ihs-skā.	Rabbit, paāk-saing.
Hair, <i>scāng-sēh</i> .	Darkness, wēet-tchā-hēr.
Tongue, sō-mūs-ēh.	Night, wēet-tcha-wāh.
Eye, ī-toō.	Day, yā-brēh.
Nose, pīng-sūh.	Evening, wēet-tchā-wāh-rēh.
Mouth, ihs-sō-mūh.	Morning, yā-ōpe.
Thigh, tūs-soōh.	Yesterday, soōn-dāh.
Leg, ī-kēh.	To-morrow, yā-wēr.
Arm, eēk-sāh.	Sun, nūh-tēh.
Heel, ī-tché-pīt.	Moon, nūh-tōo-tchā-ō-wēh.
Back, ē-rē-tūck.	Sky, wā-pīt.
Tail, toō-sēh.*	Star, wā-pīt-nōh.
Side, haāk-pēh.	Water, yāng-yēh.
Middle, dār-rāng.	Fire, im-peēh.
Fist, īk-sō-wōh.	Wind, hī-yeh.
Chin, is-sō-mō-hā-pis.	Ice, mō-hāy.
Fat, nō-yānk.	Frost, wā-tāh.
Dog, tūng-sēh.	Sand, yā-wō-tāh.
Cat, hōp-kēh.	Mud, mā-nūh.
Opossum, wunk.	Rock, en-tih.
Skunk, ihs-sūi.	Clay, ihs-tōh.
Screech-owl, hā-hūn.	River, ihs-swāng.
	Flower, d'na-pā-sing-wēh.

* Anus, īk-ta-cher; flatus, na-pung; partes genitales:—masc. eh-yan; fem. ih-mi-tun.

Whip-poor-will, wāt-kūc-yān-eh.	Fruit, trīh.
Dirt dol-ber, wüss in-tōo-tā-hēh.	Wood, (also tree) i-āp.
Wasp, wüss.	Pine, itch-wēh.
Buffalo, yā-daās.	Oak, yāb-yēh.
Turtle, cāi-yā.	Sassafrass, gūs-tū-pēh.
Grass, ser-rāak.	Rice, gūs-sē-raāk taāk-tehēh (literally white wheat).
*Chesnut, yer-o-pēh.	Egg, wōt-kā-noh.
*History, olu-eh-kūh.	Mountain, sūck.
*Plea, tehiek-nēh.	Valley, ā-gūa. (like Spanish for water, precisely.)
*Peach, yēh.	House, soōk.
*Apple, tehō-gēh.	Tent, hāb-nēh tā-ēh.
Grape, tehi-ni-tchāh.	Knife, sīm-pāh.
Watermelon, sōr-rōh-bēh.	Gun, bō-hēh.
Viennals, nō-gang.	Enemy, ate-koō-ni-wāh.
Homini, gūsh-shūh.	A little (or something) ā-tchēh.
Potatoe, wit-tē-kēh.	Meat, whūd-yōh.
Sweet potatoe, wit-tē-kēh tchōo- wah.	Bread, gūstāh.
Corn, koos (like German kuss).	Saddle, haāk-pang-hāy.
Salt, tuss (very short).	Pipe, wāh-me-sūh.
Gourd, wā-dēh.	
Wheat, gūs-sē-raāk.	

PRONOUNS.

PERSONAL.

I, dēh-rēh.
Thou, yēh-yēh or yēh-tēh.
He, } ā-wēr, ā-wō-kā.
She, }
We, dō-wāh, dō-wō-tē or dō- wō-kē.
You, wō-wēr, hē-ā-kān-ē-hēr or wi-ā-kān-ē-hēr.

POSSESSIVE.

Mine, dēh-dēh-ē-dēh.
Thine, yēh-yēh-ē-dēh.
His, oūr-ē-hē-dēh.
Her, mni-yāh, or n'-yāh.‡
Our, dōh-wāh.
Your, yēh-yēh-ē-dēh.
Their, ow-wah-ēh.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

They, ā-gē-raāp, (others,†) i-ā- kān-ē-hēr.	This, hā-rēe; that, cōo-rēe.
--	------------------------------

INTERROGATIVES, ADVERBS AND INDICATIVE PRONOUNS.

What, tā-reh-tēh.	Who, tōē-wēn-tēh.
When, tam-bē-tēh.	Whose, tāing-kē-ēh-nēh.
Where, ta-tēh.	Why, tā-nēch-nēh or tā-neck.

* When *ta* is prefixed to these it denotes the fruit; if not, the tree is meant.

† Whether there is really a distinct word for "they" I could not find out, owing to the difficulty of explaining what I wanted.

‡ The same may be said in reference to "her."

NUMERALS.

CARDINALIA.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1, d'no-pó-nēh or nē-pāing. | 18, pīch-i-nē nā-pó-sāh öck-sāh. |
| 2, nāo-prēh. | 19, pīch-i-nē wānt-tchāh öck-sāh. |
| 3, nāo-me-nēh. | 20, pīch-i-nāo-prēh. |
| 4, pār-ó-prēh. | 25, pīch-i-nāo pöck-trēh öck-sāh. |
| 5, pöck-trēh. | 30, pīch-i-nāo-me-nēh. |
| 6, dip-crēh. | 40, pīch-i-pār-o-prēh. |
| 7, wās-sig-nīu. | 100, pīch-i-hāa-rēh. |
| 8, nā-po-sāh. | 102, pīch-i-hāa-rēh nāo-prēh öck-sāh. |
| 9, wānt-tchāh. | 200, pīch-i-hāa-rēh nāo-prēh. |
| 10, pīch-i-nēh. | 300, pīch-i-hāa-rēh nāo-mē-nēh. |
| 11, pīch-i-nē pār-ö-paing öck-sāh.* | 1000, ip-sī-ne-mōy-ēh. |
| 12, pīch-i-nē nāo-prēh öck-sāh. | |
| 13, pīch-i-nē nāo-mē-nēh öck-sāh. | |
| 14, pīch-i-nē pār-ö-prēh öck-sāh. | |
| 15, pīch-i-nē pöck-trēh öck-sāh. | |
| 16, pīch-i-nē dip-crēh öck-sāh. | |
| 17, pīch-i-nē wās-sig-nīu öck-sāh. | |

ORDINALIA.

First, ā-rāas-kē-hē.

Second, dē-kēh-hē.

Third, dōo-gā-rē-hē.

The cardinal numbers are used for all the following ordinal numbers.

ADJECTIVES.

- | | |
|--|--|
| All, cū-nīhp. | Live, ih-wāhn-āh, also alive, adv. |
| Good, cō-nē-hó-rēh. | Lean, sāb-meh. |
| Bad, im-bār-rāh. | Fat, nōh-ōh-tchōh-dēh, in-dōh. |
| Little, i-tā-rō-wāh, tā-ró-hā or tunher. | Black, ā-woke-kāh. |
| Large, tā-rōh, pōt-kī-hē-rēh. | Green, yā-hāh. |
| Old, ihs-saing-dēh. | Blue, why-ān-kā-rēh. |
| Young, ih-wōhl-dēh. | Yellow, wāt-kā-nō-nō-saing-wī-hē-rēh (egg-coloured.) |
| Dead, ih-wāh-ē-rēh. | White, taāk-tchē or ihm-taāk-tchē. |
| High, hāf-mēh. | Hot, wāh-rō-pā-rēh. |
| Short, low, mūn-ēh-kī-sā-ē-rēh. | Cold, tchīng-hēh. |
| Dirty, tchi-ō-wē-hē-dē. | Pretty, tór-hē-rēh. |
| Clean, trāp-hē-de-dēh. | Long, hāa-prēh. |
| Strong, ih-mēh-roh. | Ugly, cō-nē-hāa-rēh. |
| Sour, hīt-tāh. | |

* Öck-sah may mean "and" though otherwise not used.

Sweet, i-tcho-wäh.
Broken, cāt-hēr.

Dark, ă-werk-tchī-rēh.
Inside, dā-tūc-cōh.

ADVERBS, &c.

Well, wăn-tchach-ma-hi-dě-dēh.
Much, ă-só-wōng.
More, me-rāa-ă-dēh, most, mē-rāa-hēr.

Slow, wōng-sě-rīh.
Rather, tolerable, cū-nī-hē-rēh,
or o-kě-rū-nīch-hēr.
Soon, ūt-kā-nāh.

As much as, ôkē-sě-rān-hēr.
Perhaps, ohn-ă-tchēh.

Down, hūk.
Up, hāap.

Almost, ôh-ně-rēh-dě-rēh, or ôh-ně-rēh-de-dēh.

Enough, plenty, s'tcho-yēa-ă-rēh.
Alone, pī-eh.

Always, ôh-nī-nā-paing-rāh.

Drunk, ya-aing-sah.

Sometimes, kû-rāpe.

Sleepy, ih-měr-rēr.

Back, nô-wāng-suh-he-rēh.

But, ô-ně-kān.

Either, or, hāatēh-hāatēh,

Not, ô-ně-hāa-rēh, (from ô-hāa-rēh.)

Other, hēr-ēch-nēh.

Painful, d'nē-pa-hā-yă-gēh, (literally "it pains.")

After or afterwards, dē-tāh.
Right, ilk-saām-bēh.

Yes, hīm-bāh, (probably originally meaning "good," "well," "all right," and is the source of the *hīm-baar* in the comparative and superlative of *conehoreh*.)

Left, ūt-chēhd-kūt-tchēh.

Near, hā-ynt, ă-kīh.

Our, tār-rāng (also outside,) tō-rāng.

Far, ūt-kā-nēh.

No, ô-hāa-rēh.

Beyond, ă-tchīd-ück.

Fast, quick, bāa-nēh.

This side of, hā-miht-coh.

VERBS.

I have, tā-rēh.

I hide, we-rūh-so-dēh.

I work, dō-rīhs-se-dēh.

I bite, tchūhk-să-rēh.

I play, ih-sō-wēh, or dō-sō-wēh.

I dig, n'dah-hă-rēh.

I eat, dē-tchān-dēh.

I laugh, hă-hă-sě-rēh.

I drink, cūr-rūh-sō-dēh.

I cry, ô-wāih-sě-rēh.

I ride, sāg-na-tě-dēh.

I whip, jě-hā-dō-rēh.

I walk, yōu-wāh-sō-dēh.

I kiss, so-mo-tchōh-so-rēh.

I wash, nē-pō-nēp-ko tā-rēh.

I talk, neēn-daă-sě-rēh.

I smoke, pō-kě-su-dēh.

I cook, hē-ich-sě-rēh.

I sleep, nā-mo-rēh.

I make, nă-cāt-tche-rēh.

I am awake, dā-ta-rē-dēh.

I smell, hākes-sě-rēh.

I fish, ih-tchang-sō-rēh.

I run, (after someting,) I chase,

I hunt, p'no-pō-tchār-ēh.

doh-trāhn-dēh.

I love, <i>ně-mo-sāh.</i>	I copulate, <i>yāg-na-te-dēh.</i>
I see, <i>dā-ně-rēh.</i>	I cough, <i>ě-hě-pēh-rēh.</i>
I run, <i>tchī-rīk-sě-dēh.</i>	I sneeze, <i>hā-ō-pě-sūn-pēh-rēh.</i>
I jump, <i>wāng-sō-dēh.</i>	I whistle, <i>o-wim-sēr-ēh.</i>
I shoot, <i>bōh-sō-dēh.</i>	I wish, <i>ō-nā-nēh.</i>
I kill, <i>dīg-wā-rēh.</i>	I smell, (emit an odor,) <i>sūn-wēh; (sunwerch, it smells).</i>
I feel, <i>dě-tchih-sēh.</i>	I take, <i>tchoo-rūh-hōo-dēh.</i>
I want, <i>nā-mū-rē-rēh.</i>	I go, <i>cōch-rūh-ě-rēh, dō-tchēh, or cō-der-hē-ray.</i>
I bring, <i>do-hoh-nēh.</i>	
I break, <i>cāt-sē-rēh.</i>	
I marry, <i>ne-hū-ně-ě-rēh.</i>	I catch, <i>whēep-sē-rēh.</i>

PREPOSITIONS.

In, <i>dā-tōok-cōh, or dā-tōok.</i>	Under, or below, <i>ă-kō-pēr, hūk</i> (also adv.)
Through, <i>mo-sē-rēh-tēr.</i>	
Above, <i>nihn-dāak, (also adv.)</i>	By, <i>ă-kēh, aāk-pě-sāh, (meaning</i> "by the side of,") (also adv.)
On, <i>taāk-sāh.</i>	
Over, <i>hī-aāk, hā-pūt.</i>	

As already remarked, it is very difficult to discover the rules for conjugating the verbs, although with the assistance of the irregularly used auxiliary, a regular conjugation may be made which is intelligible to the Catawbas themselves. To discover any hidden rules in the correct conjugation, where such a mere handful of words is known, is almost impossible. Without therefore premising any further remarks, I shall give the conjugations of several verbs, some of them with substantives, as I heard them from my Indian instructor.

VERB: I LOVE, *ně-mo-sāh, (wife, yāa-kě-tchēh.)*

PRESENT.

I love my wife, *yaaketchēh dedēh nemosah, or yaa-de-ke-tchēh nemosah.*
 Thou lovest thy wife, *yaaketchēh yehyeh yemosah, or yaa-ye-ke-tchēh yemosah.*
 He loves his wife, *awer yaaketchēh mosah.*
 We love our wives, *dowote yaaheketchēh hamesahreh.*
 You love your wives, *wewer yaaweketchēh womosahreh.*
 They love their wives, *ageraap yaaketchēh mosahreh.*

PAST.

I loved my wife, *yaaketchēh (dedēh may be omitted here,) na-mosah tareh.*

Thou lovedst thy wife, yaaketcheh (yehyeh) yamosah tareh.
 He loved his wife, awer yaaketcheh mosah tareh.
 We loved our wives, dowote yaaheketcheh hamosah tareh.
 You loved your wives, wewer yaaheketcheh womosah tareh.
 They loved their wives, ageraap yaaketcheh mosah tareh.

FUTURE.

I shall love my wife, yaaneketcheh namosah horeh.
 Thou wilt love thy wife, yechteh or yehyeh yaaheketcheh yamosah horeh.
 He will love his wife, awer yaaheketcheh mosah horeh.
 We shall love our wives, dowote yaaheketcheh hamosah horeh.
 You will love your wife, wewer yaaheketcheh womosah horeh.
 They will love their wives, ageraap yaaketcheh mosah horeh.

IMPERATIVE..

Love your (or thy) wife, mosadeh yaaheketcheh !

PARTICIPLES.

Loving, mosahreh.
 Beloved, nemosahyeehereh.

Here therefore we have a very simple conjugation in which the auxiliary "tareh" is regularly used. Whether its use is only of later origin and similar to that of the Latin auxiliary, with the lower classes of Romans at later periods, as Niebuhr has shown, it is impossible to say. With the two following verbs, the auxiliary is partially employed in the past and not at all in the future.

VERB: *Digua*, I KILL.

PRESENT.

I kill, digua.	He has killed, cawan tareh.
Thou killest, igua.	We have killed, dowoke higuah tareh.
He kills, a-u-a*-cow-a-reh.	You have killed, heakaneher higuareh.
We kill, dowoke higuareh.	They have killed, iakancher iguareh.
You kill, wewoke weguadeh.	
They kill, aguarauph (ageraap) iguadeh.	

FUTURE.

	I shall kill, digua wahsau-wareh.
I have killed, diguan tareh.	
Thou hast killed, dehrchmeh diguareh.	Thou wilt kill, yegua-ereh.

* Perhaps this a-u-a means *awer*.

He will kill, ca-wadoh.	IMPERATIVE.
We shall kill, dignaredoh.	Kill ! dakoadoh.
You will kill, weguadeh.	PARTICIPLE.
They will kill, iakancher igua-nareh.	Killed, igua hëunëoorch.

VERB : *ih-sö-wëh*, I PLAY.

PRESENT.	They have played, iakancher suich hereh.
I play, ihsoweh.	FUTURE.
Thou playest, awoka hisuideh.	I shall play, dasüi rechdeh.
He plays, hisuideh.	Thou wilt play, wassui rechneh.
We play, hasuireh.	He will play, awoka suich hereh.
You play, wasowichnuh.	We shall play, hiacaneasuich hereh.
They play, wasowichnuh or iakancher suichnuh.	PAST.
I have played, dasuin tareh.	You will play, wiakancher was-suich rechndoh.
Thou hast played, dapaing suideh.	They will play, wewer wassui rechndoh.
He has played, yasuin tadoh.	IMPERATIVE.
We have played, dowoka hasuich hereh.	Play, wassui !
You have played, heakancher suich hereh.	

In the following verb the auxiliary is not used in the past, but we find it in the first person singular of the future.

VERB : *Dë-tchän-dëh*, I EAT.

PRESENT.	He has eaten, odoran tadeh.
I eat, detchandeh.	We have eaten, dowote handeh.
Thou eatest, yeyey detchandeh.	You have eaten, wewer dohwo-yango-wichnuh.
He eats, awer dorandoh.	They have eaten, dowe yahn-doh.
We eat, dowoke dochahn hereh.	FUTURE.
You eat, wewer ye-doyandoh.	I shall eat, döchan horeh.
They eat, awoka noyanchereh.	Thou wilt eat, dorandeh.
PAST.	He will eat, doyanredoh.
I have eaten, döo techanchereh.	We shall eat, dowoke dochahn hereh.
Thou hast eaten, yedopendoh rahn-dëh.	

You will eat, wiakaneher do- yan wiebdoh.	IMPERATIVE. Eat, dorandeh.
They will eat, awoka noyan rech-neh.	PARTICIPLES. Eating, noyang. Eaten, yanecheh.

Many of the apparent irregularities are probably ascribable to the separation of words and the transposition of the syllables. Another cause may be the ease with which they replace one consonant by another, a fact which the reader cannot have failed to observe upon various occasions. That vowels alone should acquire any importance in the language, which is spoken *without moving the lips* perceptibly on any occasion, is very natural. All the labial sounds are lost or at least subdued, and gutturals or nasal sounds alone remain.

The suppression of syllables, to which I have already once had occasion to allude, is also a potent cause for apparent irregularity in the conjugation of verbs. The terminations *reh, deh, neh, seh*, perhaps might more properly be termed appendages of words, added for the purpose only of giving that peculiar Indian aspirative ending. These are therefore very generally dropped when another word follows. We have an instance in the following regular verb *wheepseh*, I catch in the first person singular of the future, the imperative and the participle.

VERB: *wheep-sēh*, *I catch*, (pāak-sāing, rabbit).

PRESENT.

I catch a rabbit, paaksaing (dedeh) wheepseh or wheepsereh.

Thou catchest a rabbit, paaksaing yehyeh wheepseh.

He catches a rabbit, paaksaing awer wheepseh.

&c.

&c.

&c.

PAST.

I caught a rabbit, paaksaing wheepseh tanreh (or tareh).

FUTURE.

I shall catch a rabbit, paaksaing wheeps' horeh.

IMPERATIVE.

Catch a rabbit, paaksaing wheep-handeh.

PARTICIPLE.

Caught, wheep-ihreh.

The "ihreh" of the participle *weep-ihreh* is evidently the same as "yechereh" in the past participle of the verb *nemosah*, *nemosahyechereh*. Indeed, but little distinction can be drawn between the two when pronounced by an Indian mouth. That the two verbs, although both regular, do not agree in the imperative is not surprising.

Of an approach to a *declension* I have not been able to perceive any thing in the Catawba language. The *yaahketcheh* and *yaaweketcheh* used for *yaaketcheh* in the first and second persons plural of the sentence *yaaketcheh dedeh nemosah* has nothing to do with declining, for we find it omitted in the third person plural. Besides it is different in the two persons, and corresponds with the *yaadeketcheh* and *yaa-jeketcheh* sometimes used in the first and second persons singular of the present tense. The insertion of the syllables *de*, *ye*, *he*, and *we*, have no connection with any thing but the persons of the verb, in other words only with *dedeh*, *yeyey*, *do-wotē* and *wewer*.

The *comparisons* are very regular, and are always made by the addition of the adverbs *more*, *me-rāaedēh* and *most*, *mērāahēr*. The only irregular adjective that I am acquainted with is *conehoreh*, already mentioned. The following are examples:

Good,	Better.	Best.
Conehoreh,	himbaar meraaedeh,	himbaar meraaaher.
Bad,	Worse,	Worst.
Imbarrah,	imbarrah meraaedeh,	imbarrah meraaaher.
Large,	Larger,	Largest.
Taro,	taro meraaedeh,	taro meraaaher.
Small,	Smaller,	Smallest.
Tunher or,	tunher meraaedeh,	tunher meraaaher.
Taro-ha,	taro-ha meraaedeh,	taro-ha meraaaher.
Sour,	Sourer,	Sourest.
Hittah,	hittah meraaedeh,	hittah meraaaher.

A few sentences may suitably close these brief observations on the Catawba language; but it will be proper first to point out the ordinary form of the interrogative, although this is by no means regular. The most regular form appears to be in changing the ending into *nēh*. Thus, "he has eaten bread" is "gustah nachereh," while "has he eaten bread?" is "gustah nacheneh?" "I am making pipes," is "wanesuh taasaareh," and "am I making pipes?" is "wanesuh taasaaneh?" "You have killed

a frog," is "arraraing dignadeh," but "have you killed a frog?" is "arraraing diguaneh?"

How do you do this morning?	Yaope tine-eye-doh?
How do you do this evening?	Weet-tehawahreh tine-eye-doh?
Pretty well,	Conehedeh.
Come here!	Codeh!
What do you say?	Doraing yachneh?
Whose knife (is this?)	Tainkeh simpah echneh.*
I take (it.)	Tchooruhodeh!
Go, saddle the horse!	Da wheet haak pang hadeh,
Make homini!	Gusshuh catchadeh!
Cook homini!	Gusshuh hiricheneh!
Make (me) a pipe!	Wahmesuh catchanehmdeh!
Go away!	Dini-tarah!
Go out!	Torang cootchedeheh!
I dont know.	Borrey sahrreh.
This dog is as large as the other,	Tangseh hereh taro okeseranher dog this large as much as herchneh. other.
This woman is as good as that,	N'yah hereh coneherch coorce woman this good that okeseranher. as much.
This knife is almost as long as my arm,	Simpah hereh haapreh knife this long ohneredereh okeseranher almost as much as eksah dedeh. arm my.
I was near going back, I al- most went back,	Cochruhherch tareh nowangsuh- I go have back ereh ohnerededeheh. almost.
The little horse is fat, but the large horse is not,	Wheet itarowah indoh, onekan horse little fat, but wheet taro onehaareh. horse large not.
If the little horse is fat,	Wheet itarowah indoh-teh, horse little fat if

* This is a fine instance of the severing of words, *tainkehechneh* meaning *whose*.

why is the large horse *tanechneh wheet taro one-*
 not? why horse large
 haareh?
 not.

I love my dog more *Tangseh deh meraacdeh ne-*
 than he loves his wife. dog my more I
 mosah awer yaaketche
 love he wife
 mosah.
 loves.

At first I did not love my wife, *Araaskehe yaaketcheh ne-*
 but afterwards I loved her. first wife I
 almost as much as you *mosah onehaareh tareh*
 love not did
 detah onekan namosah
 afterwards but I love
 love yours, *tareh yeyeh yamosah one-*
 did yours you love
 rededeh okeseranber.
 almost as much as.

This would be correct, but the following would be the same more idiomatically expressed,

Araskehe yaaneketcheh ne-
 first wife I
 mosah saatankan hookaat
 love have not (?) now
 nemosahteh yehyeh okeseran-
 I love you as much
 her.
 as.

In closing these remarks, I feel as if erecting somewhat of a posthumous monument to this Indian tongue, for the rapid progress of mortality will soon sweep away the sparse remnant of the tribe—a singular instance of the inability of the red race to continue prosperous in the presence of the whites, even when in a state of amity; for no instance is on record of the Catawbas having taken up arms against us. On the contrary, during the revolution, when they were a powerful tribe and could muster many warriors, they assisted the South-Carolina troops to the best of their ability. And yet, poor fellows, a generation more and they

and their language will be among the things that were. It cannot fail to surprise us that, dwindling away as they do so perceptibly, their peculiar tongue should still have been preserved. Even now, however, their papooses learn no English until they arrive at the age of ten or twelve, and I found stout boys and girls who did not even understand a word. Nevertheless the present adults are conscious of having lost many words and frequently tell you that: "The old ones, (now dead,) knowed a heap more."

In conclusion, I would respectfully solicit some indulgence for the hasty manner in which this article was penned. The tent was my study at the time. But possibly the sylvan camp was really the most suitable spot in which to write these brief notes on the language of an Indian tribe, once perhaps the most powerful in South-Carolina, now represented only by a few families, and soon to be obliterated entirely. It is not only a *dead language*, but a *language of the dead*.

4190

